



2023

A photograph of the University of Cape Town's main building, a grand neoclassical structure with a portico supported by six white columns. The building is set against a backdrop of the rugged, rocky Table Mountain. The sky is filled with soft, golden clouds, suggesting a sunset or sunrise. In the foreground, a wide set of stone steps leads up to the building, with several people walking up and down. The overall scene is a mix of natural beauty and architectural grandeur.

**FACULTY OF COMMERCE  
POSTGRADUATE STUDIES**

*Handbook 6b in this series of handbooks*



# UNIVERSITY OF CAPE TOWN

## FACULTY OF COMMERCE (POSTGRADUATE)

### 2023

**Postal Address:** University of Cape Town  
Private Bag X3  
7701 RONDEBOSCH

**Dean's & Faculty Offices:** Room LC 2.26  
Leslie Commerce Building, Upper Campus

**Office Hours:** Monday to Friday: 08h00 - 16h30

**Telephones:** Dean's Office (021) 650-2256  
Faculty Office (021) 650-4375  
Accounts and Fees (021) 650-1704/4076  
Admissions (021) 650-2128

**Internet:** UCT's Home Page <http://www.uct.ac.za>  
Commerce  
Home Page [www.commerce.uct.ac.za](http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za)  
Faculty Facebook Page: UCT Commerce Families  
Faculty Twitter Page: @commerce\_UCT  
Dean's Office: [dean.commerce@uct.ac.za](mailto:dean.commerce@uct.ac.za)  
Faculty Office: [com-faculty@uct.ac.za](mailto:com-faculty@uct.ac.za)  
International Academic Programmes  
Office: [iapo@uct.ac.za](mailto:iapo@uct.ac.za)

The Registrar's and General Enquiries offices are located in the Bremner Building and remain open during the lunch hour. The Admissions Office and Student Records Office are located in the Masingene Building, Middle Campus, and are open from 08h30 to 16h30. The Cashier's Office is located in Kramer Building, Middle Campus, and is open from 09h00 to 15h30.

**This handbook is part of a series that consists of**

- Book 1:** Undergraduate Prospectus
- Book 2:** Authorities and information of record
- Book 3:** General Rules and Policies
- Book 4:** Academic Calendar and Meetings
- Book 5:** Student Support and Services
- Book 6-11:** Handbooks of the Faculties of Commerce, Engineering & the Built Environment, Health Sciences, Humanities, Law, Science
- Book 12:** Student Fees
- Book 13:** Bursary and Loan Opportunities for Undergraduate Study
- Book 14:** Financial assistance for Postgraduate Study and Postdoctoral Research

The University has made every effort to ensure the accuracy of the information in its handbooks. However, we reserve the right at any time, if circumstances dictate (for example, if there are not sufficient students registered), to

- (i) make alterations or changes to any of the published details of the opportunities on offer; or
- (ii) add to or withdraw any of the opportunities on offer.

Our students are given every assurance that changes to opportunities will only be made under compelling circumstances and students will be fully informed as soon as possible.

# CONTENTS

<b>Guide to the usage of this Handbook</b> .....	<b>5</b>
<b>General Information</b> .....	<b>6</b>
Contact Details of Departments.....	6
Officers in the Faculty .....	6
Term Dates and Public Holidays for 2023.....	9
Explanation of Codes and Symbols Used.....	10
<b>Qualifications awarded by the Faculty of Commerce</b> .....	<b>13</b>
<b>Rules for Postgraduate Diplomas</b> .....	<b>18</b>
Postgraduate Diplomas .....	18
<i>Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting</i> .....	19
<i>Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science</i> .....	21
<i>Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Business Communication</i> .....	23
<i>Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship</i> .....	25
<i>Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Information Systems</i> .....	26
<i>Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing</i> .....	28
<i>Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice (Customised/Open Programme)</i> .....	29
<i>Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport</i> .....	32
<i>Post Graduate Diploma in Survey Data Analysis</i> .....	33
<i>Post Graduate Diploma in Development Policy &amp; Practice</i> .....	34
<i>Postgraduate Diploma in Development Finance</i> .....	35
<b>Rules for Postgraduate Degrees</b> .....	<b>37</b>
Honours Degrees .....	37
<i>Bachelor of Commerce Honours</i> .....	37
<i>specialising in Accounting</i> .....	38
<i>specialising in Actuarial Science</i> .....	40
<i>specialising in Quantitative Finance</i> .....	41
<i>specialising in Economics</i> .....	42
<i>specialising in Finance</i> .....	44
<i>specialising in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management (Part-Time)</i> .....	45
<i>specialising in Information Systems</i> .....	47
<i>specialising in Management Information Systems</i> .....	48
<i>specialising in Statistics</i> .....	50
<i>specialising in Taxation</i> .....	51
<i>in Organisational Psychology (Change Management)</i> .....	52
<i>in Marketing</i> .....	53
Masters Degrees.....	55
<i>Master's by Dissertation Only</i> .....	61
<i>Master of Philosophy (by Dissertation only) specialising in Inclusive Innovation</i> .....	62
<i>Master of Commerce (by Coursework and Dissertation)</i> .....	63
<i>specialising in Financial Reporting, Analysis &amp; Governance</i> .....	63
<i>specialising in Actuarial Science</i> .....	64
<i>specialising in Applied Economics</i> .....	65
<i>specialising in Economics</i> .....	67
<i>specialising in Economic Development</i> .....	69
<i>specialising in Economic Science</i> .....	71
<i>specialising in Finance</i> .....	73
<i>in the field of Financial Management</i> .....	73
<i>in the field of Corporate Finance and Valuation</i> .....	73
<i>in the field of Investment Management</i> .....	74
<i>specialising in Taxation</i> .....	75
<i>in the field of International Taxation</i> .....	75
<i>in the field of South African Income Tax</i> .....	77

<i>specialising in Information Systems</i> .....	78
<i>Master of Industrial and Organisational Psychology</i> .....	79
<i>Master of Commerce in Risk Management of Financial Markets</i> .....	80
<i>Master of Philosophy</i> .....	82
<i>Master of Philosophy in Development Policy and Practice</i> .....	82
<i>specialising in Financial Technology</i> .....	83
<i>Professional Master of Philosophy in People Management</i> .....	84
<i>Professional Master of People Management</i> .....	84
<i>specialising in Programme Evaluation</i> .....	86
<i>Master of Applied Finance</i> .....	87
<i>Master of Development Policy and Practice</i> .....	88
<i>Master of Financial Engineering</i> .....	89
<i>Master of Commerce in Development Finance</i> .....	91
<i>Master of Business Administration</i> .....	92
<i>Master of Business Administration specialising in Executive Management</i> .....	96
<i>Master of Management specialising in International Management</i> .....	98
<b>Doctoral Degrees</b> .....	100
<i>Doctor of Philosophy</i> .....	100
<i>specialising in Business Administration</i> .....	101
<i>specialising in Information Systems</i> .....	103
<i>specialising in Economics (with coursework)</i> .....	104
<i>Doctor of Economic Sciences</i> .....	106
<b>Departments in the Faculty of Commerce</b> .....	<b>107</b>
College of Accounting .....	107
School of Economics .....	112
Finance and Tax .....	142
Department of Information Systems .....	160
School of Management Studies.....	168
Nelson Mandela School of Public Governance.....	191
Graduate School of Business .....	201
Department of Statistical Sciences.....	240
<b>Additional Information</b> .....	<b>244</b>
Essential Terminology .....	244
History of the Faculty of Commerce.....	249
Commerce Students' Council .....	250
The Postgraduate Centre .....	251
Bookstore .....	251
Policies and Procedures .....	251

## Guide to the usage of this Handbook

The following is a general overview of the structure of this Handbook for the guidance of users. The contents are organised in a number of different sections (see below) each of which has a particular focus. The sections are interlinked by cross-references where relevant.

- (a) *General Information:* This section includes information on the professional status and recognition of the Faculty's degrees, its links with professional bodies and the list of qualifications offered. It also includes lists of the various prizes, medals and scholarships awarded on academic merit and contains information on the criteria for the Dean's Merit List.
- (b) *Rules for Degrees:* This section covers the Faculty rules for each of the various degree programmes. These rules should be read in conjunction with the general University rules in the General Rules and Policies Handbook (Handbook 3). Students are expected to acquaint themselves with the rules in both Handbooks and to check annually whether the rules or curriculum requirements have changed since the last edition. In addition, students must take note of the following:
- rules relating to registration and examinations;
  - rules relating to changes of curriculum;
  - rules relating to leave of absence;
  - rules on Academic Conduct, N.B. the rules concerning dishonest conduct and plagiarism.

Detailed information on the undergraduate entrance requirements can be found in the University Prospectus.

- (c) *Departments and Programmes:* This section contains entries for each department in the Faculty. Each lists members of staff, the research entities, and the programmes of study administered by each department. The curriculum for each programme (list of required courses) is set out in table form. The curriculum tables must be read together with (cross-referenced to) the lists of courses in the Courses Offered section which is described under (e) below.
- (d) *Centres/Units established in the Faculty and Centres, Departments, Schools and Units Established in other Faculties:* There are entries for the principal Faculty entities/units which do not fall directly under academic departments and departments in other faculties which offer courses for students registered in the Faculty. This is cross referenced to the list of courses offered in section (e).
- (e) *Courses Offered:* The full list and descriptions of postgraduate courses offered by the Faculty, postgraduate, is set out in this section in alpha-numeric order (i.e. based on the course code prefix) which identifies the department offering the course and the course number. The courses offered by other faculties which are more commonly taken by students in the Faculty of Commerce are also listed and described. NB A key (guide) to the course code system, the credit system and terminology (definitions) is set out at the beginning of this section.

---

## GENERAL INFORMATION

### Contact details of the departments in the Faculty of Commerce

Accounting	(021) 650 2269	ACCinfo@uct.ac.za
Economics	(021) 650 5178	SoE@uct.ac.za
Finance & Tax	(021) 6505337 / 5338/ 3289	FTXinfo@uct.ac.za
Information Systems	(021)650 2261	ISdept@uct.ac.za
Graduate School of Business	(021) 406 1922	Info@gsb.uct.ac.za
Nelson Mandela School of Public Governance	(021) 650 1420	mandelaschool@uct.ac.za
Management Studies (including Actuarial Science)	(021) 650 2466	BUSinfo@uct.ac.za

### Contact details of the departments that teach in the Faculty of Commerce

Computer Science	(021) 650-2663 dept@cs.uct.ac.za
Environmental & Geographical Science	(021) 650-2874 Tanya.Basadien@uct.ac.za
Law	(021) 650-3086 Law-studies@uct.ac.za
Mathematics and Applied Mathematics	(021) 650-3191 Hayley.Leslie@uct.ac.za
Philosophy	(021) 650-3316 Philosophy@uct.ac.za
Political Studies	(021) 650-2948 politicsundergrad@uct.ac.za
Psychology	(021) 650-3435 Aayesha.Patel@uct.ac.za
Statistical Sciences	(021) 650-3219 Beverley.King@uct.ac.za

### Contact details of the International Academic Programmes Officer (IAPO)

IAPO	(021) 650 2128 iapo@uct.ac.za
------	----------------------------------

### Officers in the Faculty

<b>Dean:</b> Professor S Goodman, BSocSc (Hons) MBusSc PhD <i>Cape Town</i>	dean@uct.ac.za
---	----------------

### Dean's PA:

S Louw, PgDip (Management Practice) <i>Cape Town</i>	samantha.louw@uct.ac.za
--	-------------------------

**Undergraduate and Postgraduate Affairs****Administrative Assistant:**

A Magadla, BSocSci (Hon) MPhil (Environmental Studies) *Cape Town*

aphiwe.magadla@uct.ac.za

**Deputy Dean (Undergraduate Studies):**

Professor U Rivett, Dipl.-Ing. Univ *Munich* PhD *Cape Town*

comddug@uct.ac.za

**Deputy Dean (Research & Internationalisation):**

Professor S Mataramvura, BSc & Ed *Cuba* BSc(Hon) MSc PhD *Zimbabwe*

comddresearch@uct.ac.za

**Deputy Dean (Postgraduate Affairs):**

Associate Professor S Chapman, BA (Hons) MSc Witwatersrand PhD *Rhodes*

comddpg@uct.ac.za

**Deputy Dean (Transformation and Inclusion)**

Associate Professor A Jaga, MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Cape Town*

comddtransformation@uct.ac.za

**Unit Head / Academic Development**

C Fourie, HDE BEd (Hons) *Cape Town*

carla.fourie@uct.ac.za

**Faculty Finance Manager:**

L Roos, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town* BCom(Econ) *UWC*

lily.roos@uct.ac.za

**HR Business Partner:**

R Alawie, BSocSc *Cape Town*

rushda.alawie@uct.ac.za

**Commerce IT Manager:**

TBA

commercehelpdesk@uct.ac.za

**Faculty Manager (Academic Administration):**

T Loqo, BSc(Hons) MSc *WSU*

comfm@uct.ac.za

**Deputy Faculty Manager:**

E Zincke, BSocSc *Cape Town*

ernestine.zincke@uct.ac.za

**Postgraduate Programmes Officer:**

A Mhlauli, Adv Diploma (Management)

asandiswa.mhlauli@uct.ac.za

**Postgraduate Administrator:**

M Carelse

megan.carelse@uct.ac.za

**Postgraduate Administrator:**

S Franks, BA PGDip (Management Practice) *Cape Town*

Simone.franks@uct.ac.za

**Senior Secretary:**

TBA

com-fac@uct.ac.za

**Commerce Student Council: Postgraduate Studies:**

pgcsc@uct.ac.za



## 8 GENERAL INFORMATION

### Student Advisors in the Faculty

<b>Student Advisor</b>	<b>Email</b>	<b>Specialisation</b>
<b>College of Accounting (ACC)</b> Riley Carpenter	Riley.carpenter@uct.ac.za	Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting   BCom (Hons) (Accounting) MCom   PhD (Financial Reporting, Analysis and Governance)
Gizelle Willows	gizelle.willows@uct.ac.za	
<b>School of Management Studies (BUS)</b> Pieter Botha	pieter.botha@uct.ac.za	Actuarial Science
Erich Maritz	erich.maritz@uct.ac.za	Actuarial Science
Malizole Mdlekeza	malizole.mdlekeza@uct.ac.za	Actuarial Science
Claudia Kalil Carren Duffy	claudia.kalil@uct.ac.za carren.duffy@uct.ac.za	PCU Organisational Psychology
Lebogang Mototo Deon Nel Raeesah Chohan Pragasen Pillay Nqobile Bundwini Siphiwe Dlamini Nkosivile Madinga	lebogang.mototo@uct.ac.za deon.nel@uct.ac.za raeesah.chotan@uct.ac.za p.pillay@uct.ac.za nqobile.bundwini@uct.ac.za Siphiwe.dlamini@uct.ac.za nkosivile.madinga@uct.ac.za	Marketing Marketing Marketing Marketing Marketing Marketing
Tom Moultrie Ali Meadows	tom.moultrie@uct.ac.za alison.meadows@uct.ac.za	CARE BCom Management Studies
David Maralack Raeesah Chohan David Priilaid	david.maralack@uct.ac.za Raeesah.chohan@uct.ac.za david.priilaid@uct.ac.za	PGDip Sports PGDip Marketing PGDip Entrepreneurship
<b>School of Economics (ECO)</b> economicspg@uct.ac.za		
<b>Department of Finance &amp; Tax (FTX)</b> Chun-Sung Huang Tracy Johnson Alex Backwell	chun-sung.huang@uct.ac.za tracy.johnson@uct.ac.za alex.backwell@uct.ac.za	Finance Tax Financial Engineering
Obeid Mahomed	obeid.mahomed@uct.ac.za	Risk Management of Financial Markets
<b>Nelson Mandela School of Public Governance (GPP)</b> Musa Nxele	musa.nxele@uct.ac.za	Development Policy & Practice
<b>Department of Information Systems (INF)</b> Salah Kabanda	Salah.kabanda@uct.ac.za	HONS: Management Info.Systems

---

Michael Kyobe	Michael.kyobe@uct.ac.za	PgDip: Cybersecurity Masters: Information Systems
Lisa Seymour	Lisa.seymour@uct.ac.za	PgDip: Enterprise Systems
Adheesh Budree	Adheesh.Budree@uct.ac.za	PgDip: Business Systems Analysis
Sumarie Roodt	Sumarie.roodt@uct.ac.za	PgDip: Management Information Systems
Irwin Brown	Irwin.Brown@uct.ac.za	PhD: Information Systems
<b>Department of Statistics (STA)</b>		
Birgit Erni	Birgit.erni@uct.ac.za	
Juwa Nyirenda	Juwa.nyirenda@uct.ac.za	

## Term Dates for 2023

Please refer to the website:

<http://www.students.uct.ac.za/students/calendar/terms>

## EXPLANATION OF CODES AND SYMBOLS USED

The code structure is uniform and it gives information about the course. Each course has eight characters, as follows: AAA1nnnS, where

AAA	is a 3 alpha-character group identifying the department administering the course (e.g. ACC for courses administered by the College of Accounting)
I	is a number representing the year of study in which the course is usually taken
nnn	is a 3 character number that identifies the course uniquely
B	the indicator of when it is offered in the academic year.

### Suffixes which are most frequently used in the Faculty are:

F	First semester course
S	Second semester course
W	Whole-year course
H	Half-course taught throughout the year
Z	Non-standard period

### Summer/Winter Term courses:

P	November - December
U	November - January
L	June -July

### The following examples show how the codes work:

ACC1006F	Financial Accounting
ACC	designates an Accounting course
I	designates a first year course
006	serves to distinguish this course from other first year English courses
F	designates a first semester course

**List of Departmental Letter Codes**

In numerous instances courses are referred to through use of their codes. To assist students a list of departmental letter codes is given below. This is a list which includes those teaching courses most frequently taken by students in this Faculty. In cases where a code is not understood, the department should be identified from the list, and then the departmental entry in this Handbook, or the Department itself, should be consulted.

<b>DEPARTMENT/SECTION</b>	<b>ABBREVIATION</b>
Accounting	ACC
Management Studies (incl. Actuarial Science)	BUS
Demography	DOC
Economics	ECO
Finance & Tax	FTX
Nelson Mandela School of Public Governance	GPP
Graduate School of Business	GSB
Information Systems	INF

**NQF COURSE LEVEL**

5	The entry-level of an undergraduate diploma or bachelor’s qualification
6	The intermediate level of an undergraduate diploma or bachelor’s qualification
7	The exit level for a general 3-year bachelor’s degree
8	The exit level for a professional 4- or 6-year bachelor’s degree, postgraduate diploma or honours qualification
9	Master’s degree
10	Doctoral degree

**RESULTS SYMBOLS**

Note: results for courses completed in the current year will remain **PROVISIONAL** until confirmed at the end of the academic year.

<b>A.</b>	<b>Pass</b>	
1	75 – 100%	First Class
2+	70 – 74%	Second Class, Division One
2-	60 – 69%	Second Class, Division Two
3	50 – 59%	Third Class
PA	Pass	Certain postgraduate courses are graded Pass or Fail only
SP		Pass result obtained via a supplementary examination
UP	Unclassified Pass	A condoned pass or a supplementary examination that is written on academic grounds will be graded as an Unclassified Pass

## 12 EXPLANATION OF CODES AND SYMBOLS USED

### **B. Fail**

F	0 – 49%	Fail
FS	40 – 49%	Failed, but allowed to write a supplementary examination on
SF		Supplementary examination failed
A SF		Failed, absent from supplementary examination
UF SM		Unclassified fail, subminimum not met
OSS		Sub minimal failed; supplementary examination awarded

### **C. Other Results Symbols**

DPR		Duly performed certificate refused, i.e. not allowed to write the examination in the course
AB		Absent from the examination
DE		Permission to write a deferred examination in this course on medical, religious, political, or other good cause
OS		Result not yet available
GIP		Grade in progress – result expected in a later term
LOA		Leave of Absence
ATT		Course attended
INC		Incomplete
EXA		Excluded from assessment

### **D. Academic Concession – granted on the grounds of courses completed elsewhere or towards different qualifications at this university**

CR		Credit
EX		An exemption, but in general another course must be substituted for this course
CX		Credit and Exemption. The course is counted towards the qualification for which the student is registered, and the student is allowed to continue with further courses in the subject
EXC		Credit excluded. Indicates that the course is not recognised towards the current programme. Used where a student changes programme before graduation.

### **E. Transcript Abbreviations**

GPA		Grade Point Average
NQF		National Qualifications Framework
SAQA ID		South African Qualifications Authority Identification Number

## POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS AWARDED BY THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

The following are the degrees, diplomas and certificates offered by the Faculty. The list gives the full name of the qualification, the official abbreviation, the SAQA registration number and the minimum duration (in years) of the programme.

The Faculty of Commerce also offers an Advanced Diploma in Actuarial Science (ADV ActSC) at NQF level 7 (the equivalent level of an undergraduate degree) that is only available to graduates or those with appropriate work experience. The rules for and further information on this qualification can be found in the relevant section of the Undergraduate Faculty Handbook.

Please note: The minimum duration for full-time postgraduate qualifications is one year, except for the Doctor of Philosophy and the Doctor of Economic Sciences.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS		
QUALIFICATION	ABBREVIATION	SAQA ID
Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting	PGDip (Accounting)	5191
Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science	PGDip (Actuarial Science)	5199
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Business Communication	PGDip (Management)(Bus Comm)	.
Postgraduate Diploma in Management Information Systems	PGDip (Management)(Information Systems Management)	98818
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing	PGDip (Management)(Marketing)	94556
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sports Management	PGDip (Management) (Sports Management)	94577
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship	PGDip (Management) (Entrepreneurship)	94725
Postgraduate Diploma in Survey Data Analysis	PGDip (Survey Data Analysis)	102152
Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice	PGDip (Management Practice)	84826
Postgraduate Diploma in Development Policy & Practice	PGDip (Development Policy & Practice)	101888
Postgraduate Diploma in Development Finance	PGDip (Development Finance)	115590

## 14 QUALIFICATIONS AWARDED BY THE FACULTY

### POSTGRADUATE DEGREES

QUALIFICATION	ABBREVIATION	SAQA ID
Bachelor of Commerce (Honours)	BCom (Hons)	5009
Bachelor of Commerce Honours in Organisational Psychology	BCom (Hons)	15159
Master of Business Administration	MBA	96395
Master of Business Science	MBusSc	116319
Master of Commerce	MCom	116428
Master of Commerce in Applied Finance	MCom (Applied Finance)	104462
Master of Industrial and Organisational Psychology	MIOF	15423
Master of Commerce in Development Finance	MCom (Development Finance)	88103
Master of Commerce in Risk Management of Financial Markets	MCom (Risk Management)	97914
Master of Philosophy	MPhil	3681
Master of Philosophy in Development Policy and Practice	MPhil (Development Policy and Practice)	90850
Master of Philosophy in Programme Evaluation	MPhil (PE)	
Master of Development Policy & Practice	MDPP	101891
Master of Financial Engineering	MFE	**
Master of Management	MMan	96543
Master of Management specialising in International Management	MM (International Management)	96543
Master of People Management	MPM	115844
Doctor of Philosophy	PhD	15180
Doctor of Economic Sciences	DECoSc	16231

This is to confirm that by virtue of inclusion on the Institution's DHET approved Programme and Qualification Mix (PQM), all qualifications included in this Handbook are accredited by the Council of Higher Education's permanent sub-committee - the Higher Education Quality Committee. Where a SAQA ID has not been provided, the qualification is awaiting the SAQA ID. The higher education sector has undergone an extensive alignment to the Higher Education Qualification Sub-Framework, and thus all institutions are awaiting the finalisation of the process and completion of the awarding of SAQA IDs. Affected qualifications are marked \* above.

Please consult Handbook 2 or the NQF Programme and Qualification Mix (PQM) on the Institutional Planning Department's website (<http://www.institutionalplanning.uct.ac.za>), as approved by the Department of Higher Education and Training, for a list of all UCT's accredited qualifications.

---

# ADMISSION TO PROFESSIONS

## Information Concerning Admission to the Professions

### Entrance to the Accounting Profession

#### General Information

The accountancy profession in South Africa is represented by a number of professional bodies including:

**ABASA** (the Association for the Advancement of Black Accountants of Southern Africa);

**ACCA** (the Association of Chartered Certified Accountants);

**CIMA** (the Chartered Institute of Management Accountants);

**SAICA** (the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants) who award the designation CA(SA);

**SAIPA** (the South African Institute of Professional Accountants).

The University of Cape Town offers programmes which are accredited with ACCA, CIMA, SAICA and SAIPA. In addition to completing the academic programmes, there are training requirements specified for each professional qualification as well as further examinations. All enquiries relating to the training requirements should be addressed to the appropriate institute.

#### Chartered Accountant, the CA(SA)

Students studying towards the CA(SA) designation at UCT can do a BCom Financial Accounting (3 years) or a BBusSc Finance with Accounting (4 years). All these qualifications include Financial Reporting III, Taxation II, Corporate Governance II and Management Accounting II. These studies are followed by the one-year Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting (PGDA). A PGDA or a BCom Honours specialising in Accounting or equivalent from an accredited University is a prerequisite to write the Initial Test of Competence (ITC) exam.

### Entrance to the Actuarial Profession

#### Qualification as an Actuary:

Qualification as an Actuary:

In order to practise as an actuary in the Republic of South Africa, it is necessary to be either an Associate or a Fellow member of the Actuarial Society of South Africa. Moreover, several Acts of Parliament specify that certain statutory duties may only be performed by qualified actuaries, defined as a Fellow of the Actuarial Society of South Africa.

The Faculty of Commerce offers three degrees specially designed for students who wish to enter the actuarial profession viz. the BCom in Actuarial Science, the BBusSc in Actuarial Science and the BCom(Hons) in Actuarial Science for students who already have an undergraduate degree in Actuarial Science.

In addition, an Advanced Diploma in Actuarial Science (Conversion course) is available to students with non-actuarial undergraduate degrees (with strong mathematics and mathematical statistics).

The exemption arrangements with the Actuarial Society of South Africa (which are explained in more detail below) mean that the total time required to complete all the parts of the examinations for Fellowship is considerably reduced.



## 16 ADMISSION TO PROFESSIONS

### **Structure of the BCom and BBusSc degree in Actuarial Science:**

The curriculum for the BBusSc degree extends over four years of full-time study and the BCom degree over three years. In the Field of Actuarial Science, the curriculum may be divided into the following categories of courses:

- (a) Core courses in Business Science
- (b) Ancillary and related courses
- (c) Courses specifically corresponding to subjects of the Actuarial Society of South Africa. Syllabi for all the individual courses/subjects appear in the later sections of the handbook.

### **Exemptions from professional subjects:**

The Actuarial Society of South Africa has officially recognised for exemption purposes the University of Cape Town's degrees in Actuarial Science.

Although recommendations for exemptions will be at the discretion of the external examiners, it is anticipated that a student who graduates with a degree in Actuarial Science from the University of Cape Town and obtains at least 60% for the appropriate courses may be able to obtain exemption from some or all of parts A1, A2, A3 and F1 of the Actuarial Society examinations.

### **University courses required for exemption purposes:**

For information contact the School of Management Studies, Section of Actuarial Science.

## **Entrance to the Legal Profession**

### **Introduction**

Students wishing to qualify as Attorneys or Advocates must obtain the LLB degree. In the Commerce Faculty, it is possible to take either a Bachelor of Commerce or a Bachelor of Business Science degree as the necessary preliminary qualification for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Laws (LLB). Details can be found in the Faculty of Law.

### **Bachelor of Business Science and Bachelor of Commerce Law streams**

The BBusSc or the BCom to be followed by the LLB degree is taken in accordance with the curricula set out in the section/s dealing with the Bachelor of Business Science and Bachelor of Commerce Law degree stream/s. This is followed by the Intermediate and Final LLB years. The minimum period of registration is 6 years to complete the BBusSc degree and the LLB degree and five years to complete the BCom degree and the LLB degree.

Notes for BBusSc or BCom students intending to proceed to the Postgraduate LLB degree:

### **Standard programme: admission to LLB at Preliminary Level**

- (1) The standard programme offered at UCT for entry into the legal profession is a three or four-year Bachelor's degree followed by a three-year LLB programme.
- (2) A candidate for the LLB must apply online for admission in the final year of the BCom/BBusSc degree (before 31 July). All students must have achieved a cumulative GPA of at least 63% in their BCom/BBusSc degree for probable admission to the graduate LLB programme. The Faculty retains the discretion to admit students from the redress categories with an undergraduate average lower than 63% who nevertheless show the potential to succeed in their LLB studies.
- (3) There are no statutory language requirements for the practice of law. Language proficiency is, however, very important for the study and practice of law. Prospective lawyers are encouraged to include courses in the national languages in particular in their first degrees.

## **Registration as an Industrial Psychologist**

The minimum requirements for registration as an Industrial Psychologist (independent practice) with the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) are as follows:

- Five years full-time formal education in Industrial/Organisational psychology, i.e.
  - a three-year bachelor's degree, majoring in industrial or organisational psychology or its equivalent; plus
  - an honours degree in industrial or organisational psychology or its equivalent; plus
  - a directed Master's degree programme in industrial or organisational psychology which is approved or accredited by the HPCSA.
- Registration as a Student Psychologist in the Industrial Psychology category when enrolled in an approved or accredited Masters' degree programme.
- Successful completion of a full-time approved internship of 12 months duration under the supervision of two senior registered industrial psychologists, one being from an academic department.
- Successful completion of the National Examination of the Professional Board for Psychology in the relevant registration category, i.e. Industrial Psychology in this instance.

## RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

The following rules must be read in conjunction with the University General Rules and Policies in Handbook 3.

### Postgraduate Diplomas offered:

The following rules must be read in conjunction with the University General Rules and Policies in Handbook 3.

#### FG1 Postgraduate Diplomas offered

Qualification	Degree code	Plan code	Specialisations
Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting	CG010	ACC01	
Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science	CG012/CG042	BUS01	
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing	CG015	BUS07	
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sports Management	CG028	BUS12	
Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship	CG030	BUS03	
Postgraduate Diploma in Data Analysis for Development	CG038	ECO15	
Postgraduate Diploma in Information System Management	CG040	INF10 INF02 INF03 INF04 INF05 INF12	Information Systems Computer Forensics IS Management Enterprise Systems Business & Systems Analysis Cybersecurity
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Communication	CG041	BUS25	
Postgraduate Diploma in Development Policy and Practice	CG043	DPP01	
Postgraduate Diploma in Development Finance	CG044	GSB30	
Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice	CG045/CG046	GSB04	

#### FG2 Admission requirements

- 2.1 Unless otherwise specified, any one of the following may be admitted by Senate as a candidate for the postgraduate diploma:
  - a graduate of the University;
  - a graduate of another university recognised by Senate;
  - a person with any other qualification which Senate considers to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree
- 2.2 Admission is by selection and on the recommendation, and at the discretion, of the Head of Department.
- 2.3 Candidates must apply by the deadline set by the University. Late applications may be considered at the discretion of the Head of Department.
- 2.4 To be admitted to a programme, a candidate must meet the additional requirements as specified in each programme entry.

**FG3 Duration**

- 3.1 Unless otherwise specified, the prescribed work must be completed in one year of full-time study.
- 3.2 Unless otherwise specified or by permission of Senate, candidates completing the diploma on a bona fide part-time basis must complete the prescribed work within two academic years of first registration

**FG4 Progression**

- 4.1 By permission of Senate, a candidate who fails a course may repeat or offer a substitute course if one is available.
- 4.2 A candidate who fails more than one prescribed course for the diploma will not be permitted to renew registration for the diploma.
- 4.3 Except by permission of Senate, a candidate for the diploma may not register concurrently for any course not formally part of the curriculum.
- 4.4 A candidate may be granted credit for no more than two courses from another university, by permission of Senate.

**FG5 Examination**

- 5.1 A candidate must pass all components of the diploma programme.
- 5.2 Except by permission of Senate, a candidate may not repeat a course prescribed for the diploma more than once.
- 5.3 A candidate registered for the programme specialisations listed below is subject to the following examination requirements:

**FG6 Distinction**

- 6.1 Unless otherwise specified, the diploma may be awarded with distinction where an overall average of 75% or more is achieved and not less than 70% in any one component of the programme.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting [CG010ACC01]

**Convener:** R Carpenter

**Duration**

The diploma involves one year of full-time study. Students who do not perform adequately by the end of the July examinations will be required to change their registration to the extended PGDA programme and deregister from Financial Reporting IV, ACC4023, and Corporate Governance III, ACC4025. The PGDA covers the material needed by candidates wishing to present themselves for the Initial Test of Competence (ITC) of the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA). Candidates who complete the diploma may present themselves for the Initial Test of Competence.

**Entrance requirements**

1. A graduate of this University who has completed the prescribed courses for the BCom degree (Financial Accounting CA option) or the BBusSc degree (Finance with Accounting option) in the minimum time to graduation, with a mark of at least 55% in each of ACC3009 Financial Reporting III, ACC3022 Governance, Audit and Assurance II, ACC3004 Taxation II and ACC3023 Management Accounting II, all in the preceding year or the year prior to the preceding year.

## 20 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

2. A graduate of this University from the BCom degree (Financial Accounting CA option) or the BBusSc degree (Finance with Accounting option) who has completed ACC3009 Financial Reporting III, ACC3022 Corporate Governance II, ACC3004 Taxation II and either FTX4057 Applied Investments or ACC3023 Management Accounting II over a period of two years and has obtained a mark of at least 55% in each of ACC3009 Financial Reporting III, ACC3022 Governance, Audit and Assurance II, ACC3004 Taxation II and ACC3023 Management Accounting II, all in the preceding year or the year prior to the preceding year with an average mark of 57% for these four ACC courses.
3. An applicant who has satisfied the Senate by means of such test as may be prescribed by the Senate that they have attained a level of competence adequate for the purposes of study for this diploma. Students may write entrance exams in any of the above courses to improve their average, subject to the maximum of three attempts at an entrance exam in terms of faculty rules. If a supplementary exam is being written for any of the above courses, the actual grade for the exam will be used in the calculation for passed courses.

### Prescribed curriculum/programme structure

FGDA2.1 A candidate for the diploma shall attend and complete during one year of full-time study the following courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC4023W	Financial Reporting IV .....	36	8
ACC4025H	Governance, Audit & Assurance III .....	24	8
ACC4020W	Managerial Accounting and Finance II.....	36	8
ACC4002H	Taxation III .....	24	8
	Total credits per year .....	<b>120</b>	

### Assessment

FGDA2.2 To qualify for the award of the Diploma a candidate must complete all the ACC courses specified in FGDA2.1 in the same academic year.

### Supplementary examinations

FGDA3 A candidate who fails not more than one of the ACC courses of the diploma may be permitted by the Senate to write a supplementary examination in that course.

### Readmission

FGDA4 A candidate who fails to complete the requirements for the diploma at the end of their first year of study will be required to re-register in the second year for all the ACC courses of the Diploma. No students will be readmitted to the programme if they have failed any course in the programme twice.

### Adequate performance

FGDA5 For the purposes of determining the "adequate performance" which is necessary to continue with the programme registration, the following must be satisfied after completion of the mid-year assessments:

- an aggregate of 40% of the year mark for all ACC courses for which the student is registered;
- 75% attendance at tutorials together with adequate preparation for and participation in the tutorial.

### Duly performed requirement

FGDA6 Any student who is registered for the second time for the one-year PGDA programme, must satisfy the following criteria in order to remain registered after the completion of the mid-year tests:

- An aggregate of 40% of the year mark for all ACC courses for which the student is registered;
- 75% attendance at tutorials together with adequate preparation; and participation for the tutorial.

Attendance registers will be strictly maintained. Except for extraordinary circumstances no medical certificates will be entertained for missing tutorials but medical certificates will be required for exemptions from tests and examinations.

### Distinction

FGDA7 The diploma may be awarded:

- with distinction; or
- with distinction in one or more of Financial Reporting, Corporate Governance III, Managerial Accounting and Finance, Taxation; or
- with distinction in the diploma and with distinction in one or more of the subjects listed in paragraph 2

### Diploma with distinction

A simple average of 75% for Financial Reporting IV, Corporate Governance, Taxation III and Managerial Accounting and Financial Management II

### Subject distinctions

Financial Reporting IV	80%
Governance, Audit & Assurance III	80%
Managerial Accounting & Financial Management II	80%
Taxation III	80%

In applying the distinction rules, only passes at the first attempt are taken into account.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science [CG012BUS01/CG042BUS01]

**Convener:** P Botha

### Entrance requirements

Graduates who have completed the CT-series of the Examinations of the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries (UK), OR equivalently, the A1 and A2-series of the Actuarial Society of South Africa (AS) will be considered. Before we could consider admitting anyone to the Diploma it is necessary that we look at a full academic transcript to determine the suitability of the applicant. We will also need to know which actuarial examinations have been passed/exempted, as well as details and dates of any unsuccessful attempts.

### Programme outline

The Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science is aimed at graduates who have completed the CT-series of the UK, OR equivalently, the A100 and A200-series of the AS and now intend to study the material for the A300, F100 and F200-series of AS examinations (i.e. CA, ST and SA-series examinations of the UK). Courses are offered in conjunction with the University of Stellenbosch.

### Duration

The Diploma may be done full-time (typically one year), but is often done on a part-time basis. Part-time students would generally not undertake more than one course per semester.

## 22 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

### Prescribed curriculum/programme structure

For the award of the Diploma a candidate will be required to complete courses worth at least 126 credits, of which 72 credits must come from the following coursework studied at the university:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS5042F</b>	Health & Care .....	36	8
<b>BUS5018F</b>	Life Insurance .....	36	8
<b>BUS5040S</b>	General Insurance .....	36	8
<b>BUS5019S</b>	Pensions .....	36	9
<b>BUS5035S</b>	Specialist Finance & Investment .....	36	8
<b>BUS4027W</b>	Actuarial Risk Management .....	54	8
<b>BUS4034S</b>	Professional Communication.....	27	8

### Assessment

Students must pass every course taken, in fulfilment of the above requirement, with at least 50% to qualify. The examinations may count 50% to 100% of the final mark for any course, depending on whether tests, tutorials and assignments are taken into account. No supplementary examinations are awarded.

### Readmission rules

Pass at least one course per year. Courses may only be repeated once.

### Further programme specific notes

Candidates who complete the course requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science may elect not to graduate but rather to complete a Master of Commerce degree after a further period of study during which the candidate would complete a research dissertation or long paper.

### Professional course credits

FGDB3.2 A candidate may apply for credit for up to 54 credits in respect of courses where the candidate has passed an equivalent level examination at another university, through the Actuarial Society or equivalent (F100-series or F200-series, 36 credits and 54 credits respectively) or at another institution recognised by the Senate for this purpose. Where a candidate has previously passed BUS4027W as part of an undergraduate degree at this University, this will only count for 27 credits, even if it is repeated.

### Concurrent registration

FGDB4 The Senate may permit a candidate to register concurrently for the Degree of Master of Business Science and the Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science.

### Examination

FGDB5.1 Candidates are also required to submit assignments regularly and attend tutorial sessions, in addition to being continuously assessed through tests.

FGDB5.2 Candidates who do not perform adequately during any course will not be permitted to sit the final examination in that course.

FGDB5.3 Candidates who are unable to complete the programme within three years will not be allowed to continue.

**Distinction**

**FGDB6** The mark for determining a distinction will be based on the prescribed courses completed at UCT. This mark is calculated as the average (without rounding) of the two best results obtained for these prescribed courses. The diploma may be awarded with distinction if the mark obtained is at least 75% and the diploma is completed within three years. The Class medal, if any, in any one year will be awarded to the student achieving distinction in that year, who has the highest average as calculated above.

## **Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Business Communication [CG041BUS25]**

**Co-ordinator:** G Nodoba

**Entrance requirements**

An undergraduate degree or equivalent in any area. All applicants are also required to submit their CV detailing previous work experience and/or any extra-curricular involvement. This can be uploaded on to the online admissions form. Applicants with undergraduate degrees from universities other than UCT are also required to submit their full academic transcripts to date. Students wishing to apply for the diploma with qualifications other than an undergraduate degree will need to satisfy the Senate that their qualification and/or experience are an adequate preparation for the work prescribed in the course. Students who are applying on the basis of work experience (Recognition of Prior Learning [RPL]) will also need to complete a separate RPL process; candidates applying on the basis of RPL will be informed of the additional application requirements on receipt of their application.

**Programme outline**

The Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Business Communication (PDBC) delivers an innovative curriculum seeking to equip graduates with the skills requisite of a changing and challenging business environment. With an explicit focus on business and corporate communication, the PDBC employs an experiential enquiry-based curriculum, allowing students to explore and debate various scenarios involving internal and external stakeholder interactions. Corporate communication is a critical business asset for strategic global change; in times of crisis, an integrated approach is a prerequisite to business success and sustainability. The PDBC encourages students to work collaboratively as problem-solvers and change-agents, guiding staff at all levels to serve the mission of the organization and its publics. The interlocking and integrative nature of the programme creates an additional level of learning whereby students can hold up theoretical constructs and test their applicability in practice.

**Duration**

One year full-time. On an exception basis and with the permission of the Co-ordinator, students can complete the diploma over two years.

**Prescribed curriculum/programme structure**

FTX1005F and BUS2010S must be completed by students who have not previously completed these courses or their equivalents, nor passed the entrance exam in these courses. These courses are non-credit bearing for the purposes of the diploma.

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS4092H</b>	Business Research and Communication*.....	18	8



## 24 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

### First semester

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS4091F</b>	Organisation and Management .....	18	8
<b>BUS3039F</b>	People Management .....	18	7
<b>BUS4104F</b>	Business and Corporate Communication.....	18	8
<b>BUS4105F</b>	Intercultural and Diversity Management .....	18	8
<b>BUS4106F</b>	Team Management and Communication.....	18	8

### Second semester

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS4107S</b>	Persuasion in Multimodal Discourses and Domains .....	18	8
<b>BUS4108S</b>	Campaign Communication and Reputation Management .....	18	8
<b>Plus two electives from the list of courses made available to students at registration, or as approved by the postgraduate convener ....</b> 36			
Total credits .....		<b>180</b>	

\*BUS4092H runs over the year

Attendance requirements and academic performance levels shall be set out in a course manual to be distributed by the department(s) concerned at the beginning of the academic year. The department concerned reserves the right to withhold a duly performed certificate from any student who fails to comply with these requirements.

All students are to complete all courses on the diploma.

Any deviation from the standard curriculum has to be approved by the Co-ordinator.

### Assessment

Each course is individually assessed by coursework and final project or examination.

Students are required to pass every course with a minimum of 50% in order to qualify.

### Readmission rules

A student may not fail more than four semester courses. A student may not fail a course required for the diploma more than once. A student who fails a diploma course once may attempt that course once more. Supplementary examinations are offered in each course to students who achieve between 40 and 49% for their final course mark. A student must have completed two courses by the end of the first year of registration and a total of five courses by the end of the second year. Resubmission of failed assignments is at the discretion of the individual course convener.

### Distinction rules

A distinction may be awarded to a student who receives a weighted average of 75% or more across all courses.

Applications for the Diploma must be received by the University not later than the 30 November in the year preceding the year of intended registration.

### Further qualification specific notes

A candidate may obtain credits in respect of equivalent courses completed elsewhere for one prescribed course and up to two elective courses. Students will be expected to acquire or have acquired the normal prerequisites (or equivalent thereof) for each of the above subjects (the prerequisites as set out in the Commerce Faculty Handbook).

# Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship [CG030BUS03]

**Convener:** D Priilaid

## Entrance requirements

An undergraduate degree or equivalent in any area. Candidates who have not completed the courses FTX1005F (Introduction to Managerial Finance) and BUS2011F (Introduction to Marketing), or equivalents, prior to registration, will be required to complete these courses concurrently with the 1st semester courses. All applicants are also required to submit their curriculum vitae detailing previous work experience and/or any extra-curricular involvement. Applicants with undergraduate degrees from universities other than UCT are also required to submit their full academic transcripts to date. Students wishing to apply for the diploma with qualifications other than an undergraduate degree will need to satisfy the Senate that their qualification and/or experience are an adequate preparation for the work prescribed in the course. Students who are applying on the basis of work experience (Recognition of Prior Learning [RPL]) will also need to complete a separate RPL process; candidates applying on the basis of RPL will be informed of the additional application requirements on receipt of their application.

## Programme outline

The Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship (PDE) delivers an innovative curriculum seeking to equip graduates with the skills requisite of a changing and challenging business environment. With an explicit focus on entrepreneurship, the PDE employs an action-learning based curriculum, the core thrust of which is to challenge the orthodox view that entrepreneurship is mostly about spreadsheets, business plans and projections of discounted cash flows. Instead the PDE encourages students to see themselves as change-agents, artists, creators, and visionaries in a year-long learning process whereby student groups start up and run their own businesses.

The interlocking and integrative nature of the programme creates an additional level of learning whereby students can hold up theoretical constructs and test their applicability in real time with real people and real money.

## Duration

One year full-time. On an exception basis, and with the permission of the Convener, students can complete the diploma over two years.

## Prescribed curriculum/programme structure

FTX1005F and BUS2011F must be completed by students who have not previously completed these courses or their equivalents, nor passed the entrance exam in these courses. These courses are non-credit bearing for the purposes of the diploma

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS4049W</b>	Organisational Project.....	36	8
<b>BUS4092H</b>	Business Research and Communication*.....	18	8

## First semester:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS4091F</b>	Organisation and Management.....	18	8
<b>BUS3039F</b>	People Management.....	18	7
<b>BUS4078F</b>	Entrepreneurial Strategies.....	18	8
<b>BUS4090F</b>	Creativity in Business.....	18	8

## 26 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

### Second Semester

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS4075S</b>	Management Theory in Practice .....	18	8
<b>Plus two electives from the list of courses made available to students at registration, or as approved by the postgraduate convener ....</b>			
		36	
Total credits .....		<b>180</b>	

\*BUS4092H runs over the year

Attendance requirements and academic performance levels shall be set out in a course manual to be distributed by the department(s) concerned at the beginning of the academic year. The department concerned reserves the right to withhold a DP certificate from any student who fails to comply with these requirements.

All students are to complete all courses on the diploma.

Any deviation from the standard curriculum has to be approved by the Convener.

### Assessment

Each course individually assessed by coursework and final examination.

Students are required to pass every course with a minimum of 50% in order to qualify.

### Readmission rules

A student may not fail more than four semester courses. A student may not fail a course required for the diploma more than once. A student who fails a diploma course once may attempt that course once more. Supplementary examinations are offered in each course to students who achieve between 40 and 49% for their final course mark. A student must have completed two courses by the end of the first year of registration and a total of five courses by the end of the second year. Resubmission of failed assignments is at the discretion of the individual course convener.

### Distinction rules

A distinction may be awarded to a student who receives a weighted average of 75% or more across all courses. In the calculation of the average mark, the project is weighted as two semester courses but they vary, depending on the number of credits or specific weightings.

Applications for the Diploma must be received by the University not later than 31 October in the year preceding the year of intended registration.

## **Postgraduate Diploma in Management Information Systems [CG040INF10-INF12]**

**Convener:** M Kyobe

### Entrance requirements

An appropriate bachelor's degree, coupled with a minimum of three years' work-appropriate experience. All applicants must submit a detailed CV, and supply answers to questions relating to relevant past and present work experience, skills and qualifications gained, involvement with the IS industry, their mathematical and English ability, their career progression, and motivation for enrolment in the course. Applicants may be required to write a Departmental entrance test. Places may be limited and selection will be made by a Departmental committee. Allowance may be made for recognition of prior learning (RPL) as follows:

All non-degree candidates must have many years of proven IT/IS work experience at operational or management level that can be shown to have compensated for the lack of a degree. They should contact the Department of Information Systems to clarify the exact entry requirements. These will include a report detailing their life experiences to date (primarily since the completion of formal schooling) and covering personal, work, education and community experiences, closely aligning each experience or job to skills and competencies gained along the way.

**Programme outline**

This programme aims to provide best practice application and integration in Information Systems topics; to formalise and extend knowledge gained through work in industry and to develop critical reading and writing skills. Students may choose between five Information Systems streams:

*IS Management* [CG040INF10] which includes systems development, technology, project management and strategic use of information technology as applied to distributed commercial information systems;

*Computer Forensics* [CG040INF02] which includes risks in IT, legal aspects of computer forensics, the right to privacy and evidence, networking security principles, computer forensics investigations, investigation project management, technology crime, computer security, corporate governance and research methodology;

*Cybersecurity* [CG040INF12] Includes Cybersecurity threats and implications; information security services (threat identification, authentication, authorisation, confidentiality, integrity and privacy), implementation of these services on Linux and Windows platforms, national and international cybersecurity frameworks, compliance, security strategy and cybersecurity culture, critical writing, project management and research methodology

*Enterprise Systems and Business Process Management* [CG040INF04] which includes principles and practices of business process management, enterprise systems, business intelligence and project management.

*Business and Systems Analysis* [CG040INF05] which is an industry demand-led programme for new entrants to the Business Analyst and Systems Analyst skills pool and current employees in this field to extend their skills. Analysis, modelling and designing of processes and appropriate technology laden products and services is performed to meet organisational needs.

**Duration**

Two years part-time

**Prescribed curriculum/programme structure**

A candidate for the Diploma shall attend and complete the following courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>INF4015W</b>	Information Systems (Coursework) .....	60	8
	<b>OR</b> .....		
<b>INF4012W</b>	Enterprise Systems and BPM (Coursework) .....	60	8
	<b>OR</b> .....		
<b>INF4018W</b>	Business and Systems Analysis (Coursework).....	60	8
	<b>OR</b> .....		
<b>INF4019W</b>	Cybersecurity (Coursework) .....	60	8
	<b>AND</b> .....		
<b>INF4017H</b>	Information Systems Project .....	60	8
	Total credits .....	<b>120</b>	

## 28 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

### Assessment

Students are required to achieve at least 50% for each of the courses. INF4015W/ INF4012W/ INF4018W/INF4019W will be weighted at 75% and INF4017H at 25%.

### Readmission rules

Students are allowed to re-register once for each course.

Supplementary examinations are offered in all courses except INF4017H to students who achieve between 40 and 49% for their final course mark.

### Distinction rules

The diploma will be awarded with distinction if a weighted average mark of 75% is achieved.

### Further programme specific notes

Students who convert to the Honours cannot graduate with a Postgraduate Diploma. Students who after their FIRST year obtain a grade above 65% (or unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department) may have the opportunity at the discretion of the HOD to register for INF4024W and to convert to the Honours. Students who convert to the Honours cannot graduate with a Postgraduate Diploma. A student who is in their second year of study, may apply for a program curriculum change from a PGDip to an Honours Degree provided they meet 65% for the assessment set by the department.

## **Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing [CG015BUS07]**

**Convener:** R Chohan

### Entrance requirements

An undergraduate degree or equivalent in any area. Candidates who have not completed the courses FTX1005F (Introduction to Managerial Finance) and BUS2011F (Introduction to Marketing), or equivalents, prior to registration, will be required to complete these courses concurrently with the 1st semester courses. All applicants are also required to submit their curriculum vitae detailing previous work experience and/or any extra-curricular involvement. This can be pasted on to the online admissions form if the applicant is applying online to UCT. Applicants with undergraduate degrees from universities other than UCT are also required to submit their full academic transcripts to date. A student wishing to apply for the diploma with qualifications other than an undergraduate degree will need to satisfy the Senate that their qualification and/or experience are an adequate preparation for the work prescribed in the course.

### Programme outline

This diploma programme aims to provide specialised academic and professional knowledge to candidates in the field of marketing management. Inter alia, candidates will be exposed to in-depth courses in the areas of consumer behaviour, digital marketing, advertising and communications, retail management, services marketing, strategic management and international marketing. Contemporary issues are explored within these courses and candidates are encouraged to develop practical solutions in both a local and international context. The courses are applied in nature and geared towards equipping candidates with the knowledge and skills to succeed in an increasingly competitive workplace.

### Duration

One year full-time. On an exception basis, and with the permission of the convener, students can complete the diploma over two years.

**Prescribed curriculum/programme structure**

FTX1005F and BUS2011F must be completed by students who have not previously completed these courses or their equivalents, nor passed the entrance exam in these courses. These courses are non-credit bearing for the purposes of the diploma.

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS4092H</b>	Business Research and Communication* .....	18	8

**First Semester:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS4091F</b>	Organisation and Management.....	18	8
<b>BUS3039F</b>	People Management .....	18	7

**Second Semester:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS4074S</b>	E-Marketing .....	18	8
<b>BUS4018S</b>	Retail Management and Services Marketing.....	18	8
<b>BUS4017S</b>	Consumer Behaviour.....	18	8
<b>BUS4016S</b>	Integrated Marketing Communication .....	18	8
<b>BUS4019S</b>	Strategic and International Marketing .....	18	8
	<b>Plus two electives from the list of courses made available to students at registration, or as approved by the postgraduate convener ....</b>	<b>36</b>	
	<b>Total credits .....</b>	<b>180</b>	

\* BUS4092H runs over the year

All students are to complete all courses on the diploma.

Any deviation from the standard curriculum has to be approved by the Convener.

**Readmission rules**

A student may not fail more than four semester courses. A student may not fail a course required for the diploma more than once. A student who fails a diploma course once may attempt that course once more. Supplementary examinations are offered in each course to students who achieve between 40 and 49% for their final course mark. A student must have completed two courses by the end of the first year of registration and a total of five courses by the end of the second year. Resubmission of failed assignments is at the discretion of the individual course convener.

**Distinction rules**

A distinction may be awarded to a student who receives a weighted average of 75% or more across all courses.

**Further programme specific administrative requirements**

Applications for the Diploma must be received by the University not later than 31 October in the year preceding the year of intended registration.

**Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice (Customised / Open Programme) [CG045GSB04/CG046GSB04]**

**Convener:** E Shelley

**Entrance requirements**

Applicants must be at least 25 years old and have at least three years’ relevant work experience. All applicants are required to submit a curriculum vitae, two referee reports and three essays.

## 30 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

Applicants must have an NQF Level 7 qualification. Applicants must have access to an organisation in which they can do their action research learning assignments. A Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) opportunity exists if the applicant does not have an NQF Level 7 degree, and the applicant may be admitted if they:

- Has at least five years of proven junior or middle-management experience supported by a documented management track record including a curriculum vitae, referee reports and personal motivations;
- Competencies at a graduate level demonstrated by a portfolio of evidence (POL) that will be assessed by an RPL assessor.

### Qualification outline

The PGDip in Management Practice is a management development programme at a postgraduate, post work experience level.

The qualification provides the necessary theoretical foundations and learning processes that will enable managers to construct a framework of relevant and intellectual concepts for managing organisational viability and sustainable growth. Students will develop appropriate management practices through action learning and research processes grounded in their particular work context. These processes are designed to simultaneously develop the required management competencies and contribute to organisational performance.

The qualification has a strategic focus on management practice and is aligned with the vision and mission of the Graduate School of Business and the University of Cape Town. Key themes are values-based leadership, an emerging market focus, and developing options and then making credible decisions about which option to action. The objectives are to enable junior to middle managers to:

- Apply the principles of organisational viability and sustainable growth within the context of an emerging market and the increasing complexity and rate of change in the business environment;
- Exhibit personal leadership competencies, which reflect values-based solutions that address the contexts in which they operate.
- Apply the necessary managerial knowledge and tools, in order to be efficient and effective managers.
- Develop their ability to manage future learning and self-development.
- Apply the pedagogical skills of critical thinking, problem solving, collection and analysis of data and effective written communication in an action learning assignment completed in the workplace.

### Duration

12-18 months part time.

### Prescribed curriculum/programme structure

Students registered on the **customised programme** are required to obtain a total of 120 credits from four courses. The customised programme may prescribe the choice of electives.

#### Compulsory course (Module 1):

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>GSB4102W</b>	Systematic Management Practice .....	30	8

#### Two of the following courses (Modules 2 and 3):

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>GSB4195F/S</b>	Professional Sales Management Practice.....	30	8
<b>GSB4196F/S</b>	Professional Sales Organisation.....	30	8
<b>GSB4103W</b>	Managing Value Streams.....	30	8

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>GSB4110Z</b>	Employee/Employer Relationships and Organisation .....	30	8
<b>GSB4169W</b>	Building Business Acumen .....	30	8
<b>GSB4459X/Z</b>	Introduction to Compliance Management .....	30	8
<b>GSB4463X/Z</b>	Applied Compliance Management Practice .....	30	8

**Compulsory course (Module 4):**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>GSB4107Z</b>	Action Learning Research Paper .....	30	8

**Assessment on customised programme structure**

The assessment of the qualification is based on the following projects in Modules 1 to 3:

1. Position Paper (55% of course mark): develops a conceptual framework and identifies opportunities for improvement by implementing two small improvement initiatives.
2. Reflective Practice Paper (25% of course mark): formal documentation and reflection of student’s own management practice.
3. Group Work (20% of course mark).

Module 4 is an individual assignment.

**Prescribed curriculum/programme structure**

Students on the **open academic programme** are required to obtain a total of 120 credits from four compulsory courses.

**Compulsory courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>GSB4621V/Z</b>	Values Based Leadership .....	35	8
<b>GSB4622V/Z</b>	Business Acumen .....	35	8
<b>GSB4624V/Z</b>	Emerging Markets and the Managerial Context.....	35	8
<b>GSB4625V/Z</b>	Action Learning Report.....	15	8

**Readmission rules**

A student who fails to complete the requirements for the programme at the end of his/her first year of study, but who has failed no more than two of the courses in the programme, will be allowed to re-register in the second year for the courses that the student failed in the prior academic year. No student will be readmitted to the programme if he/she has failed any course in the programme twice. Students must complete the programme within three years.

**Distinction rules**

Students with a weighted average of at least 75% for all courses of the programme and a sub-minimum of at least 65% for each course will be awarded the diploma with distinction.

**Class attendance**

Requests for absence from class must be submitted at least two working days prior to the required attendance dates (unless there are extenuating circumstances). Only two days’ absence is permitted over the duration of the programme, with a maximum of one day on a course. Absence without written acceptance is considered a breach of the duly performed criteria.



# Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management [CG028BUS12]

**Convener:** D Maralack

## Entrance requirements

An undergraduate degree or equivalent in any area. Candidates who have not completed the courses FTX1005F (Introduction to Managerial Finance) and BUS2011F (Introduction to Marketing), or equivalents, prior to registration, will be required to complete these courses concurrently with the 1st semester courses. All applicants are also required to submit their curriculum vitae detailing previous work experience and/or any extra-curricular involvement. This can be pasted on to the online admissions form if the applicant is applying online to UCT. Applicants with undergraduate degrees from universities other than UCT are also required to submit their full academic transcripts to date. A student wishing to apply for the diploma with qualifications other than an undergraduate degree will need to satisfy the Senate that their qualification and/or experience are an adequate preparation for the work prescribed in the course.

## Programme outline

The objective of this diploma programme is to provide graduates interested in a career in Sport Management and Administration with a combination of both general and sport management skills and a well-rounded knowledge of the opportunities and challenges facing the industry in South Africa. The diploma places particular emphasis on the application of management theory to the business and administration of sport, both in the academic coursework and in practical exposure to the sports industry.

## Duration

One year full-time. In exceptional cases, and with the permission of the Convener, students may complete the diploma over two years.

## Prescribed curriculum/programme structure

FTX1005F and BUS2011F must be completed by students who have not previously completed these courses or their equivalents, nor passed the entrance exam in these courses. These courses are non-credit bearing for the purposes of the diploma.

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS4092H</b>	Business Research and Communication* .....	18	8

## First Semester:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS4091F</b>	Organisational and Management .....	18	8
<b>BUS4035F</b>	Introduction to Sport Management.....	18	8
<b>BUS3039F</b>	People Management .....	18	7

\*BUS4092H runs over the year

## Second Semester:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS4094S</b>	Events Management .....	18	8
<b>BUS4039S</b>	Sport Management in Practice.....	18	8
<b>BUS4041S</b>	Sport Administration and Business .....	18	8
<b>BUS4040S</b>	The Science of Sport.....	18	8

**Plus two electives from the list of courses made available to students at registration, or as approved by the postgraduate convener . 36**  
**Total credits for the year..... 180**

All students are to complete all courses on the diploma.  
Any deviation from the standard curriculum has to be approved by the convener.

**Assessment**

Each course is individually assessed by coursework and final examination.  
Students are required to pass every course with a minimum of 50% in order to qualify.

**Readmission rules**

A student may not fail more than four semester courses. A student may not fail a course required for the diploma more than once. A student who fails a diploma course once may attempt that course once more. Supplementary examinations are offered in each course to students who achieve between 40 and 49% for their final course mark. A student must have completed two courses by the end of the first year of registration and a total of five courses by the end of the second year. Resubmission of failed assignments is at the discretion of the individual course convener.

**Postgraduate Diploma in Survey Data Analysis for Development  
[CG038ECO15] (Not offered in 2023)**

Convener: A Kerr

**Entrance requirements**

A bachelor’s degree in statistics, economics or demography or an alternative tertiary qualification plus appropriate work experience, such as the use of economic software and data analysis, subject to the University’s RPL criteria and an entrance exam. Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the Graduate Committee.

**Programme structure**

The Post-Graduate Diploma in Survey Data Analysis for Development comprises of two compulsory courses in the first semester, four compulsory courses in the second semester and a compulsory research report. The degree runs over 12 months if undertaken full-time and 24 months if undertaken part-time. The programme comprises of 120 credits.

**Prescribed curriculum/programme structure**

**Compulsory courses:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO4116F	Cross sectional econometric methods .....	16	8
ECO4117F	Panel data methods .....	16	8
ECO4115S	Consumption and microeconomic theory.....	16	8
ECO4119F	The Analysis of Complex Surveys .....	14	8
ECO4121S	Welfare Measurement .....	14	8
ECO4118S	Applied Labour Economics.....	14	8

**Research component:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO4120S	Research Project .....	30	8
	Total credits.....	<b>120</b>	

**Assessment**

To qualify for the PGDip, students must pass all courses including the research report to a value of 120 NQF credits. The research component is examined by way of a research report (30 NQF credits) which will be due early January in the year following the coursework.

## 34 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

### Readmission rules

Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework component once provided that they have submitted the required research report within the timeframe for submission. A compulsory course may be repeated once. There will be no supplementary examinations.

### Distinction rules

The Postgraduate Diploma may be awarded with distinction if students has an overall average of at least 75% with a subminimum of 70% for the coursework and for the research dissertation

### Further programme specific administrative requirements

In addition to completing the University application form, all students must also submit a CV, letter of motivation and the names and contact details of two referees before 31 October. The programme begins in January.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Development Policy & Practice [CG043DPP01]

**Convener:** S Haricharan

### Entrance requirements

Applications are invited from candidates with an NQF level 7 qualification from a wide range of disciplines who wish to develop specialised knowledge in Development Policy and Practice. The applied nature of the programme provides candidates with an opportunity to either continue in the discipline of Development Policy and Practice or to move from another field of study. Applicants will need to demonstrate their commitment through a letter of motivation and a CV, including the names and contact details of two referees.

### Programme structure

The Postgraduate Diploma is offered on a part-time basis over an 18 month period. Each semester will commence with a two-week intensive period in residence in Cape Town, followed by interactive distance learning, organised around practical problems from participants' workplaces.

### Programme outline

Graduates of the Postgraduate Diploma in Development Policy and Practice will have an enhanced professional capability, underpinned by an integrated, well-rounded understanding of the challenges of development policy and practice, and of the role of research in informing policy design and implementation. Graduates will be able to:

- Take a holistic view of complex development challenges, especially in the African context, based on specialist knowledge which enables them to address these complex challenges both systematically and creatively;
- Use relevant methods, techniques, processes and technologies which facilitate the making of sound judgements in specialised contexts;
- Compare and critically evaluate global and African continental knowledge and experience, in order to identify appropriate methodologies for enquiry and action that are sensitive to issues of social justice;

- Recognise the difficult ‘balancing acts’ associated with development policy formulation and implementation (e.g. difficult technical and ethical choices, and balancing the needs and demands of competing stakeholders in particular contexts) and address these in policy formulation and implementation;
- Demonstrate a capability for designing, implementing and managing policy processes for different social contexts, with a strong focus on communication with a range of audiences and the engagement of relevant stakeholders.

**Prescribed curriculum/programme structure**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>GPP4000W</b>	Research and Policy Numeracy.....	10	8
<b>GPP4001W</b>	Public Leadership I.....	20	8
<b>GPP4002F</b>	Public Leadership II.....	15	8
<b>GPP4003W</b>	Topics in Development Policy.....	20	8
<b>GPP4004S</b>	The Practice of Policy Implementation.....	25	8
<b>GPP4006F</b>	The Practice of Strategic Policy Making for development.....	20	8
<b>GPP4008F</b>	Introduction to African economic development.....	10	8
	Total credits.....	<b>120</b>	

**Assessment**

Assessments will include written assignments. For some courses, there will also be a written examination. Assessment will include application of analytical policy skills to workplace challenges.

**Supplementary examination**

There will be no supplementary exams.

**Readmission rules**

Candidates may not fail more than two courses required for the degree. Candidates may repeat up to two courses once.

**Distinction rules**

The Diploma will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains a mark of 75% or more for the coursework.

**Further programme specific administrative requirements**

Applications should be submitted by 30 September of the preceding year. The programme begins in January each year.

**Postgraduate Diploma in Development Finance [CG044GSB30]**

**Convener:** R Albertus

**Entrance requirements**

An NQF level 7 qualification or equivalent qualification in finance, economics, accounting or commerce or any other NQF level 7 qualification or equivalent qualification with at least two years of relevant finance-related work experience with a quantitative background in statistics or econometrics at NQF level 7 or equivalent level. All applicants are required to submit a CV, two referee reports and personal motivations in the form of three essays that will be used for selection purposes.

## 36 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

### Duration

One year (modular)

### Programme description

The PGDip in Development Finance benefits staff of development finance institutions, other financial institutions, economic clusters of government and NGOs in Africa and beyond who are interested in the fast-growing area of finance for development. At the completion of the programmes, students will be equipped with comprehensive knowledge of nature and role of financial systems in emerging economies; a systematic approach for the assessment and management of risks in international trade; and the processes for the identification, measurement, monitoring and control of risks in the operations of development finance institutions. Students will be exposed to established financial market instruments and practices and will learn how to incorporate environmental, social and governance (ESG) factors into asset management, as well as to design and implement Public Private Partnerships (PPPs) in the context of finance for development.

### Prescribed curriculum/programme structure

The PGDip in Development Finance is accredited with 120 NQF credits. Students must take all 5 compulsory courses.

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>GSB4801Z</b>	Banking and Finance in Emerging Markets .....	24	8
<b>GSB4802Z</b>	Risk Management and Sustainability of Development Finance Institutions .....	24	8
	.....	8	
<b>GSB4803Z</b>	Environmental Finance and Sustainable Investments .....	24	8
<b>GSB4804Z</b>	Public Private Partnerships for Development Financing.....	24	8
<b>GSB4805Z</b>	Trade Finance.....	24	8
	Total credits.....	<b>120</b>	

### Assessment

Courses are assessed by means of individual assignments and final examinations. In order to pass a course, students must obtain a DP as stated in the individual course outline as well as a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

### Graduation rules

Students must obtain 120 credits by passing all five courses required for the PGDip in Development Finance.

### Readmission rules

A student is permitted to reregister for a compulsory course that they have failed only once and for a maximum of 3 courses. A student will not be readmitted if they have failed any course twice. All failed courses must be retaken in the next academic year.

### Distinction rules

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the student obtains a weighted average mark of at least 75% in their coursework.

# RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES

## Honours Degrees

FH1 The Bachelor of Commerce Honours degree [BCom(Hons)] may be conferred in any of the following specialisations:

Qualification	Degree Code	Specialisation
BCom(Hons)	CH001 ACC01	Accounting
BCom(Hons)	CH001 BUS01	Actuarial Science
	CH001 BUS07	Marketing
	CH001 BUS09	Quantitative Finance
BCom(Hons)	CH001 ECO01	Economics
BCom(Hons)	CH022 ECO09	Financial Analysis & Portfolio Management
	CH023 ECO09	(CH022 Jan intake; CH023 June intake)
BCom(Hons)	CH001 FTX05	Finance
BCom(Hons)	CH001 INF01	Information Systems
BCom(Hons)	CH022 INF01	Information Systems
BCom(Hons)	CH001 STA07	Statistics
BCom(Hons)	CH001 BUS08	Organisational Psychology
BCom(Hons)	CH001 FTX11	Taxation

### Entrance requirements

- FH2 Any one of the following may be admitted by the Senate as a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours):
- 2.1 A graduate of the University or a graduate of any other university recognised by the Senate for such purpose.
  - 2.2 A person who has passed the final examination of the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SA(CA)) or an examination which in the opinion of SAICA and of the Senate is of an equivalent standard.
  - 2.3 A person who has by means of such test as may be prescribed by the Senate, satisfied the Senate that:
    - 2.3.1 they have attained a level of competence which in the Senate's opinion is adequate for the purposes of the programme; or
    - 2.3.2 their qualifications are of a standard equivalent to any of those enumerated in 2.1 and 2.2 above.
  - 2.4 Applicants whose first language is not English will be required to sit the TOEFL language test to verify fluency in English. Please refer to UCT Language policy

### Duration

- FH3 The Honours programme shall comprise not less than one year of full-time study or not less than three semesters of part-time study.

### Examination

- FH4.1 The Honours examination shall consist of a formal written examination or examinations. In addition, a technical report or research project will be required. Research that involves human participants or the use of animals must undergo ethics review according to Faculty specific guidelines.

## 38 HONOURS DEGREES

Candidates must ensure compliance with the Faculty Ethics in Research policy prior to engaging in any research.

FH4.2 The Senate may also require any candidate to present themselves for an oral examination.

FH4.3 A candidate who has not been successful in terms of the requirements for the Honours programme in a particular field shall not be permitted to present himself/herself for a second time as a candidate for the same qualification.

### Assessment

FH5 A candidate is required to pass each required component of the Honours qualification.

- 5.1 The names of the successful candidates in the Honours examination shall be published in three classes.
- 5.2 Unless otherwise specified, the research component of the Honours programme should be no longer than 15,000 words in length.
- 5.3 Unless otherwise specified, any research component of the full-time Honours qualification shall be submitted for examination by no later than 15 November of the candidate's first year of study.
- 5.4 A candidate shall comply with such other requirements for specific qualifications as the Senate may prescribe.

### Re-examination

FH6 Unless otherwise specified, a candidate who fails an Honours course will not be allowed to repeat the course but may replace it with another course, provided it is not a compulsory course for the qualification. Senate permission is required to substitute a compulsory course.

### Concessions

FH7 Any exemption from or modification of the above rules is subject to approval by the Senate.

### Distinction

FH8 Distinctions may be awarded in 'the First Class.' See distinction rule for the specific qualification.

## **Bachelor of Commerce Honours** ***specialising in ACCOUNTING [CH001ACC01]***

**Convener:** R Carpenter

### Duration

This programme is offered on a full-time basis and in conjunction with the courses in the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting (PGDA), which it is designed to supplement and enrich. The broad aim of the programme is to introduce students to academic research in accounting.

Students who do not perform adequately by the end of the July examinations will be required to change their registration to the extended PGDA programme and deregister from Financial Reporting IV, ACC4023, Corporate Governance III, ACC4025, and Specialised Topics in Accounting and Research Report, ACC4050.

This qualification covers the material needed by candidates wishing to present themselves for the Initial Test of Competence (ITC) of the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA). Candidates who complete the degree may present themselves for the Initial Test of Competence.

**Entrance requirements**

1. A graduate of this University who has completed the prescribed courses for the BCom degree (Financial Accounting CA option) or the BBusSc degree (Finance with Accounting option) and who has obtained: a minimum average mark of 65% for the following courses: ACC3009 Financial Reporting III, ACC3022 Corporate Governance II, ACC3004 Taxation II and ACC3023 Management Accounting II, all in the preceding year or the year prior to the preceding year. This does not necessarily guarantee acceptance which is subject to capacity and the quality of competing applications
2. An applicant who has satisfied the Senate by means of such test as may be prescribed by the Senate that they have attained a level of competence adequate for the purposes of study for this diploma.

**Prescribed curriculum/programme structure**

FGDA2.1 The programme comprises both course work and a research report. The following courses are compulsory:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC4023W	Financial Reporting IV .....	36	8
ACC4025H	Governance, Audit & Assurance III .....	24	8
ACC4020W	Managerial Accounting and Finance II .....	36	8
ACC4002H	Taxation III .....	24	8
ACC4050W	Specialised Topics in Accounting and Research Report .....	30	8

**Assessment**

FGDA2.2 To qualify for the award of the degree a candidate must complete ACC4002H/ ACC4020W/ ACC4023W/ACC4025H in the same academic year. In addition, candidates must obtain a minimum of 50% for the technical report component of ACC4050W.

**Supplementary examinations**

FGDA3 A candidate who fails not more than one of the ACC courses (but excluding ACC4050W (Specialised Topics in Accounting and Research Report) of the degree may be permitted by the Senate to write a supplementary examination in that course.

**Readmission**

FGDA4.1 A candidate who fails ACC4050W will not be allowed to reregister for this degree but may be permitted to change the registration to the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting.

**Adequate performance**

FGDA5 For the purposes of determining the "adequate performance" which is necessary to continue with the programme registration, the following must be satisfied after completion of the mid-year assessments: An aggregate of 40% of the year mark for all ACC courses (excluding ACC4050W Specialised Topics in Accounting and Research Report) for which the student is registered; and 75% attendance at tutorials together with adequate preparation for and participation in the tutorial.



## 40 HONOURS DEGREES

### Duly performed requirement

FGDA6 Any student who is registered for the one-year BCom (Honours) in Accounting programme, must satisfy the following criteria in order to remain registered after the completion of the mid-year tests: An aggregate of 40% of the year mark for all ACC courses (excluding ACC4050W Specialised Topics in Accounting and Research Report) for which the student is registered; and 75% attendance at tutorials together with adequate preparation; and participation for the tutorial.

Attendance registers will be maintained. Except for extraordinary circumstances no medical certificates will be entertained for missing tutorials, but medical certificates will be required for exemptions from tests and examinations.

### Distinction rule

FGDA7 The Honours degree may be awarded in “the First Class” if the student has an overall average of at least 75% at the first attempt with a subminimum of 70% for the coursework and for the technical report.

## **Bachelor of Commerce Honours** ***specialising in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE [CH001BUS01]***

Convener: P Botha

### Entrance requirements

An undergraduate degree such as the BCom (Actuarial Science) or the Advanced Diploma in Actuarial Science (Actuarial Conversion Course) from UCT or, with the permission of the programme convener, an equivalent degree from another recognised university. Candidates are required to have passed or to be exempted from the subjects corresponding to the A101- 103 and A201-204 subjects of the Actuarial Society of South Africa or subjects CT1 to CT7 of the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries in the UK. Candidates may still be considered if they are missing one of these subjects, but priority will be given to those candidates who have all seven.

### Programme outline

The UCT honours qualification in Actuarial Science is an intensive programme which is aimed at graduates who have completed either the BCom (Actuarial Science) or the Advanced Diploma in Actuarial Science (Actuarial Conversion Course) at UCT or an equivalent degree from another recognised university. Successful completion of this programme could lead to exemptions from some of the examination which a candidate must pass in order to be admitted as a Fellow of either the Actuarial Society of South Africa or the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries in the UK (corresponding to the subjects A205, A301 and A302 in South Africa or subjects CT8 and CA1 in the UK). The programme consists of coursework and an actuarial research project.

### Duration

One year of full-time study or two years of part-time study

### Prescribed curriculum/programme structure

#### Coursework – Compulsory

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4027W	Actuarial Science III: Actuarial Risk Management.....	54	8
BUS4028F	Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics .....	21	8
BUS4034S	Professional Communication (Actuarial Science).....	27	8

**Research**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS4129H</b>	Actuarial Research Project .....	36	8

**Assessment**

Students must pass every compulsory course with at least 50%, as well as passing the research project with a mark of at least 50%, to be awarded the degree. Generally, tests, tutorials and assignments during the year will be weighted 40%- 50% of the final year mark (as per the departmental entry).

**Readmission rules**

At least two courses (minimum 45 credits) should be passed in the first year. Any compulsory coursework component may only be repeated once. No supplementary examinations are awarded.

**Distinction rules**

Students with a weighted average for the coursework and research project in excess of 75%, including at least 75% for the research project, will be awarded the degree in the first class.

**Further programme specific notes**

Prior to registration, students would be expected to acquire or have the normal prerequisites (or equivalent thereof) for each of the above courses in the curriculum (prerequisites as set out in the Commerce Faculty Handbook).

## **Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in QUANTITATIVE FINANCE [CH001BUS09]**

**Convener:** P Botha

**Entrance requirements**

Candidates must have completed the BCom (Actuarial Science) specialising in Quantitative Finance degree at UCT and achieve a minimum mark of 60% for both FTX3044F and FTX3045S.

**Programme outline**

The UCT honours qualification specialising in Quantitative Finance is an intensive one-year programme which is aimed at UCT graduates who have completed the BCom (Actuarial Science) specialising in Quantitative Finance degree. The programme consists of coursework and Quantitative Finance research project.

**Duration**

One year of full-time study.

**Prescribed curriculum/programme structure**

**Coursework – Compulsory**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS4028F</b>	Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics .....	21	8
<b>FTX4086F</b>	Alternative Investments.....	18	8
<b>BUS4087S</b>	Quantitative Finance: Selected Topics .....	18	8
<b>FTX4056S</b>	Applied Investments.....	18	8
	<b>PLUS</b> .....		
	Another approved 4000-level * course.....	18	8

## 42 HONOURS DEGREES

\*Any 18 (or higher) credit course at level 8 for which pre-requisites are met

### Research

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4153H	Quantitative Finance Project.....	36	8

### Assessment

Students must pass every compulsory course with at least 50%, as well as passing the research project with a mark of at least 50%, to be awarded the degree. Generally, tests, tutorials and assignments during the year will be weighted 40%- 50% of the final year mark (as per the departmental entry).

### Readmission rules

At least two courses should be passed in the first year. Any compulsory coursework component may only be repeated once. No supplementary examinations are awarded for Actuarial Science subjects.

### Distinction rules

Students with a weighted average for the coursework and research project in excess of 75%, including at least 75% for the research project, will be awarded the degree in the first class.

### Further programme specific notes

Prior to registration, students would be expected to obtain or have the normal prerequisites (or equivalent thereof) for each of the above courses in the curriculum (prerequisites as set out in the Commerce Faculty Handbook).

## **Bachelor of Commerce Honours** ***specialising in ECONOMICS [CH001ECO01]***

**Convener:** L Grzybowski

### Entrance requirements

A bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification with a major in Economics. An average of at least 65% in their final year undergraduate Economics courses. Students completing Economics-based programmes at UCT will require at least ECO3020F (Advanced macroeconomics and microeconomics), ECO3021S (Quantitative methods in Economics) and another third-year level economics course (with no course less than 60%) to be considered for a place in the Honours Programme. Prospective Economics honours students from outside UCT must have taken third-year Econometrics or equivalent, core theory courses (third level Macroeconomics and Microeconomics) with no course less than 60% and sufficient Mathematics (typically a full first year course) to gain admission to the honours programme. Irrespective of mark transcript and record, applicants may be asked to write an entrance exam prior to a firm offer being confirmed. Foreign students may need to provide assurance of their competence in the English language. Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the Director of the School of Economics.

### Programme outline

The programme is designed to expose good graduates to a range of specialised topics and to refine the skills needed to pursue a successful research and professional career.

### Duration of the programme

Offered over one year full-time. The programme begins in January.

**Prescribed curriculum/programme structure**

The programme comprises three compulsory courses and one compulsory non-credit-bearing pre-course in the first semester, four elective courses in the second semester, and a research paper. The total credits for the standard programme is 134 NQF credits.

**Non-credit bearing pre-course**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO4112F	Mathematics and Statistics for Economics .....	0	8

**Compulsory courses (totalling 78 NQF credits)**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO4021W	Research & Writing (Research Paper) .....	30	8
ECO4006F	Macroeconomics .....	16	8
ECO4007F	Microeconomics .....	16	8
ECO4016F	Econometrics .....	16	8

**Four special topics in advanced economics selected from the following options for a total of 56 NQF credits.\***

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO4051S	Development Economics .....	14	8
ECO4052S	Environmental Economics .....	14	8
ECO4053S	Financial Economics .....	14	8
ECO4013S	International Finance .....	14	8
ECO4020S	Economic Challenges of Africa .....	14	8
ECO4032S	Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms .....	14	8
ECO4026S	The Economy and its Financial Markets .....	14	8
ECO4027S	Analysis of Survey Data .....	14	8
ECO4028S	Policy Analysis .....	14	8
ECO4029S	Experiments in Economics .....	14	8
ECO4113S	Labour Economics .....	14	8
ECO4114S	The Economics of Conflict .....	14	8
ECO4131S	Digital Economics .....	14	8
ECO4132S	Economics of Inequality: Causes, consequences & policy .....	14	8

\* Business Science (Economics stream) students must take three options in addition to BUS4050W.

Subject to the approval of the Graduate Convener, students may substitute a maximum of one of the options with an NQF level 8 course of a similar credit value offered in another department. ECO4112F is offered as a non-credit-bearing block course at the start of the first semester and serves as a mathematical foundation course to subsequent courses. Students who obtain less than 40% for this course will not be allowed to continue with the programme. Please consult the School of Economics section of this handbook for descriptions of the compulsory and elective courses in the semester.

**Assessment**

To qualify for the honours degree, students must pass 134 NQF (level 8) credits. Each course must be passed with 50%.

**Readmission rules**

- Students must obtain at least 40% for ECO4112F in order to continue with the programme. Students who obtain less than 40% for ECO4112F will not be allowed to continue with the programme.

## 44 HONOURS DEGREES

- Supplementary exams will be offered for ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F during the second last week of the June/July vacation, but no other supplementary exams will be offered.
- Economics Honours students must have passed all core courses (ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F) before proceeding to the second semester elective courses. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to take second semester electives at the discretion of the Head of Department.
- Should students fail one elective course, they will be allowed to register for the same course or another elective in the second semester of the following year. Should a student fail more than one elective, they will be denied readmission.
- Should students fail core courses, they will be allowed to register for the same courses in the first semester of the following year. Students are only allowed to re-register once, for a maximum of two core course. Students who do not meet the re-admission requirements will be deregistered from the programme.
- Students that receive a subminimum of 40% for their research paper (ECO4021W), will be given one opportunity to revise and resubmit their paper before the start of the following academic year. The revised research paper will be eligible for a maximum grade of 50%. Any student who fails ECO4021W after re-submission fails the degree.

### **Distinction rules**

The Honours degree may be awarded in “the First Class” if student has an overall average of at least 75% at first attempt, with a subminimum of 70% for the course work and for the research paper.

### **Further programme specific administrative requirements**

In addition to completing the University application form, students applying from outside of UCT must also submit the course outlines of their highest level Economics courses as well as the names and contact details of the two referees to the Graduate Administrator, School of Economics before 31 October. BBusSc students intending to proceed to Economics Honours in their 4th year must please notify the Graduate Administrator before 31 October. The programme commences in January.

## **Bachelor of Commerce Honours** ***specialising in FINANCE [CH001FTX05]***

**Convener:** C Huang

### **Entrance requirements**

A bachelor’s degree from a recognised university with a major in Finance or Investment Science. Selection will be on the basis of academic performance and the University’s equity policy. As a general rule, a minimum of 65% in the major subjects would be expected, but this does not necessarily guarantee acceptance to the programme, which also depends on capacity and the quality of competing applications.

### **Programme outline**

The programme will prepare students for participation in the Finance Industry or for entry to further academic development in Finance by exposing them to advanced issues in Finance from both practical and theoretical perspectives. As well as mainstream asset classes they will also become familiar with various alternative investments.

**Duration**

Offered over 1 year of full-time study.

**Prescribed curriculum/programme structure**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>FTX4056S</b>	Applied Investments.....	18	8
<b>FTX4057F</b>	Applied Corporate Finance .....	18	8
<b>FTX4052H</b>	Finance Honours Research Project.....	40	8
<b>FTX4086F</b>	Alternative Investments.....	18	8
<b>FTX4087S</b>	Topics in Banking and Treasury Management.....	18	8
	Approved electives at NQF level 8 or above.....	26	8

**Assessment**

Students must pass every course with at least 50% to qualify. Generally, tests, tutorials and assignments during the year will be weighted 40-50% of the final year mark (as per the departmental entries).

**Readmission rules**

Students will not be allowed to repeat compulsory (non-elective) courses. A student whose research report is given a mark of less than 50%, but who is allowed to make changes to the project and resubmit it, will be awarded a maximum mark of 50%.

**Distinction rules**

Students with an overall weighted average of at least 75%, and a subminimum of 70% for FTX4052H, will be awarded the degree “in the first class”.

## **Bachelor of Commerce Honours (PART-TIME)** ***specialising in ECONOMIC ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL MARKETS*** **[CH022ECO17-January Intake] [CH023ECO17- June Intake]**

**Convener:** G Ndlovu

**Entrance requirements**

A minimum requirement to be considered for admission is a bachelor’s degree from a recognised university with an average of at least 60% in third year (or final year) level subjects. Candidates must have completed at least statistics (STA1000 or equivalent), mathematics (MAM1010 or equivalent) Economics (ECO1010 and ECO1011 or equivalent), Financial Accounting (ACC 1006 or equivalent), and Financial Management (FTX2024 or equivalent), with a final grade of at least 60% for each course. Applicants who do not meet the above requirements will be required to pass an entrance examination in the respective subject(s). Applicants who have passed these courses with a mark of less than 60% but have passed more advanced courses in the same discipline, will be excused from the requirement to obtain a mark of 60%. However, there would be no entrance examination for applicants whose third year (or final year) level average is below 60%. For purposes of entrance examinations, we regard MAM1000W (or equivalent) as more advanced than MAM1010 and STA1006 (or equivalent) as more advanced than STA1000.

**Programme outline**

The honours programme aims to prepare candidates to participate as highly competent professionals in the financial sector of the economy. To this purpose the programme is comprised of a range of modules which include studies in economic principles of finance, analysis and interpretation of financial statements, application of economic modelling and econometrics in financial economics,

## 46 HONOURS DEGREES

equity valuation, futures and derivatives, fixed income securities, investment decision theory and securities legislation. The structure is such that the graduate should be able to analyse financial situations at an executive level; to utilise advanced quantitative methods to make financial decisions based on financial forecasts; and to interact between different disciplines to form financial strategies.

### Duration

This is a 12 to 18-month programme with intakes in January and June.

### Prescribed curriculum/programme structure

The curriculum consists of the following eight courses (14 NQF credits each) and a long paper (30 NQF credits). Each course is modularised for 4-6 weeks, with classes presented outside normal working hours. All courses listed below are compulsory.

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ECO4105Z/ECO4125Z</b>	Economics .....	14	8
<b>ECO4104Z/ECO4124Z</b>	Applied Economic Modelling and Econometrics .....	14	8
<b>ECO4109Z/ECO4129Z</b>	Accounting for Portfolio Managers .....	14	8
<b>ECO4108Z/ECO4128Z</b>	Futures, Options, Derivatives .....	14	8
<b>ECO4102Z/ECO4122Z</b>	Investment Decision Theory and Applications.....	14	8
<b>ECO4103Z/ECO4123Z</b>	Fixed Income Security Analysis .....	14	8
<b>ECO4101Z/ECO4121Z</b>	Corporate Finance and Equity Valuation.....	14	8
<b>ECO4100Z/ECO4120Z</b>	Securities Legislation.....	14	8
<b>ECO4106Z/ECO4126F</b>	Long Paper.....	30	8

### Assessment

To qualify for the degree, candidates must attain at least 50% for each course.

### Readmission rules

Candidates are allowed to re-register once, for a maximum of 2 courses excluding the long paper. Candidates who do not meet the re-admission requirements will be deregistered from the programme. Candidates that receive a subminimum of 40% for the Honours long paper will be allowed to revise and resubmit their long paper for re-examination within 4 weeks of receipt of their grade. The revised long paper will be eligible for a maximum grade of 50%.

### Distinction rule

The degree may be awarded in “the first class” if a student has an overall average of at least 75% at first attempt, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the honours long paper.

### Supplementary examinations

No supplementary examinations are awarded. Candidates with a deferred examination will be required to write the first available deferred examination offered. These deferred examinations will generally be offered in the subsequent semester. Candidates failing to write the first available deferred exam will be classified as AB for that exam. Enrolment in the programme may not be extended beyond 2 years.

# Bachelor of Commerce Honours

## *specialising in* INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CH001INF01]

Convener: S Kabanda

### Entrance requirements

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, internal UCT candidates will be expected to obtain an overall credit weighted average of at least 65% for their third year IS major courses, and at least 55% for each course. If INF3003W is not a completed subject, performance in INF2011S will be considered as part of the credit weighted average. Moreover, these applicants should score at least 65% in INF2011S. In the case of students who have weighted average below 65%, they may wish to improve their credit weighted average by opting to write an entrance exam(s). Students may choose to write a maximum 2 entrance exams subject to availability. Available options may include: INF3012S ENT, INF3011F ENT or INF3014F ENT. The marks obtained from the entrance exam(s) will be used to calculate the revised credit weighted average. For students writing supplementary for INF3012S, INF3011F or INF3014F their supplementary exam mark will be used to calculate the revised credit weighted average. If the revised credit weighted average is at least 65%, the applicant might be accepted in the program (pending the selection committee & HoD approval). Applicants must submit a detailed CV, and supply answers to questions relating to any past and present work experience and activities, awards, skills, and qualifications gained, involvement with the IS industry, their intended career progression, and motivation for enrolment in the course. Applicants from outside UCT should also submit an authorised academic transcript of their marks and give contact details of two referees. They may also be requested to provide examples of their written or project work and may be required to attend an interview and complete an entrance examination. Applicants are made aware that in addition to meeting the 65% weighted average, entrance into the program is highly competitive and there is a limit number of 55 students who can be accepted. Only the top performing 55 students can be given a firm offer

### Programme outline

The full-time honours course caters for recent graduates with an Information Systems major or other relevant fields. It covers the major issues and research contributions in the field of IS/CS applications and management, involves students in the research process, and increases their practical experience and knowledge of IS through the development of a team-based software project or through industry-based internship.

### Duration

One year full-time or two years with an integrated one-year industry internship.

### Prescribed curriculum/programme structure

#### Fulltime stream

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>INF4026F</b>	Application and Technical Development .....	20	8
<b>INF4025S</b>	Information Systems Management.....	20	8
<b>INF4027W</b>	Systems Development Project II .....	40	8
<b>INF4024W</b>	Information Systems Research Project.....	60	8

#### Industry stream – Year One

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>INF4026F</b>	Application and Technical Development .....	20	8
<b>INF4024W</b>	Information Systems Research Project.....	60	8



## 48 HONOURS DEGREES

### Year Two

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
INF4017H	Information Systems Project.....	60	8

### Readmission rules

Failing INF4026F or INF4025S implies failing the final examination with less than 45% or failing the supplementary examination with less than 50%. A Supplementary Examination (in which the year mark is not counted) will be awarded for INF4026F and INF4025S to students who fail the examination with a minimum of 45%. Students shall not be permitted to repeat INF4026F/INF4025S if they failed INF4026F / INF4025S more than once or they failed INF4024W/INF4027W

For Students who fail INF4026F and/or INF4025S more than once, the degree will NOT be awarded to students registered for the Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in Information Systems programme. Students registered for the Bachelor of Business Science specialising in Information Systems programme (4th year), shall be advised to convert to a Bachelor of Commerce specialising in Information Systems programme and graduate.

Students with a deferred examination will be required to write the first available subsequent examination offered. Generally the subsequent examination will be offered the next time the course is run. Students failing to write the first available examination will be classified as AB for the that examination. Enrolment in the programme may not be extended beyond 2 years.

### Distinction rules

The Honours degree may be awarded in “the First Class” if student has an overall average of 75% or more, with a subminimum of 70% for both coursework courses and the research course.

### Further programme specific notes

The programme starts a couple of weeks prior to the undergraduate term.

### Further programme specific administrative requirements

Students are expected to be employed by the department as undergraduate tutors.

## **Bachelor of Commerce Honours** ***specialising in* MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS** **[CH022INF01- INF12]**

**Convener:** S. Kabanda

### Entrance requirements

An appropriate bachelor’s degree, coupled with a minimum of three years’ work-appropriate experience. All applicants must submit a detailed CV, and supply answers to questions relating to relevant past and present work experience, skills and qualifications gained, involvement with the IS industry, their mathematical and English ability, their career progression, and motivation for enrolment in the course. Applicants may be required to write a Departmental entrance test. Places may be limited and selection will be made by a Departmental committee. Allowance may be made for recognition of prior learning (RPL) as follows: All non-degree candidates must have many years of proven IT/IS work experience at operational or management level that can be shown to have compensated for the lack of a degree. They should contact the Department of Information Systems to clarify the exact entry requirements.

These will include a report detailing their life experiences to date (primarily since the completion of formal schooling) and covering personal, work, education and community experiences, closely aligning each experience or job to skills and competencies gained along the way.

**Programme outline**

Learning objectives:

- To develop critical reading and writing skills
- To develop analysis and research skills
- To deepen expertise in Information Systems topics
- To prepare for research based postgraduate study

*IS Management* [CH022INF10] which includes systems development, technology, project management and strategic use of information technology as applied to distributed commercial information systems.

*Computer Forensics* [CH022INF02] which includes risks in IT, legal aspects of computer forensics, the right to privacy and evidence, networking security principles, computer forensics investigations, investigation project management, technology crime, computer security, corporate governance and research methodology.

*Cybersecurity* [CH022INF12] includes Cybersecurity threats and implications; information security services (threat identification, authentication, authorisation, confidentiality, integrity and privacy), implementation of these services on Linux and Windows platforms, National and international cybersecurity frameworks, compliance, security strategy and cybersecurity culture, critical writing, project management and research methodology.

*Enterprise Systems and Business Process Management* [CH022INF04] which includes principles and practices of business process management, enterprise systems, business intelligence and project management.

*Business and Systems Analysis* [CH022INF05] which is an industry demand-led programme for new entrants to the Business Analyst and Systems Analyst skills pool and current employees in this field to extend their skills. Analysis, modelling and designing of processes and appropriate technology laden products and services is performed to meet organisational needs.

**Duration**

A candidate shall register for a minimum of two years of part-time study.

**Prescribed curriculum/programme structure**

**YEAR 1 – Coursework**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>INF4012W</b>	Enterprise Systems and BPM (Coursework).....	60	8
	<b>OR</b>		
<b>INF4015W</b>	Information Systems (Coursework) .....	60	8
	<b>OR</b>		
<b>INF4016W</b>	Computer Forensics (Coursework) .....	60	8
	<b>OR</b>		
<b>INF4018W</b>	Business and Systems Analysis (Coursework).....	60	8
	<b>OR</b>		
<b>INF4019W</b>	Cybersecurity (Coursework) .....	60	8
	<b>AND</b>		
<b>INF4024W</b>	Information Systems. Research Project.....	60	8

## 50 HONOURS DEGREES

### Assessment

An overall mark of at least 50% is required to pass the programme and a minimum of 50% must be obtained for both courses.

### Readmission rules

Students are allowed to re-register once for the coursework. Students with a deferred examination will be required to write the first available subsequent examination offered. Students failing to write the first available examination will be classified as AB for that examination. Supplementary examinations are offered in all coursework courses to students who achieve between 40 and 49% for their final course mark.

### Distinction rules

The degree may be awarded in “the First Class” if student has an overall average of 75%, with a subminimum of 70% in the coursework and in the research.

### Further programme specific notes

Students who after their FIRST year obtain a grade of less than 65% (or unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department) will not be allowed to continue in this programme and can be given the opportunity at the discretion of the HOD to transfer to the second year of the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Information Systems within their stream registering for the course INF4017H. Students in their first year of honours who receive a supplementary, will be required to register for INF4017H regardless of obtaining a mark  $\geq 65\%$  in the supplementary exam.

## Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in STATISTICS [CH001STA07]

Convener: G Distiller

### Entrance requirements

The minimum requirements are MAM1000W (MAM1010 and MAM1012), one semester of Computer Science 1 plus one following two sets of 3rd year courses: Applied Statistics stream: STA3030F + STA3036S; OR Mathematical Statistics Stream: STA3041F, STA3043S. Applicants fulfilling the minimum requirements above with an average of 65% or more for their 3rd year courses (at first attempt) can be confident of admission into the programme. Students who do not achieve the 65% level will be considered on a case-by-case basis, taking into consideration.

### Programme outline

This honours in theoretical and applied statistics and operations research aims to build on and consolidate the undergraduate studies in Statistical Sciences by giving students a good theoretical basis through the teaching of core modules and by exposing them to many different areas of statistical sciences through the offering of several elective modules. It includes a significant computing component. It is geared towards preparing students for jobs in quantitative analysis in widely diverse fields in industry, finance, and medicine. It also offers training in research through supervised project work.

### Prescribed curriculum/programme structure

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
STA4006W	BCom (Hons) in Statistical Science .....	160	8
STA4020W	Statistical Sciences Honours Coursework .....	0	8
STA4021W	Statistical Sciences Honours Research Project.....	0	8

**Assessment**

Assessment is per module through examination and class assignments. Students are required to pass all core modules and the research project module

**Readmission rules**

The duration of the qualification is one year. No readmission is allowed. Students are not allowed to repeat any of the modules or the course as a whole. Students may take more than the minimum number of required electives and the best of the marks for the required minimum number of electives will be taken into account in calculating the final grade.

**Distinction rules**

The degree may be awarded in “the First Class” if student has an overall average of 75%, with a subminimum of 70% in the coursework and research dissertation.

**Further programme specific administrative requirements**

Elective may with permission of the programme convener be taken from honours modules in other departments. At most one elective may be substituted by an undergraduate course again with the approval of the programme convener and subject to NQF credit requirements.

## **Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in TAXATION [CH001FTX11]**

**Convener:** R Oosthuizen

**Entrance requirements**

BCom or BBusSc or equivalent undergraduate degree containing taxation course(s) in the final year of that degree. Academic and/or professional references for all applicants may be requested. A curriculum vitae (CV) and academic transcript is required on application. An entrance exam or interview may be required

**Programme outline**

This is offered full-time (in 1 year) or part-time (over 2 years) by coursework and technical report. The aims of this programme are to advance students’ technical taxation knowledge and practical skills, in order to prepare them to embark on careers in the tax field.

**Prescribed curriculum/programme structure**

**Year 1 Coursework:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>FTX4010F</b>	Advanced Tax I.....	45	8
<b>FTX4036F</b>	Research Methods in Taxation .....	0	8
<b>FTX4037S</b>	Advanced Taxation II .....	45	8

Year 1 (if full time) and 2 (if part time) Research:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>FTX4035W</b>	Taxation Technical Report.....	30	8

**Assessment**

The student must achieve at least 50% in FTX4010F and at least 50% in FTX4037S. Oral assessments may be substituted at the discretion of the convener for any of the written assessments. A minimum of 50% must be achieved for the technical report (FTX4035W) and the overall weighted programme result must be equal to or exceed 50%.

## 52 HONOURS DEGREES

Full-time students must complete all components of the programme in the calendar year of registration, including meeting the submission dates for the technical report. Part-time students are only required to submit the technical report in the second year of registration.

### Readmission rules

Compulsory courses may not be repeated. No supplementary examinations are permitted. Provided that they scored at least 40% at first attempt for FTX4035W, students may resubmit the technical report once.

### Distinction rules

May be awarded in “the First Class” if student has an overall weighted average of at least 75%, with a minimum of 70% in the coursework and in the technical report.

### Further programme specific administrative requirements

In addition to the university entrance requirements, a successful interview with representatives in the Department of Finance and Tax may be required.

# **Bachelor of Commerce Honours in ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY *specialising in CHANGE MANAGEMENT* [CH001BUS08]**

**Convener:** A Boodhoo

### Entrance requirements

A bachelor’s degree with Organisational Psychology/Industrial Psychology as a major subject. In order to qualify for selection into the programme applicants should have an average mark of at least 65% for their third-year level organisational psychology courses. BBusSc students from UCT may be eligible for enrolment in their fourth year of study, but all students are subject to the selection process. Selection is based on academic performance and the University’s equity policy. A student who successfully completes the degree will be awarded a BCom (Hons), BA (Hons), or BSocSc (Hons), depending on the bachelor's degree they obtained.

### Programme outline

The programme consists of coursework and a research project. The central theme of the coursework of this programme is organisational change. This programme aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to act as change agents within an organisation. The aim of the research component is to introduce students to the full cycle of a research project, from formulating research questions to producing a research paper publishable in a journal in the field of Organisational Psychology. Students who complete this component also will have a fundamental understanding of the ethics involved in the research process.

### Duration

One year full-time. The programme commences in the first week of February. The duration of the programme cannot be extended. Under special circumstances a leave of absence may be recommended at the discretion of the Head of School or the Faculty Manager.

### Prescribed curriculum/programme structure

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS4006W</b>	Organisational Psychology Change Management		
	Coursework.....	60	8

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS4030H</b>	Organisational Psychology Change Management Research Report		
	Coursework .....	60	8

Please note that students who have not done any finance courses in their first degree must complete FTX1005F Managerial Finance.

#### **Assessment**

BUS4006W: Each coursework module consists of formative and summative assessments. Students are required to obtain at least 50% for all coursework modules.

BUS4030H: Each chapter of the research project has an assessment weighting (literature review, method, results, and discussion). Together with the final research report submission these draft submissions make up the mark for BUS4030H. Students are required to obtain at least 50% for the research report.

#### **Readmission rules**

No component/module may be repeated. Students who fail FTX1005F can repeat it, or if it is the only module outstanding for the award of the degree, can repeat it by means of a UNISA equivalent. There are no examinations or supplementary examinations.

#### **Distinction rules**

The degree may be awarded in the first class if students obtain an overall mark of 75% or higher and if they obtain not less than 70% for both the coursework and the research report components of the degree.

#### **Further specific administrative requirements**

Students applying for Honours must apply in the year preceding that for which the application is made. The deadline for applications is as per the University's specified date.

## **Bachelor of Commerce Honours *specialising in MARKETING [CH001BUS07]***

**Convener:** S Dlamini

#### **Entrance requirements**

A Bachelor of Commerce with a major in Marketing or equivalent qualification on NQF Level 7 with majors in Marketing Management. A student must have attained a minimum of 65% in his/her final year Marketing Management courses.

#### **Programme outline**

This is a wide-ranging honours programme developed to introduce students to theories, techniques and business thinking that underlies modern marketing. The emphasis is for the student to gain an in-depth understanding of marketing planning and market planning techniques in a strategic environment. As the environment shifts and changes in the marketplace, some organizations will drive further change internally whilst others will merely adapt to change and hope to survive. Whichever path the organization takes, those tasked with marketing responsibilities must develop competencies in strategic analysis, opportunity recognition through innovation, develop an understanding of competitive strategies, be able to create a sustainable competitive advantage and have an appreciation of global and local strategies. This sometimes takes place in a multi business or single business environment. Given the need to undertake research in the industry, students will be required to undertake a scholarly research project in Marketing as required in an Honours. Students will identify and develop a research project to investigate Marketing problems.

## 54 HONOURS DEGREES

The research involves the development of a research proposal, a review of the relevant literature, data collection and data analysis.

### Duration

One year full-time.

### Prescribed curriculum/programme structure

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS4110F</b>	Marketing Research Methods .....	18	8
<b>BUS4111H</b>	Marketing Research Report .....	30	8
<b>BUS4109W</b>	Advanced Strategic Marketing .....	72	8

### Assessment

Coursework and exam.

### Readmission rules

Students will be allowed to repeat all compulsory coursework courses once only. A student whose research report is given a mark of less than 50%, but who is allowed to make changes to the project and resubmit it, will be awarded a maximum mark of 50%. A student may not repeat the Marketing Research Report course.

### Distinction rules

Distinctions may be awarded in 'the First Class.' A weighted average of 75% for Advanced Strategic Marketing, Marketing Research Methods, and Marketing Research Report, with a subminimum of 70% required for each of these courses.

# Master's Degrees

Degree Code	Description	Degree / Plan Code
<b>CM009</b>	<b>Master of Business Science (by Dissertation only)</b>	
	Student registered at the discretion of the Convener	
<b>CM010/CM034</b>	<b>Master of Commerce (by Dissertation only)</b>	
	Student registered at the discretion of the Convener	
<b>CM031</b>	<b>Master of Commerce (by Coursework and Dissertation)</b>	
	specialising in Financial Reporting, Analysis & Governance	CM031ACC13
	specialising in Actuarial Science	CM031BUS01
	specialising in Applied Economics	CM031ECO08
	specialising in Economics	CM031ECO01
	specialising in Economic Development	CM031ECO12
	specialising in Economic Science	CM031ECO05
	specialising in Finance in the field of Financial Management	CM031FTX02
	specialising in Finance in the field of Corporate Finance & Valuations	CM031FTX14
	specialising in Finance in the field of Investment Management	CM031FTX07
	specialising in Information Systems	CM031INF01
	specialising in Taxation in the field of International Taxation	CM031FTX09
	specialising in Taxation in the field of South African Taxation	CM031FTX10
<b>CM033</b>	<b>Master of Philosophy (by Coursework and Dissertation)</b>	
	specialising in Programme Evaluation	CM033BUS15
<b>CM038</b>	specialising in Financial Technology	CM033ECO16
	Master of Development Policy and Practice	CM038DPP01
<b>CM033</b>	Master of Philosophy in Development Policy & Practice	CM033DPP01
<b>CM034</b>	<b>Master of Philosophy (by Dissertation only)</b>	
	specialising in Management Studies	CM034BUS06
	specialising in Quantitative Finance	CM034FTX18
	specialising in Financial Technology	CM034ECO16
	specialising in Inclusive Innovation	CM034GSB40



## 56 MASTER'S DEGREES

### Professional Masters

<b>CM006 / CM025</b>	Master of Business Administration	Full-Time:
	Master of Business Administration (by Coursework and Dissertation)	CM006GSB16;
		Modular:
		CM025GSB17
	specialising in Management Consulting	CM006GSB51/ CM025 GSB51
	specialising in Marketing Management	CM006GSB52/ CM025 GSB51
	specialising in Leadership and Change	CM006GSB53/ CM025 GSB51
	specialising in Operation & Supply Chain Management	CM006GSB54/ CM025 GSB51
	specialising in Corporate Finance	CM006GSB56/ CM025 GSB51
<b>CM008</b>	Master of Business Administration specialising in Executive Management	CM008GSB09
<b>CM036</b>	Master of Commerce in Risk Management of Financial Markets (by Coursework and Dissertation)	CM036FTX17
<b>CM038</b>	Master of Development Policy and Practice (by Coursework and Dissertation)	CM038DPP01
<b>CM043</b>	Master of Financial Engineering	CM043FTX19
<b>CM040</b>	Master of Commerce in Applied Finance	CM040FTX15
<b>CM041</b>	Master of People Management	CM041BUS19
<b>CM035</b>	Master of Commerce in Development Finance (by Coursework and Dissertation)	CM035GSB30
<b>CM037</b>	Master of Industrial & Organisational Psychology (by Coursework and Dissertation)	CM037BUS28
<b>CM039</b>	Master of Management specialising in International Management	CM039GSB55

*[Note: Students who successfully complete their master's will be awarded an MPhil, MBusSc or MCom depending on their academic history.] Students completing their master's in organisational psychology will be awarded a Master of Industrial and Organisational Psychology.*

### Entrance Requirements

- FM2.1 Except by permission of the Senate a candidate for the degree must hold a four-year year bachelor's degree or be an honours graduate of the University or a graduate of any University who holds a degree recognised by the Senate as being equivalent.
- FM2.2 A person must comply with the admission requirements prescribed for the programmes for which he or she wishes to be admitted as a candidate.
- FM2.3 Applicants whose first language is not English will be required to sit the TOEFL language test to verify fluency in English. Please refer to UCT Language Policy.

**Registration**

- FM3.1 A candidate registering for a programme for which a date for registration is stipulated shall register on that date.
  
- FM3.2 A candidate registering for the first time for a programme for which no date for registration is stipulated shall register no later than the last Friday in February; provided that any candidate who is registering for the first time may register after 1 May, but shall not be permitted to count the remainder of the year as part of the minimum prescribed period of study for the programme.
  
- FM3.3 A returning candidate for a programme for which no date for registration is stipulated shall renew their registration not later than the last Friday of February every year.
  
- FM3.4 The MoU (Memorandum of Understanding) must be completed by all master's candidates in the Faculty of Commerce prior to registration for the dissertation / research project course in their programme and is valid for up to a year.. A full MoU must be completed by all students prior to re-registration every year. Returning students are expected to complete a progress report each year.

**Readmission**

- FM4.1 A candidate shall obtain permission from the Faculty Board for each succeeding year of registration and must satisfy the Board that there are adequate grounds for the granting of such permission. The Board's decision shall be based on progress reports.
  
- FM4.2 A candidate who has not been successful in terms of the requirements for a Master's programme by coursework and dissertation in a particular field shall not be permitted to present themselves for a second time as a candidate for the same programme.
  
- FM4.3.1 A full-time candidate is expected to complete the requirements for the degree within two years.
  
- FM4.3.2 A part-time candidate is expected to complete the requirements for the degree within three years.
  
- FM4.3.3 Satisfactory progress for research as outlined in the MOU

**Examination**

- FM5.1 The dissertation must show an acquaintance with methods of research and afford evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered. The dissertation may embody the original work of the candidate, with such acknowledged extracts from the work of others as may be pertinent. The examiners may require the candidate to submit to such written or oral examination as they deem necessary.
  
- FM5.2 The dissertation must be satisfactory with regards to literary presentation and referencing style. The dissertation must incorporate an abstract setting out objectives, methods and conclusions.

## 58 MASTER'S DEGREES

- FM5.2.1 Research that involves human participants or the use of animals must undergo ethics review according to Faculty specific guidelines. Candidates must ensure compliance with the Faculty Ethics in Research policy prior to engaging in any research.
- FM5.4 A candidate shall not be given credit for any work that has been submitted for a degree at any other university.
- FM5.5 A candidate may present their work for examination at any time in the final term of the registration approved for them or thereafter, but where a candidate intends to submit their dissertation for examination in the hope of the award of the degree at either the April or December graduation ceremonies, they must inform the Registrar, in writing, of their intention to do so 6 to 8 weeks before submission of the thesis. The final dates for receipt of the dissertation for examination by the Registrar are 11 February or 01 June. The University does not however undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.
- FM5.6 When presenting their dissertation, the candidate shall be deemed by so doing to grant a free license to the University to publish it in whole or part at any time in any manner or format which the University may deem fit. Any permission given by a candidate to publish work done by them under supervision for the degree shall be subject to this, and it shall be the responsibility of the candidate to satisfy the University that they are entitled to grant this license to the University of all such work of theirs already published, as may be included in or comprise their dissertation. The University's right to this free license may, however, be waived in any case where, on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Commerce, the Senate is satisfied that the whole dissertation has been or is being published in a manner satisfactory to the University. No publication may, without the permission of the University, contain a statement that the published material was, or is to be submitted in part or in full for the degree.
- FM5.7 In the case of examination by coursework and dissertation, a candidate must obtain at least 50% for each coursework component and for the dissertation.
- FM5.8 Unless otherwise specified, the dissertation component of a coursework Master's degree shall be not more than 25,000 words in length, while that of a research Master's degree shall be not more than 50,000 words in length.
- FM5.9 A candidate shall comply with such other requirements for specific programmes as the Senate may prescribe.
- FM5.10 A candidate shall not be allowed to graduate until any corrections and alterations required by Senate have been made to the electronic copy of the dissertation.
- FM5.11 Except with permission from Senate, a candidate whose dissertation has been returned for revision and resubmission must submit a revised dissertation for examination no later than one calendar year after the date of original notification of the revise and resubmit result. A candidate required to make minor revisions to the dissertation or research project before being allowed to graduate must submit such corrections within six months of notification from the Faculty Office. All submission must comply with the submission dates set in Rules above.

- FM5.12 No candidate shall be invited more than once to revise and resubmit their dissertation.
- FM5.13 A candidate whose dissertation is failed will not be allowed to themselves as a candidate for the master's degree again for the examination in the same field of study, but may, with the permission of Senate, be admitted to another field of study.
- FM5.14 In the case of a dissertation submitted for re-examination, the resubmitted dissertation will either be awarded a passing grade of 50% or not passed.
- FM5.15 A candidate must submit:
- For examination, a digital copy in the format specified
  - For graduation, a digital copy of the final corrected version of the dissertation in the format specified for the Library; and
  - one copy of the final corrected version in temporary binding for each of the candidate's supervisors, unless the candidate indicates that the supervisors have copies of the thesis.

### **Degree Requirements**

- FM6.1 A candidate for the degree shall register for at least one academic year.
- FM6.2 A candidate shall undertake an approved research dissertation under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate;
- FM6.3 Every candidate shall select a subject for intensive study and research from among the Fields of the Research listed above. On applying for admission, they shall submit their choice of subject for approval and must satisfy the Senate as to the suitability of their subject and the programme of research which they propose to follow and the conditions under which it will be carried out.
- FM6.4 Every candidate must satisfy their supervisor(s) that their work is of an acceptable standard. Progress reports must be submitted by the supervisor(s) to the Faculty of Commerce annually before 31 November. If a candidate has not made sufficient progress with their research by that date the Senate may, on recommendation of the Faculty, refuse to renew their registration.
- FM6.5 A candidate may present their work for examination at any time in the final term of the registration approved for them or thereafter, but where a candidate intends to submit their dissertation for examination in the hope of the award of the degree at either the April or December graduation ceremonies, they must inform the Registrar, in writing, of their intention to do so 6 to 8 weeks before submission of the thesis. The final dates for receipt of the dissertation for examination by the Registrar are 11 February or 01 June. The University does not however undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.

### **Distinction**

- FM7.1 The degree may be awarded with distinction.
- FM7.2 Unless otherwise specified, the master's degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% or higher and not less than 70% for any component of the degree.

## 60 MASTER'S DEGREES

### **Change of registration from Master's to PhD**

FM8.1 The Senate may, on the recommendation of the Faculty Board and the candidate's supervisor, change a candidate's registration, prior to submission of the dissertation, on the grounds of the quality and development of the candidate's work.

#### **NOTE:**

Candidates wishing to change their registration should submit the following to the Faculty Office:

FM8.2.1 Letter of motivation that must be signed by their supervisor and HOD/ Director

FM8.2.2 Full curriculum vitae, containing all peer-reviewed publications and presentations.

FM8.2.3 Report on progress endorsed by the host department. In the absence of peer-reviewed publications, the progress report should detail the empirical research and data analysis completed and show how this shows that the research is ready for upgrading to doctoral level. The assessment of the reports will be based on research progress rather than the motivation of the applicants, the confidence of the supervisor or the quantum of work completed to date.

FM8.2.4 PhD research proposal with the approved coversheet.

### **Publication**

FM9 No publication may, without the prior permission of the University, contain a statement that the published material was or is to be submitted in part or in full for the degree.

### **Concessions**

FM10 Any exemption from or modification of the above rules shall be subject to the Senate's approval.

---

## **MASTER'S BY DISSERTATION ONLY**

### **Master of Business Science/Master of Commerce /Master of Philosophy [CM009/CM010/CM034]**

The Masters by dissertation only is a research degree on an advanced topic under supervision offered by **any department** in the Faculty. Examination is by dissertation alone (180 NQF credits). Prospective candidates should consult the appropriate Head of Department, School or Section concerned to discuss both the proposed topic and the availability of suitable supervision. The Faculty Office should be contacted for details regarding the application process. Entry is by selection. Selection is based on academic performance and demonstrated research competence and the availability of suitable supervision.

While the master's by dissertation is offered by every department and requires the submission of a 180-credit dissertation, the following two programmes have special requirements and are therefore detailed here.

### **Master of Commerce (by Dissertation only) *specialising in* INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CM010INF01]**

**Convener:** M Kyobe

#### **Entrance requirements**

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, candidates with a full-time or part-time IS honours degree from the Department will be expected to obtain a mark of at least 65% for their honours degree. Applicants must submit a detailed CV, and supply answers to questions relating to any past and present work experience and activities, awards, skills, academic and professional qualifications gained, involvement with the IS industry, and their intended career progression. They should state why they are seeking a postgraduate degree in Information Systems, indicate whether full-time or part-time study, and describe their preparation for postgraduate studies. They should describe previous research done in their honours year, and any research they may have done in industry, and list any publications, technical reports or conference proceedings they may have. Applicants should give details of any course, for which they are currently registered, and an interim evaluation from appropriate instructors, as well as details of any registration cancelled or applications for postgraduate study refused by an academic institution. Applicants without the IS honours degree from UCT should also submit an authorised academic transcript of their marks and give contact details of two referees. They also must provide electronic or hard-copy examples of their past research (preferably their honours research report) and may be required to attend an interview. Those whose home language is not English must provide evidence of English language proficiency. Acceptance is at the discretion of the Head of Department, and places may be limited. In addition, they must provide a strong motivation for not following the usual coursework and dissertation route, detailed evidence of research methodology courses taken, and full evidence of research carried out (electronic or hard copies are required). They should also submit a five- to ten-page cited and referenced preliminary proposal of the research area intended for study. Only students with an exceptionally strong and broad research background will normally be accepted for this master's route, and the vast majority of candidates will benefit from the coursework and minor dissertation option.

## 62 MASTER'S DEGREES

Students who successfully complete the programme will be awarded an MPhil, MBusSc or MCom depending on their academic history.

# **Master of Philosophy (by Dissertation only) specialising in Inclusive Innovation (CM034GSB40)**

**Convener:** J Auerbac

### **Entrance requirements**

An NQF Level 8 qualification. Alternatively, applicants with at least three years of work experience may apply as RPL (Recognition of Prior Learning) candidates. All applications are reviewed on a case-by-case basis. Applicants must have already demonstrated a desire for solving problems within themes such as education, health, finance and digital inclusion; or have a passion to pursue an area they have already researched substantially.

### **Programme description**

This is an interdisciplinary, research-based degree that leads to the exploration and development of sustainable solutions for challenges in Africa and elsewhere. Inclusive innovators who take this learning journey will travel through a rigorous academic curriculum culminating in a dissertation and a practical prototype of new organizational models, principles, policies, processes, practices or services that help create a more inclusive economy and society at large.

Candidates will work together in a “living lab” environment, where expertise, life experience, passion and innovation all converge to support new possibilities and ideas. In this rich, integrative space, commercial, technological, and social innovations all combine to advance sustainable development goals.

### **Prescribed curriculum/programme structure**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>GSB5301H</b>	Inclusive Innovation Research & Practice.....	0	9
<b>GSB5006W</b>	Dissertation.....	180	9

### **Duration**

Minimum one year, though candidates can take up to three years to complete the dissertation.

### **Readmission rules**

Satisfactory progress in research as per the memorandum of understanding. The programme cannot be repeated. There are no examinations or supplementary examinations.

### **Distinction rules**

The degree may be awarded with distinction when this is recommended by both examiners and remains at the discretion of the Commerce Higher Degrees Committee.

# MASTER OF COMMERCE (BY COURSEWORK AND DISSERTATION)

## MASTER OF COMMERCE *specialising in Financial Reporting, Analysis & Governance* [CM031ACC13]

**Convener:** G Willows

### Entrance requirements

An NQF level 8 qualification in Accounting and/or Finance or relevant work experience in Accounting and/or Finance or CA(SA). Applicants may be required to present themselves for an interview.

### Programme outline

The qualification is part-time by coursework and a minor dissertation (90 credit minor dissertation or an option to complete a 60-credit minor dissertation with another qualifying course). There are three compulsory coursework modules (ACC5020Z, ACC5023Z, ACC5025Z) that are presented over one block-release week, each. The fourth compulsory course (ACC5022Z) is presented in conjunction with each of the three afore-mentioned courses and does not require attendance of any additional seminars. However, students also must present their research proposal at one additional session and attend at least one other research proposal session. The focus of this qualification is on real world applications and the qualification will enhance the skills required to achieve leadership in accounting, corporate financial analysis, and corporate governance decision making. All course content will be centred on strengthening students' skills in research methods to effectively progress in the writing of their research dissertations. Specific theoretical applications of research will include all areas of financial reporting, integrated reporting, finance, and corporate governance.

### Duration

Students will register for all compulsory coursework in year 1. The preferred option is to register concurrently for the research dissertation in year 1. As an exception, students may elect to register for the dissertation in year 2. Students will be allowed to take up to three years to complete the degree. Any subsequent registration requires faculty approval.

### Prescribed curriculum/programme structure

*Minimum number of credits required is 180*

#### Compulsory Coursework

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC5025Z	Corporate Governance and Risk Management.....	20	9
ACC5023Z	Financial and External Reporting.....	20	9
ACC5020Z	Corporate Financial Analysis.....	20	9
ACC5022Z	Research Methodology: FRAG.....	30	9

#### Dissertation

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC5050W	Minor dissertation Accounting.....	90	9



## 64 MASTER'S DEGREES

### Assessment

Assessment will include individual and group work assignments (submissions and presentations). There are no separate written examinations. Students are required to obtain a minimum of 50% for all courses, including the dissertation.

### Readmission rules

Students may repeat a maximum of one of the following courses: ACC5020Z, ACC5023Z, ACC5025Z, once only. For the dissertation options, students must make satisfactory progress as per the Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) with their supervisor.

### Distinction rules

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the student obtains a weighted average mark of at least 75% for the coursework and dissertation components, with a minimum of 70% in each element.

## **Master of Commerce specialising in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE [CM031BUS01]**

**Convener:** P Botha

### Entrance requirements

Graduates, with an Honours level degree, who have completed the CT-series of the Examinations of the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries (UK), OR equivalently, the A100 and A200-series of the Actuarial Society of South Africa (AS) will be considered. Applicants must submit a detailed research proposal in advance and acceptance is subject to supervision capacity.

### Programme description

The Actuarial Science Section of the School of Management Studies offers a Master of Commerce specialising in Actuarial Science, recognising the need for high-level actuarial skills. Candidates can undertake coursework at NQF levels 8 and 9 that could count towards final qualification as an actuary, specialising in their preferred area of expertise. In addition, it affords the opportunity to focus on high-level (NQF level 9) actuarial research and thereby develop intellectual independence, self-direction and originality in tackling and solving actuarial problems. The credit dissertation weighting allows students to qualify for NRF funding.

### Duration

The degree may be done full-time (typically over 2 years) but is often done on a part-time basis in which case it might take longer. Part-time students would generally not undertake more than one course per semester.

### Prescribed curriculum/programme structure

The Master of Commerce degree in Actuarial Science by coursework and dissertation would be completed by:

### Coursework

A choice of any two of the prescribed courses (listed below) (offered in conjunction with the University of Stellenbosch) totalling 72 credits at NQF level 9; plus

### Research

Dissertation (as approved by the department) totalling 108 credits at NQF level 9.

**Choose any two of**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS5042F</b>	Health and Care .....	36	8
<b>BUS5040S</b>	General Insurance.....	36	8
<b>BUS5018F</b>	Life Insurance.....	36	8
<b>BUS5019S</b>	Pensions.....	36	9
<b>BUS5035S</b>	Specialist Finance & Investment.....	36	8
<b>BUS5002W</b>	Master's dissertation .....	108	9

A candidate may apply for credit for up to 36 points towards coursework in respect of equivalent-level examinations passed through the UK or ASSA or at another university.

**Assessment**

Students must pass the required number of prescribed courses with at least 50% and pass the dissertation with a mark of at least 50% to qualify. The examinations count 50% to 100% of any one course, depending on whether tests, tutorials and assignments are considered (as per the detailed course entries).

**Readmission rules**

Pass at least one course per year. Courses may only be repeated once. No supplementary examinations are awarded.

**Distinction rules**

Students with a weighted average for the coursework and dissertation in excess of 75%, including at least 75% for the dissertation, will be awarded the degree with distinction. Only those courses completed at UCT and counting toward the degree would be counted. The weighting would be by NQF credits with course work counting a maximum of 72 credits.

## **Master of Commerce specialising in APPLIED ECONOMICS [CM031ECO08]**

**Convener:** A Kerr

**Entrance requirements**

- A mark of at least 65% in Honours level Microeconomics, Macroeconomics and Econometrics respectively, with an overall average of at least 65% in an Honours degree in Economics (4<sup>th</sup> year) or international equivalent. Before admission to the degree a candidate shall have completed quantitative courses in Econometrics, Microeconomics and Macroeconomics at Honours level, or the equivalent.
- Applicants with degrees outside South Africa are encouraged (and in some cases may be required) to submit a GRE test score. A strong performance in the quantitative segment (above the 80<sup>th</sup> percentile) is expected.
- Students who have completed equivalent courses at the master's level may apply for exemption, but not credit, from particular courses.

**Programme description**

The School of Economics offers a Master of Commerce specialising in Applied Economics in recognition of the need for a flexible structure which allows students to focus on research while choosing a curriculum best suited to their abilities and interests. The aim is to equip students with essential research skills (both quantitative and writing skills) and knowledge in their chosen area of specialisation.

The 120-credit dissertation weighting allows students to qualify for NRF funding.

## 66 MASTER'S DEGREES

### Duration

Offered over two years full-time, beginning in January.

### Prescribed curriculum/programme structure

This curriculum comprises two compulsory courses, two optional courses and a dissertation (ECO5066W). Students taking ECO5046F or ECO5021F or ECO5020F must take ECO5011F Quantitative Methods for Economists as a co-requisite for these courses. It is non-credit bearing for this specialization. Lecture attendance is compulsory. A candidate will ordinarily complete the prescribed courses in the first year and will be expected to complete the dissertation within the following year. The qualification comprises 240 credits.

### Compulsory courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ECO5046F</b>	Advanced Econometrics .....	30	9
	At least one of:.....	0	0
<b>ECO5021F</b>	Advanced Macroeconomics.....	30	9
<b>ECO5020F</b>	Advanced Microeconomics .....	30	9
<b>ECO6007F</b>	Microeconomics II.....	30	10

### Optional courses: Two courses to be chosen from the following (one course if both Macroeconomics and Micro- economics are chosen in the first semester):

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ECO5003F</b>	Governance and Growth .....	30	9
<b>ECO5050S</b>	International Finance .....	30	9
<b>ECO5052S</b>	Natural Resource Economics.....	30	9
<b>ECO5057S</b>	Labour Economics .....	30	9
<b>ECO5062S</b>	Applied International Trade.....	30	9
<b>ECO5064S</b>	Behavioural Economics .....	30	8
<b>ECO5069S</b>	Applied Time Series Analysis .....	30	9
<b>ECO5070S</b>	Microeconometrics .....	30	9
<b>ECO5073S</b>	Problems of Globalisation .....	30	9
<b>ECO5074F</b>	Research and Policy Tools.....	30	9
<b>ECO5075S</b>	Macroeconomic Policy Analysis .....	30	9
<b>ECO5076S</b>	Development Microeconomics .....	30	9
<b>ECO5077S</b>	Empirical Industrial Organisation.....	30	9
<b>ECO5030S</b>	Applied Growth Theory.....	30	9

### Research component

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ECO5066W*</b>	Minor Dissertation .....	120	9

### \*Submission deadline

The dissertation must be submitted by 31 October of the second year.

Optional courses may be added or withdrawn at the discretion of the School of Economics according to circumstances each year. Students should check with the Department prior to registration, whether a particular option will be offered in that year. Students may take one approved course from a cognate discipline as an optional course (in either semester). Please consult the School of Economics section of this handbook for descriptions of the compulsory and elective courses.

**Assessment**

To qualify for the degree, students must pass all courses including the research component to a value of 240 NQF credits. To pass a course, a student must obtain 50% for the course. Candidates are normally expected to complete all the coursework within one year. The 120-credit dissertation, which should be no longer than 25 000 words in length, is expected to be completed in the year following the coursework.

**Readmission rules**

Students must obtain 50% for each course they take in order to pass the course. Students may not fail more than two courses (compulsory or elective). Students may repeat a maximum of two courses once, provided that they have submitted the required dissertation within the timeframe for submission. If a student fails an elective, they may substitute it with another elective. There will be no supplementary examinations. Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding) which is to be signed at the start of the academic year. Submission deadline: The master's dissertation must be submitted by 31 October of the second year.

**Distinction rules**

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% at first attempt, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the dissertation component of the degree.

**Further specific administrative requirements**

The closing date for applications is 31 October. The programme begins in January.

## **Master of Commerce** ***specialising in ECONOMICS [CM031ECO01]***

**Convener:** A Kerr

**Programme description**

The objective of this masters by coursework is to equip students with the theoretical and technical knowledge required to practise as a professional economist in the public and private sector. All courses, including the compulsory theory courses, include theoretical and empirical applications to reflect the objectives of the degree.

**Entrance requirements**

- A mark of at least 65% in Honours level Microeconomics, Macroeconomics and Econometrics respectively, with an overall average of at least 65% in an Honours degree in Economics (4<sup>th</sup> year) or international equivalent. Before admission to the degree a candidate shall have completed quantitative courses in Econometrics, Microeconomics and Macroeconomics at Honours level, or the equivalent. A candidate who has not completed these courses, or their equivalent, shall be required to complete these as preliminary work whilst registered as a candidate for the degree in addition to the prescribed courses.
- Applicants with degrees outside South Africa are encouraged (and in some cases may be required) to submit a GRE test score. A strong performance in the quantitative segment (above the 80<sup>th</sup> percentile) is expected.
- Students who have completed equivalent courses at the master's level may apply for exemption, but not credit, from particular courses.

## 68 MASTER'S DEGREES

### Prescribed curriculum/programme structure

The degree comprises four compulsory courses in the first semester, two elective courses in the second semester, and a compulsory minor dissertation (60 credits). The degree runs over 12 months. The programme comprises 240 credits.

#### Compulsory courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO5011F	Quantitative Methods for Economists .....	30	9
ECO5021F	Advanced Macroeconomics .....	30	9
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics .....	30	9
	<b>AND</b> .....		
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics .....	30	9
	<b>OR</b> .....		
ECO6007F	Microeconomics .....	30	10

**Optional courses:** Two courses to be chosen from:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO5003F	Governance and Growth .....	30	9
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory .....	30	9
ECO5050S	International Finance .....	30	9
ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics .....	30	9
ECO5057S	Labour Economics .....	30	9
ECO5062S	Applied International Trade .....	30	9
ECO5064S	Behavioural Economics .....	30	8
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis .....	30	9
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics .....	30	9
ECO5075S	Macroeconomic Policy Analysis .....	30	9
ECO5074F	Research & Policy Tools .....	30	9
ECO5073S	Problems of Globalisation .....	30	9
ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics .....	30	9
ECO5077S	Empirical Industrial Organisation .....	30	9

#### Research component

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO5023W	Minor Dissertation .....	60	9

With the permission of the Graduate convener, students may be permitted to take one Master's course (level 5000) from another Department. Optional courses may be added or withdrawn at the discretion of the School of Economics according to circumstances each year. Students should check with the Department prior to registration, whether a particular option will be offered in that year.

#### Assessment

To qualify for the degree, students must pass all courses including the research component to a value of 240 NQF credits. To pass a course, a student must obtain 50% for the course. The research component is examined by way of a minor-dissertation (9 000-10 000 word journal article style) (60 NQF credits) which will be due early February in the year following the coursework.

#### Readmission rules

Students must obtain 50% for each course they take in order to pass the course. Students may not fail more than two courses (compulsory or elective). Students may repeat a maximum of two courses once, provided that they have submitted the required dissertation within the timeframe for submission. If a student fails an elective, they may substitute it with another elective. There will be no supplementary examinations.

Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding) which is to be signed at the start of the academic year.

**Distinction rules**

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of at least 75% at first attempt, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the dissertation component of the degree.

**Further programme specific administrative requirements**

The closing date for applications is 31 October. The programme begins in January.

**Master of Commerce  
specialising in ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT [CM031ECO12]**

**Convener:** M Smith

**Entrance requirements**

An average of at least 65% in an honours degree with a three-year major in Economics in a bachelors degree is the minimum requirement. Except with special permission of the convener, a candidate shall have completed a quantitative course in Econometrics at 3rd year level or equivalent. Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the programme convener and the Graduate committee. Applicants with degrees from outside South Africa are encouraged (and in some cases may be required) to submit GRE test scores. A strong performance in the quantitative segment (above the 80th percentile) is expected.

**Programme description**

The School of Economics offers a Master of Commerce specialising in Economic Development in recognition of the need for a flexible programme structure which allows students to focus on research while choosing a curriculum best suited to their abilities and interests. The aim is to equip students with essential research skills (both quantitative and writing skills) and knowledge in their chosen area of specialisation. The 120 credit dissertation weighting allows students to qualify for NRF funding.

**Duration**

Offered over two years full-time. The programme begins in February.

**Prescribed curriculum/programme structure**

This programme comprises two compulsory courses, two optional courses and a dissertation (ECO5066W). Students taking ECO5046F or ECO5021F or ECO5020F are required to take ECO5011F Quantitative Methods for Economists prior to registering for these courses. It is non-credit bearing for this programme. Lecture attendance is compulsory. A candidate will ordinarily complete the prescribed courses in the first year, and will be expected to complete the dissertation within the following year. The programme comprises 240 credits.

**Compulsory courses: With the permission of the convener ECO5074F may be replaced with another approved method course.**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO5003F	Governance and Growth.....	30	9
ECO5073S	Problems of Globalisation.....	30	9
ECO5074F	Research and Policy Tools: Development Impact and Evaluation	30	9

## 70 MASTER'S DEGREES

Optional courses: One course to be chosen from any other Masters course in Economics for which students meet the entrance requirements. With the permission of the convener, a course may be selected in another cognate department. It may also be possible, with the permission of the convener, to replace ECO5074F with another quantitative or methods course in the School of Economics or in another department.

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics .....	30	9
ECO5021F	Advanced Macroeconomics.....	30	9
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics .....	30	9
ECO5050S	International Finance .....	30	9
ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics.....	30	9
ECO5057S	Labour Economics.....	30	9
ECO5062S	Applied International Trade.....	30	9
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory.....	30	9
ECO5064S	Behavioural Economics .....	30	8
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis .....	30	9
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics .....	30	9
ECO5075S	Macroeconomic Policy Analysis .....	30	9
ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics.....	30	9
ECO5077S	Empirical Industrial Organisation.....	30	9

### Research component

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO5066W*	Minor Dissertation.....	120	9

### \*Submission deadline

The dissertation must be submitted by 31 October of the second year.

Options may be added or withdrawn at the discretion of the School of Economics according to circumstances each year. Students should check with the department prior to registration, whether a particular option will be offered in that year. Students may take one approved course from a cognate discipline as an optional course (in either semester). Please consult the School of Economics section of this handbook for descriptions of the compulsory and elective courses.

### Assessment

To qualify for the degree, students must pass all courses including the research component to the value of 240 credits. To pass a course, a student must obtain 50% for the course. Candidates are normally expected to complete all the coursework within one year. The 120-credit dissertation should be no longer than 25 000 words in length and is expected to be completed in the year following the coursework.

### Readmission rules

Students must obtain 50% for each course they take in order to pass the course. Students may not fail more than two courses (compulsory or elective). Students may repeat a maximum of two courses once, provided that they have submitted the required dissertation within the timeframe for submission. If a student fails an elective, they may substitute it with another elective. There will be no supplementary examinations Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding) which is to be signed at the start of the academic year.

Submission deadline: The master's dissertation must be submitted by 31 October of the second year.

**Distinction rules**

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of at least 75% at first attempt, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the dissertation component of the degree.

**Further specific administrative requirements**

The closing date for applications is 31 October.

**Master of Commerce  
specialising in ECONOMIC SCIENCE [CM031ECO05]**

**Convener:** A Kerr

**Entrance requirements**

A mark of at least 65% in Honours level Microeconomics, Macroeconomics and Econometrics respectively, with an overall average of at least 65% in an Honours degree in Economics (4<sup>th</sup> year) or international equivalent. Before admission to the degree a candidate shall have completed quantitative courses in Econometrics, Microeconomics and Macroeconomics at Honours level, or the equivalent. Applicants with degrees outside South Africa are encouraged (and in some cases may be required) to submit a GRE test score. A strong performance in the quantitative segment (above the 80<sup>th</sup> percentile) is expected. Students who have completed equivalent courses at the master's level may apply for exemption, but not credit, from particular courses.

**Programme description**

The School of Economics offers a two-year coursework and dissertation-based Master of Commerce Economic Science degree. The objective is to prepare students with the theoretical and empirical knowledge required for research in Economics, including doctoral research. It provides training equivalent to the first two years of a good PhD programme at an overseas university. The coursework content of the first year of the master's stream is similar to that of the Master of Commerce Economics. In the second year, students are required to complete additional compulsory courses in microeconomics, macroeconomics, econometrics and other electives. In addition, students are required to complete a compulsory 60 credit minor dissertation.

**Duration**

Offered over two years full-time. The programme begins in January.

**Prescribed curriculum/programme structure**

The curriculum consists of a number of compulsory courses and optional courses. The courses may be completed during any stage of the degree. Students are advised to follow the Master of Commerce Economics stream during the first year. A candidate will ordinarily complete the prescribed courses in the first year, and will be expected to complete the dissertation within the following year. The qualification comprises 360 credits.

**Compulsory courses**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO5011F	Quantitative Methods for Economists.....	30	9
ECO5021F	Advanced Macroeconomics.....	30	9
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics.....	30	9
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics.....	30	9
ECO6007F	Microeconomics II.....	30	10
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory.....	30	9



## 72 MASTER'S DEGREES

### Elective courses (120 credits to be chosen from the following electives)

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO5003F	Governance and Growth.....	30	9
ECO5050S	International Finance.....	30	9
ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics.....	30	9
ECO5057S	Labour Economics.....	30	9
ECO5062S	Applied International Trade.....	30	9
ECO5064S	Behavioural Economics.....	30	8
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis.....	30	9
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics.....	30	9
ECO5073S	Problems of Globalisation.....	30	9
ECO5074F	Research and Policy Tools.....	30	9
ECO5075S	Macroeconomic Policy Analysis.....	30	9
ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics.....	30	9
ECO5077S	Industrial Organisation.....	30	9

### Research component

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO5023W	Minor Dissertation.....	60	9

With permission of the Graduate Convener, a Master's in Economic Science student may be permitted to take up to two master's courses (30 NQF credits) from another Department. Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year. Optional courses may be added or withdrawn at the discretion of the School of Economics according to circumstances each year. Students should check with the Department prior to registration whether a particular option will be offered in that year. Please consult the School of Economics section of this handbook for descriptions of the compulsory and elective courses.

### Assessment

To qualify for the master's degree, students must pass all courses including the research component to the value of 360 NQF credits. The dissertation is examined by way of a 60 credit minor dissertation (9 000-10 000 word journal article (style) (ECO5023W) to be submitted before the start of the next academic year in the following year (3rd).

### Readmission rules

Students must obtain 50% for each course they take in order to pass the course. Students may not fail more than two courses (compulsory or elective). Students may repeat a maximum of two courses once, provided that they have submitted the required dissertation within the timeframe for submission. If a student fails an elective they may substitute it with another elective. There will be no supplementary examinations. Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding) which is to be signed at the start of the academic year.

### Distinction rules

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of at least 75% at first attempt, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the dissertation component of the degree.

### Further specific administrative requirements

The closing date for applications is 31 October.

**Master of Commerce**  
***specialising in FINANCE in the field of FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT***  
**[CM031FTX02]**

**Convener:** C Huang

**Entrance requirements**

An Honours degree or equivalent. Two years of relevant work experience. Candidates may be required to present themselves for an interview.

**Programme description: Part or full-time**

The qualification is part-time by coursework and a 90-credit dissertation. The aim is to equip successful candidates with the skills to perform research, analysis and valuations in all the areas of financial management, including capital markets, derivatives, corporate finance, accounting and company valuations.

**Duration: Part time or one year full-time**

The degree is offered over two years but many students take until their third year to finish. Any subsequent registration requires faculty approval.

**Prescribed curriculum/programme structure**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX5003W	Minor Dissertation.....	90	9
FTX5042W	Corporate Finance & Valuations .....	60	9
FTX5043F	Capital Markets and Financial Instruments .....	30	9

**Assessment**

At least 50% or higher must be achieved for every course in the programme, including the research component.

**Readmission rules**

Courses may not be repeated. No supplementary examinations are permitted.

**Distinction rules**

The degree may be awarded with distinction if a student has an overall average of at least 75% with a subminimum of 70% for both the coursework and dissertation.

**Further specific administrative requirements**

Successful interview by representatives of the Department of Finance and Tax. Selection of a supervisor and a signed memorandum of understanding between student and faculty member.

**Master of Commerce**  
***specialising in FINANCE in the field of CORPORATE FINANCE AND***  
***VALUATIONS [CM031FTX14]***

**Convener:** C Huang

## 74 MASTER'S DEGREES

### Entrance requirements

An honours degree or equivalent. Two years of relevant work experience. Candidates may be required to present themselves for an interview.

### Programme description

The qualification is part-time by coursework and a 60-credit minor dissertation. The aim is to equip successful candidates with the skills to perform research, analysis and valuations in all the areas of financial management, including capital markets, derivatives, corporate finance, accounting and company valuations.

### Duration

The degree is offered over two years, but many students take until their third year to finish. Any subsequent registration requires faculty approval.

### Prescribed curriculum/programme structure

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>FTX5029W</b>	Minor Dissertation in Financial Management .....	60	9
<b>FTX5028W</b>	Topics in Financial Management.....	30	9
<b>FTX5042W</b>	Corporate Finance & Valuations .....	60	9
<b>FTX5043F</b>	Capital Markets and Financial Instruments .....	30	9

### Assessment

At least 50% or higher must be achieved for every course in the programme, including the research component.

### Readmission rules

Courses may not be repeated. No supplementary examinations are permitted.

### Distinction rules

The degree may be awarded with distinction if a student has an overall average of at least 75% with a subminimum of 70% for both the coursework and dissertation.

### Further specific administrative requirements

Successful interview by Financial Management representatives in the Department of Finance and Tax. Selection of a supervisor and a signed memorandum of understanding between student and faculty member.

## **Master of Commerce specialising in FINANCE in the field of INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT [CM031FTX07]**

**Convener:** P van Rensburg

### Entrance requirements

A relevant NQF level 8 qualification with an appropriate research component at a recognised university. At least an NQF level 7 course in finance (BUS3026W at UCT which, for the purposes of illustration, has the prescribed textbook Bodie, Kane and Marcus, "Investments") or ECO4053S Financial Economics and second year level course in statistics (STA2020 at UCT) is required. A NQF level 8 course in finance (BUS4083W at UCT) is recommended. Most UCT applicants are likely to be BBusSc FNC, FCA, QFN, ECO or Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management and Honours in Economics graduates.

The entrance requirements for non-UCT students being the equivalent to that of UCT students but achieved at another recognised university.

Only students who can attend full-time are admitted. Foreign students may need to provide evidence of their competence in the English language being of a sufficient level that they can engage in academic writing. Applicants must demonstrate a high level of academic and quantitative ability. In general, a grade point average of at least 70% is required over the candidate's university career. Admission is competitive and the above does not guarantee admission. In certain cases, an interview may be required. Each year there is a selection process that takes into account academic ability, equity and capacity available. Recommendation for acceptance is at the sole discretion of the programme convener.

Upon application, a brief note or email indicating the candidate's intention to apply, confirmation of his or her full-time availability, a brief CV and full mark record (academic transcript) is to be provided.

**Programme description**

The aim of the programme is to equip successful candidates with the skills to perform research, analysis and the valuation of instruments listed on financial markets. The programme is both practical and research orientated, requiring the study of econometrics, the review of empirical studies and, at minimum, a half-thesis research report.

**Duration**

This is a full-time one-year programme. Graduation (after dissertation external marking and corrections) will typically be in June of the following year.

**Prescribed curriculum/programme structure**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX5003W	Minor Dissertation .....	90	9
FTX5028W	Topics in Financial Management.....	30	9
FTX5044H	Empirical Finance.....	30	9
FTX5043F	Capital Markets and Financial Instruments .....	30	9

**Assessment**

Coursework 50%; 4-hour exam 50%

**Readmission rules**

Courses may not be repeated. No supplementary exams are permitted.

**Distinction Rules**

The degree may be awarded with distinction if a student has an overall average of at least 75% with a subminimum of at least 70% for both the coursework and dissertation.

**Master of Commerce**

***specialising in TAXATION in the field of INTERNATIONAL TAXATION [CM031FTX09]***

Convener: T Johnson

## 76 MASTER'S DEGREES

### Entrance requirements

NQF level 8 qualification in Taxation; or NQF level 8 qualification in Accounting, including taxation courses at that level; or NQF level 8 qualification in Law, including taxation courses; or equivalent international qualification. Professional and/or academic references for all applicants may be requested. A curriculum vitae and academic transcript are required on application. An entrance exam or interview may be required.

### Programme description

This is a part-time coursework and minor dissertation programme. The programme objective is for students to acquire knowledge about the analysis and interpretation of double tax conventions using recognized model conventions as a base and their interaction with South African income tax, as well as problem solving skills based on practical examples of application of these frameworks. Students who are working in an international tax environment while pursuing this programme, would derive the most benefit therefrom.

### Duration

The programme is offered over two years, part-time. The programme starts in February. The first year consists of coursework (FTX5034F and FTX5033S) and a methodology course (FTX4036S). In the second year a minor dissertation is completed (FTX5032W).

### Prescribed curriculum/programme structure

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>FTX5034F</b>	International Tax .....	60	9
<b>FTX5033S</b>	International Tax II .....	60	9
<b>FTX4036S</b>	Research Methods in Taxation .....	0	8
<b>FTX5032W</b>	Taxation Minor Dissertation .....	60	9

FTX5034F, and FTX5033S and FTX4036S are completed in the first year of registration and FTX5032W in the second year of registration.

### Assessment

FTX5034F and FTX5033S: A student must achieve at least 50% weighted across all assessments. Oral assessments may be substituted at the discretion of the convener for any of the written assessments. A sub-minimum of 50% must be achieved for the minor dissertation (FTX5032W) on an international taxation topic and the overall weighted average programme result must be equal to or exceed 50%.

### Readmission rules

Courses may not be repeated. No supplementary examinations are permitted. Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding).

### Distinction rules

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of at least 75% or higher, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% in the coursework component and in the dissertation component of the degree.

# Master of Commerce specialising in TAXATION in the field of SOUTH AFRICAN INCOME TAX [CM031FTX10]

Convener: D West

### Entrance requirements

NQF level 8 qualification in Taxation; or NQF level 8 qualification in Accounting, including taxation courses at that level; or NQF level 8 qualification in Law, including taxation courses. Professional and/or academic references for all applicants may be requested. A curriculum vitae and academic transcript are required on application. An entrance exam or interview may be required.

### Programme description

This is a part-time coursework and minor dissertation programme. The aim of the course is to equip successful candidates with the knowledge and skills to be well rounded, competent practitioners in the tax field; to assess the tax efficiency of commercial transactions; to conduct research; to draft legal opinions; to deal with SARS on behalf of clients; and, to prepare for and execute tax litigation. The programme is designed to complement practical tax experience gained by working tax practitioners. Therefore, students who are working in a tax environment while pursuing this programme, would derive the most benefit therefrom.

### Duration

The programme is offered over two years, part-time. The programme starts in February. The first year consists of coursework and group projects (FTX5030W) and a methodology course (FTX4036S). In the second year, a 90-credit dissertation is completed (FTX5031W).

The period to complete the dissertation may be extended at the convener's discretion.

### Prescribed curriculum/programme structure

#### Year 1

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX5030W	Taxation coursework .....	90	9
FTX4036S	Research Methods in Taxation .....	0	8

#### Year 2

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX5031W	Taxation Minor Dissertation .....	90	9

FTX5030W and FTX4036S are completed in the first year of registration and FTX5031W in the second year of registration.

### Assessment

FTX5030W: A student must achieve a weighted average of 50% across the in-course assessments (90%) and the group projects (10%). Oral assessments may be substituted at the discretion of the convener for any of the written assessments. A sub-minimum of 50% must be achieved for the dissertation (FTX5031W) on a taxation topic and the overall weighted average programme result must be equal to or exceed 50%.

### Readmission rules

Courses may not be repeated. No supplementary examinations are permitted. Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding).

## 78 MASTER'S DEGREES

### **Distinction rules**

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of at least 75% or higher, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% in the coursework component and in the dissertation component of the degree.

## **Master of Commerce specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CM031INF01]**

**Convener:** M Kyobe

### **Entrance requirements**

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, candidates with a full-time or part-time IS honours degree from the Department will be expected to obtain a mark of at least 65% for their honours degree. Applicants must submit a detailed CV, and supply answers to questions relating to any past and present work experience and activities, awards, skills, academic and professional qualifications gained, involvement with the I.S. industry, and their intended career progression. They should also submit a one-page preliminary proposal of the research area intended for study. They should state why they are seeking a graduate degree in Information Systems, indicate whether full-time or part-time study, and describe their preparation for postgraduate studies. They should describe previous research done in their honours year, and any research they may have done in industry, and list any publications, technical reports or conference proceedings they may have. Applicants should give details of any course(s) for which they are currently registered, and an interim evaluation from appropriate instructors, as well as details of any registration cancelled or applications for postgraduate study refused by an academic institution. Applicants without an IS honours degree from UCT should also submit an authorised academic transcript of their marks and give contact details of two referees. They are also required to provide electronic or hard copy examples of their past research (preferably their honours research report) and may be required to attend an interview. Acceptance is at the discretion of the Head of Department, and places may be limited. If they have a dissertation topic in mind, or a potential supervisor, they may mention them, but this is not required at this stage and generally decided later in the course.

### **Programme description**

This qualification aims to provide practice knowledge in Information Systems topics; formalise and extend knowledge gained through work in industry; to develop critical reading and writing skills and to provide exposure to research objective; methods and techniques.

Students may choose between three Information Systems streams:

- IS Education and Educational Technology, which includes teaching and learning of IS, and the use of education technology as an aid to teaching and learning.
- ICTs and Innovation, which includes ICT innovations and the use of ICTs for innovation, The Internet, e-commerce, e-government, mobile phones, m-commerce, t-commerce, and other emerging technologies.
- IS Management, Knowledge Management, IS Project Management and IS Development, which includes issues related to IS management, knowledge management, the IS professional, project management, work teams, systems development, IS security, IT governance and computer forensics, and cybersecurity.

It gives candidates exposure to conducting research in a rigorous manner and producing a sound research dissertation. It provides access to doctoral programmes.

### **Learning objectives**

- To develop critical reading and writing skills

- To develop analytical and research skills
- To deepen expertise in Information Systems topics
- To prepare for research based postgraduate study

**Duration**

A full-time candidate for the degree in Information Systems shall register for a minimum of one academic year whereas a part-time candidate for the degree shall register for a minimum of two academic years.

The course begins in February.

**Prescribed curriculum/programme structure**

This degree is offered on either a full-time or part-time basis. Students will be required to complete the following two courses:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
INF5004W	Information Systems Masters Coursework .....	90	9
INF5005W	Information Systems Masters Dissertation.....	90	9

**Assessment**

INF5004W is assessed through a number of deliverables and INF5005W is assessed through a dissertation. In order to be awarded the degree, the candidate must pass both INF5004W and INF5005W.

**Readmission rules**

No course may be repeated and no supplementary examinations are awarded.

**Distinction rules**

A distinction will be awarded if the candidate has achieved an average of at least 75% over the two courses and not less than 70% for either of them.

# Master of Industrial and Organisational Psychology [CM037BUS28]

**Convener:** Z Zungu

**Entrance requirements**

Entrance requires an honours degree in Organisational Psychology or Industrial Psychology or equivalent four-year bachelor’s degree at NQF Level 8. In order to qualify for selection into the programme applicants should have an average mark of at least 65% for their honours/ four-year bachelor’s degree. Selection is based on academic performance and the University’s equity policy.

**Programme description**

The degree consists of coursework and a research dissertation. The programme is aligned with the Health Professions Council of South Africa’s scope of practice for the professional training of industrial/organisational psychologists. The programme aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to perform the role of scientist practitioner. The aim of the dissertation is to assess whether students have mastered the principles of the research process and are able to apply these to a dissertation.

**Duration**

One year full-time (both the coursework and the research dissertation are completed within the year of study). The programme commences in the last week of January.



## 80 MASTER'S DEGREES

### Prescribed curriculum/programme structure

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS5033W</b>	Organisational Psychology Masters Coursework .....	90	9
<b>BUS5034H</b>	Organisational Psychology Masters Dissertation .....	90	9

### Assessment

The coursework contributes 50% towards the final mark for the Master's degree. Students are required to pass each module in order to pass the course. Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their dissertation. The dissertation component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the degree. Students are required to pass both the coursework and research components in order for the degree to be awarded.

### Readmission rules

BUS5033W cannot be repeated.

### Distinction rules

The degree may be awarded with distinction if students obtain an average mark of 75% or higher and subminimum of 70% for the coursework and research dissertation component of the degree.

### Further programme specific administrative requirements

Students applying for the Master's programme must apply on-line using the university's application system in the year preceding that for which the application is made. The deadline for applications is as per the University's specified date.

## Master of Commerce in Risk Management of Financial Markets [CM036FTX17]

**Convener:** O Mahomed

### Entrance requirements

There are limited places on the degree and admission is based on merit.

The minimum admission requirements are:

- An Engineering degree from any sub-discipline

OR

- An NQF Level 8 qualification with
- At least 18 credits of Mathematics at NQF level 5 (MAM1010F at UCT)
- At least 18 credits of Statistics at NQF level 5 (STA1000S at UCT)

Admission is at the discretion of the admissions committee and meeting the minimum requirements does not guarantee acceptance.

### Programme outline

The African Institute of Financial Markets and Risk Management in association with the Department of Finance and Tax offers a full-time professional MCom in Risk Management of Financial Markets by coursework. The primary objective of this professional Master's degree is to equip students with the necessary methodological, regulatory and research skills for financial market risk management. The requisite technical skills cover fundamental mathematics, statistics, econometrics, and computing. The prescribed courses aim to instil the application of technical skills to modelling complex financial and economic concepts, and thereby enhancing the understanding thereof.

The qualification is intensive and challenging, and combines training in mathematical, statistical, econometric, and computing skills with a solid understanding of financial markets and risk management. It consists of 180 credits of coursework including a research component, all of which can be completed within one year. Upon successful completion, candidates should be well equipped for careers in sophisticated areas of risk management in the financial services sector; and to pursue doctoral research within the broad fields of financial risk management or quantitative finance. The programme has been designed to accommodate students from a wide variety of backgrounds.

**Duration**

The degree is offered over one year, full-time and begins in February.

**Prescribed curriculum/programme structure**

**Compulsory courses**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>FTX5011W</b>	Risk Management Quantitative Modelling .....	45	9
<b>FTX5013W</b>	Risk Management Markets .....	45	9
<b>FTX5010S</b>	Risk Management Governance .....	30	9
<b>FTX5012W</b>	Risk Management Research .....	60	9
	Total credits per year .....	<b>180</b>	

**Assessment**

To qualify for the degree, the student must pass all four of the prescribed courses.

**Readmission rules**

Except with the permission of Senate, a student will not be permitted to renew registration in the degree if they fail FTX5011W (Risk Management Quantitative Modelling) or FTX5012W (Risk Management Research) or fails both FTX5010S (Risk Management Governance) and FTX5013W (Risk Management Markets). If a student fails only one of FTX5010S (Risk Management Governance) or FTX5013W (Risk Management Markets), during their first year of registration, they will be allowed to repeat this course in the following academic year. A failed course may only be repeated once.

**Distinction rules**

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains a mark of 75% or higher for each of the prescribed courses.

**Further specific administrative requirements**

In addition to completing the University application form, the applicant must submit academic transcripts, a Curriculum Vitae and a letter of motivation. Application for the following year must be made by 30 September.

---

# MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY

## Master of Philosophy in Development Policy and Practice [CM033DPP01]

**Convener:** M Nxele

### Entrance requirements

Applications are invited from candidates with an NQF level 8 qualification from a wide range of disciplines who wish to develop specialised knowledge in Development Policy and Practice. The applied nature of the programme provides candidates with an opportunity to either continue in the discipline of Development Policy and Practice or to move from another field of study. Applicants will need to demonstrate their commitment through a letter of motivation and a CV, including the names and contact details of two referees.

### Programme description

The MPhil will offer a structured and sustained learning opportunity and experience with abundant opportunities for applied research on effective approaches and practices of public policy design and implementation in developing countries.

The degree is offered on a **full-time** basis over a two-year period.

The curriculum is designed to address the challenge of designing, winning support for and implementing new programmes in government. It will strengthen candidates' capacities to:

- Analyse how governance, political economy and institutional shortfalls influence outcomes and explore practical ways of moving forward, which take these institutional realities into account;
- Design and implement trade and industrial policies for African countries, including the study of regional value chains and cross-border infrastructure;
- Learn about Africa's bilateral, regional, and multilateral trade negotiations, especially, the African Continental Free Trade Area, with the use of simulations and case studies;
- Build organisation capabilities and effectiveness through careful diagnosis and adaptation to prevailing constraints and opportunities;
- Operate in one or more key policy areas, such as economic development, environmental sustainability, or health policy;
- Become increasingly skillful leaders – with strong focus on personal development and people-management;
- Undertake research that both addresses practical policy and implementation challenges and meets requisite standards of rigour;
- Write a minor dissertation on an approved topic.

### Duration

Two years on a full-time basis.

**Prescribed curriculum/programme structure**

**Coursework**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>GPP5011F</b>	Polymaking and Implementation .....	30	9
<b>GPP5012W</b>	Leadership in Public Governance.....	26	9
<b>GPP5013S</b>	Topics in African Economic Transformation .....	20	9
<b>GPP5006F</b>	Research Design and Methods.....	24	9
<b>GPP5014S</b>	International Trade Negotiations & Global Governance .....	20	9
	Total credits .....	120	

**Research**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>GPP5005W</b>	Minor Dissertation .....	60	9

**Assessment**

To qualify for the Degree, candidates must pass all courses, including the Research component.

**Readmission rules**

Candidates may not fail more than two courses required for the degree. Candidates may repeat up to two courses once.

**Distinction rules**

The Degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an average mark of at least 75% for the coursework component of the degree, and not less than 75% for the Research component.

**Further specific administrative requirements**

Applications should be submitted by 30 September of the preceding year. The programme begins in January each year.

# **Master of Philosophy specialising in FINANCIAL TECHNOLOGY [CM033ECO16]**

**Convener:** A Davids

**Entrance requirements**

There are limited places on the degree and admission is based on merit. The minimum admission requirements are an NQF level 8 qualification (Honours or four-year equivalent degree). Admission is at the discretion of the Admissions Committee and meeting the minimum requirements does not guarantee acceptance.

**Qualification outline**

The School of Economics in association with the Department of Statistical Sciences offers a full-time and part-time MPhil specialising in Financial Technology by coursework and dissertation. The qualification is intensive and challenging, and combines training in financial, statistical, and computing skills with a solid understanding of financial markets and financial innovation. It consists of 120 credits of coursework and a 60-credit minor dissertation, all of which can be completed within one or two years.

The primary objective of this master’s degree is to equip students with the necessary technological, methodological, and research skills for the emerging field of financial technology.

## 84 MASTER'S DEGREES

Admission to this degree is open for students from a broad range of backgrounds, but prior coding experience is helpful and a healthy interest in software development is a prerequisite. Students will graduate with a deep understanding of the core principles of financial systems, and a thorough knowledge of the concepts, tools, and systems of modern information technology.

Upon successful completion, candidates should be well equipped for careers in all areas of financial technology in the financial services, and the information technology sector; and to pursue doctoral research within the broad fields of quantitative finance, statistics, and computer science. The programme has been designed to accommodate students from a wide variety of backgrounds.

### Duration

The degree is offered over one year, full-time or two years, part-time and begins in February.

### Prescribed curriculum/programme structure

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>ECO4053S</b>	Financial Economics.....	14	8
<b>CSC5007Z</b>	Databases for Data Scientists.....	12	9
<b>STA5075Z</b>	Statistical & High Performance Computing .....	12	9
<b>INF5006H</b>	Financial System Design .....	15	9
<b>STA5076Z</b>	Supervised Learning .....	18	9
<b>STA5077Z</b>	Unsupervised Learning.....	12	9
<b>ECO5037S</b>	Fintech and Cryptocurrencies.....	24	9
<b>ECO4131S</b>	Digital Economics .....	14	8
<b>ECO5016W</b>	Minor Dissertation in FinTech.....	60	9
	Total credits per year .....	181	

### Assessment

To qualify for the degree, the student must pass all of the prescribed courses and the minor dissertation.

### Readmission rules

If a student fails any number of the courses during their first year of registration, they will be permitted to repeat this/these course/s in the following academic year. A failed course may only be repeated once.

### Distinction rules

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains a credit-weighted average mark of 75% or higher for the prescribed courses and a mark of 75% or higher for the minor dissertation.

### Further specific administrative requirements

In addition to completing the University application form, the applicant must submit academic transcripts, a Curriculum Vitae and a letter of motivation. Application for the following year must be made by 30 September.

## **Master of Philosophy in People Management [CM033BUS19]** **Not offered to first-time entrants**

### Please note

*The MPhil in People Management programme (CM033BUS19, SAQA ID: 91918) was, effective 2020, converted to a Professional Masters' degree. All new students enrolling for the first time in 2020 will, therefore, register for the Professional Master of People Management degree and cannot be registered for the previous MPhil in People Management degree.*

*Students who are enrolled for the Professional Master of People Management degree will need to register for BUS5003W and BUS5051W in the first year of the degree programme, and BUS5004W and BUS5052W in the second year. Students who are currently registered for the MPhil in People Management, i.e., were registered for the first time in 2019 or before, will continue with the MPhil in its current configuration and on successful completion of BUS5003W, BUS5004W and BUS5006W graduate with that degree.*

**Convener:** A Schlechter

**Entrance requirements**

The minimum admission requirements is an Honours degree or a four-year professional bachelor’s degree at NQF level 8 in Human Resources Management or Organisational / Industrial Psychology. In order to qualify for selection, applicants should have obtained an average mark of 65% for their Honours degree or four-year degree; plus hold a minimum of three (3) years’ relevant work experience in the field of human resource management (HRM). At the discretion of the HoD and Head of Section (HoS) of Organisational Psychology, applicants who 1) did not achieve the required minimum average mark of 65% in the Honours degree or equivalent Honours level degree, or 2) does not hold the necessary Honours or NQF level 8 qualification in Human Resources Management, but have obtained a relevant qualification in the field of HRM may be considered for recognition of prior learning (RPL) and be considered for enrolment in the degree programme. When considering RPL applicants, a minimum of eight (8) years of relevant work experience in the field of HRM is required. RPL candidates may be required to write specialised admission tests at the discretion of the HOD/HoS.

**Prescribed curriculum/programme structure**

Year 1			
Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS5003W</b>	People Management Coursework I .....	60	9
<b>BUS5051W</b>	People Management Applied Research Task I .....	30	9
Year 2			
Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS5004W</b>	People Management Coursework II .....	60	9
<b>BUS5052W</b>	People Management Applied Research Task II .....	30	9

**Programme description**

The Professional Masters’ of People Management is an advanced degree program of study and research, designed to provide expert knowledge of Human Resource Management.

This is a two-year part-time programme, usually commencing in March, and includes a coursework and research component. The coursework component is expected to lead to the acquisition or enhancement of specific professional or vocational skills and knowledge in the field of HRM. The research component is expected to provide an in-depth understanding of this field of professional specialisation.

Both the coursework and research assignment are completed within the two years of study. The duration of the programme cannot be ordinarily extended.

Each of the coursework courses consist of three compulsory modules.

Students who successfully complete the requirements of the programme will be awarded a Professional Master’ of People Management degree.

## 86 MASTER'S DEGREES

### Assessment

The coursework component, i.e., BUS5003W and BUS5004W together contribute two thirds of the credits of the degree programme, i.e., 66% towards the final mark for the Masters' degree. Students are required to pass each of the three modules in each course, i.e. awarded a final mark of at least 50% for each module in order to pass the course. The research component, i.e., the two applied research tasks together count for 33% of the credits of the degree programme. They are equally weighted, 16.5% each. Students are required to obtain at least 50% for each of the applied research task courses to pass. Students are required to pass both the coursework and the research components in order for the degree to be awarded.

### Readmission rules

The programme cannot be repeated. There are no examinations or supplementary examinations

### Distinction rules

The degree may be awarded with distinction if students obtain an overall mark of 75% or higher and a subminimum of 70% for all courses offered in the degree.

### Further specific administrative requirements

Students applying for the Professional Masters' of People Management must apply online using the University's application process by the end of October in the year preceding that for which the application is made.

## Master of Philosophy *specialising in* PROGRAMME EVALUATION [CM033BUS15]

**Convener:** A Boodhoo

### Entrance requirements

The minimum admission requirements is an honours degree or a four-year professional bachelor's degree at NQF level 8. Both types of degree should include a component in quantitative research methods/statistics. Please note that a bachelor's degree or an NQF level 7 or below are not accepted. In order to qualify for selection students should have achieved an average of 65% for their honours / four- year professional bachelor's degree.

### Prescribed curriculum/programme structure

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS5037W</b>	Programme Evaluation Coursework I.....	60	9
<b>BUS5050H</b>	Programme Evaluation Dissertation I.....	0	9

Year 2

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>BUS5056W</b>	Programme Evaluation Coursework 2.....	60	9
<b>BUS5150H</b>	Programme Evaluation Dissertation 2.....	60	9

### Programme description

This is a two-year part-time programme (both the coursework and dissertation are completed within two years of study) starting in the first week of February. The programme consists of a coursework and dissertation component. The coursework comprises seven compulsory modules that run over two years, and which aim to equip students with advanced programme evaluation knowledge and skills. The dissertation aims to assess whether students have mastered the principles of programme evaluation and, are able to apply these to a real-life programme that they are expected to work with on an evaluation. Students who successfully complete the degree will be awarded an MPhil.

**Assessment**

The coursework component contributes 66.7% towards the final mark for the master’s degree. Students must pass each module in order to pass the course. Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their mini dissertation. The dissertation component contributes 33.3% towards the final mark for the degree. Students must pass both the coursework and the dissertation in order for the degree to be awarded.

**Readmission rules**

The programme cannot be repeated. There are no examinations or supplementary examinations.

**Distinction rules**

The degree may be awarded with distinction if students obtain an overall mark of 75% or higher and a subminimum of 70% for both the coursework and research project component of the degree.

**Further specific administrative requirements**

Students applying for the Master of Philosophy (Programme Evaluation) must apply online using the University’s application process by the end of October in the year preceding that for which the application is made.

**Master of Applied Finance [CM040FTX15]**

**Convener:** C Huang

**Entrance requirements**

An Honours degree or equivalent, ideally in finance or a related discipline. Two years of relevant work experience. Candidates may be required to present themselves for an interview.

**Qualification outline**

The programme consists of three coursework modules and three practical research components. The aim is to equip successful candidates with the skills to perform research, analysis and valuations in all the areas of financial management, including capital markets, derivatives, corporate finance, accounting and company valuations. Lectures are face-to-face, typically in the evenings and Saturday mornings, and thus requires a presence in Cape Town.

**Duration: Part time or one year full-time**

The degree is offered over two years, but many students take until their third year to finish. Any subsequent registration requires faculty approval. It is possible to complete the degree in one year, full-time subject to the Programme Convener’s permission.

**Prescribed curriculum/programme structure**

**Compulsory courses**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>FTX5028W</b>	Topics in Financial Management .....	30	9
<b>FTX5042W</b>	Corporate Finance & Valuations .....	60	9
<b>FTX5043F</b>	Capital Markets and Financial Instruments .....	30	9
<b>FTX5045W</b>	Capital Markets and Financial Instruments Research Reports .....	15	9
<b>FTX5046W</b>	Corporate Finance & Valuations Research Report.....	30	9
<b>FTX5047W</b>	Topics in Financial Management Research Report.....	15	9
	Total credits per year.....	<b>180</b>	

**Assessment**

At least 50% or higher must be achieved for every course in the programme, including the three research components.



## 88 MASTER'S DEGREES

### Readmission rules

Courses may not be repeated. No supplementary examinations are allowed.

### Distinction rules

The degree may be awarded with distinction if a student has a weighted average of at least 75% for the three coursework modules as well as a weighted average of at least 75% for the three research components.

### Further specific administrative requirements

- Successful interview by representatives of the Department of Finance and Tax.
- Selection of a supervisor and a signed memorandum of understanding between student and faculty member/s.

## Master of DEVELOPMENT POLICY AND PRACTICE [CM038DPP01]

**Convener:** M Nxele

### Entrance requirements

Applications are invited from candidates with an NQF level 8 qualification from a wide range of disciplines who wish to develop specialised knowledge in Development Policy and Practice. The applied nature of the programme provides candidates with an opportunity to either continue in the discipline of development policy and practice or to move from another field of study. Applicants will need to demonstrate their commitment through a letter of motivation and a CV, including the names and contact details of two referees.

### Qualification outline

Graduates of the Nelson Mandela School of Public Governance Master's programme will have an enhanced professional and leadership capability, underpinned by an integrated, well-rounded understanding of the challenges of development policy and practice, and of the need for evidence-based research to inform policy design and implementation, grounded in applied research methodologies. This will prepare them to lead in the public sector in a way which:

- Takes an holistic view of development challenges, especially in the African context, based on specialist knowledge which enables them to address these complex challenges both systematically and creatively and understand the consequences of their problem solving;
- Is based on a command of relevant methods, techniques, processes and technologies which facilitate enquiry and the making of sound judgements in specialised contexts;
- Is anchored in cutting edge comparative global knowledge and experience, as well as exploring African continental knowledge and experience, enabling graduates to critically evaluate current and historical knowledge and identify appropriate methodologies for enquiry and action;
- Recognises the difficult 'balancing acts' associated with development policy formulation and implementation (e.g. difficult technical and ethical choices, and balancing the needs and demands of competing stakeholders in particular contexts) and directly addresses these in policy formulation and implementation, and develops significant insights;
- Enables them to design, implement and manage policy processes with a strong focus on communication with a range of audiences and the engagement of relevant stakeholders;
- Develop their competencies as motivated, self-regulated, lifelong learners in today's technological age, who can devise their own learning strategies for sustained, independent learning, in both formal and informal learning contexts, for academic or professional development.

**Duration**

One year full-time. Two years part-time

**Prescribed curriculum/programme structure**

**Compulsory courses**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>GPP5001F</b>	Strategic Policy Making & Development.....	20	9
<b>GPP5002S</b>	Policy Implementation & the Regulation of Markets.....	25	9
<b>GPP5003W</b>	Public Leadership: Theory & Practice .....	20	9
<b>GPP5004W</b>	Discourses In Development Policy In Africa.....	20	9
<b>GPP5007F</b>	Ethical Leadership & Public Accountability.....	15	9
<b>GPP5008W</b>	Topics in African Economic Development.....	10	9
<b>GPP5015F</b>	Quantitative and Mixed Methods Research .....	10	9
<b>GPP5016S</b>	Research Design and Qualitative Methods.....	10	9
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>130</b>	
<b>GPP5009S</b>	Research Design and Proposal Development.....	15	9
<b>GPP5010S</b>	Research Project.....	45	9
	Total credits for the year .....	<b>60</b>	

**Supplementary examination**

There will be no supplementary exams.

**Assessment**

To qualify for the Degree, candidates must pass all courses, including the Research component.

**Readmission rules**

Candidates may not fail more than two courses required for the degree. Candidates may repeat up to two courses once.

**Distinction rules**

The Degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an average mark of at least 75% for the coursework component of the degree, and not less than 75% for the Research components.

**Further specific administrative requirements**

Applications should be submitted by 30 September of the preceding year. The programme begins in January each year.

**Master of Financial Engineering [CM043FTX19]**

**Convener:** A Backwell

**Entrance requirements**

There are limited places on the degree and admission is based on merit. Applicants must have an Honours (or four-year equivalent) degree from one of the Faculties of Science, Commerce or Engineering, with at least two years of mathematics. Candidates should be aware that this is predominantly a mathematical degree and preference will be given to candidates with a strong background in a mathematical science. Admission is at the discretion of the admissions committee and meeting the minimum requirements does not guarantee acceptance. Once admitted, entrants must pass or gain credit for the preliminary courses to continue with the degree.

## 90 MASTER'S DEGREES

### Programme outline

The African Institute of Financial Markets and Risk Management in association with the Department of Finance and Tax offers a full-time professional Master of Financial Engineering degree. The programme has been designed to accommodate students from a wide variety of backgrounds. This degree is mathematical in nature and requires a high level of skill in statistics and mathematics. The curriculum is intensive and challenging, and combines training in applied mathematical, statistical and computing skills with a solid understanding of financial markets and pricing theory.

The curriculum consists of 2 preliminary courses that run in the 3 weeks prior to the start of the degree, an additional introductory course that runs in the first semester, 120 credits of compulsory coursework, a 45 credit compulsory research component, and a choice between two electives. Graduates of this degree are well-equipped for careers in technical areas of investment banking, asset management, risk management, or any career where a quantitative finance or financial engineering background is useful. They may also pursue doctoral research in quantitative finance.

### Duration

The degree is only offered full-time, over one year, and begins in January.

### Prescribed curriculum/programme structure

#### Non-credit bearing preliminary courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>FTX4090Z</b>	Quantitative Finance Skills (compulsory) .....	0	8
<b>FTX4088Z</b>	Mathematical Computing Skills (compulsory).....	0	8

#### First Semester

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>FTX4089F</b>	Introduction to Financial Engineering (compulsory).....	0	8
<b>FTX5058F</b>	Stochastic Financial Modelling I (compulsory).....	30	9
<b>FTX5056F</b>	Computational Finance I (compulsory).....	15	9

#### Second Semester

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>FTX5059S</b>	Stochastic Financial Modelling II (compulsory) .....	15	9
<b>FTX5060W</b>	Financial Engineering Research (compulsory).....	45	9

#### First and Second Semester

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>FTX5057S</b>	Computational Finance II (compulsory).....	30	9
<b>FTX5055H</b>	Financial Instruments, Risk and Regulation (compulsory).....	30	9

#### Electives

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>STA5073Z</b>	Data Science for Industry .....	15	9
<b>INF5006S</b>	Financial Systems Design.....	15	9
<b>Total</b>	.....	<b>180</b>	

The objective of the courses Quantitative Finance Skills, Mathematical Computing Skills and Introduction to Financial Engineering is to harmonise knowledge of the fundamental tools in mathematics, statistics, mathematical computing, finance and derivatives needed to follow the remainder of the programme. A full course (30 NQF credits) typically consists of 48 contact hours. However, the specific organisation of each course will be adapted according to the learning needs.

**Assessment**

To qualify for the degree, the student must achieve the following: Pass or gain credit for the courses Quantitative Finance Skills, Mathematical Computing Skills and Introduction to Financial Engineering. Pass all of the compulsory courses and one of the electives.

**Readmission rules**

Any candidate who fails any of the courses required for successful completion of the degree, during the first year of registration, will be allowed to repeat them in the following academic year. Courses may only be repeated once. The courses Quantitative Finance Skills, Mathematical Computing Skills and Introduction to Financial Engineering may not be repeated.

**Distinction rules**

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains a mark of at least 75% for each of the compulsory components of the degree, and the chosen elective.

**Further specific administrative requirements**

In addition to completing the University application form, an applicant must submit all academic transcripts, a Curriculum Vitae and a letter of motivation. Application for the following year must be made by 30 September.

**Master of Commerce in Development Finance [CM035GSB30]**

**Convener:** N Biekpe

**Entrance requirements**

An NQF 8 qualification or equivalent qualification in Economics, Accounting, Finance, or other finance-related qualification with a strong quantitative background or an NQF 8 qualification or an equivalent qualification in non-finance related disciplines with at least 3 years' finance-related experience with a strong quantitative background.

**Programme description**

The purpose of this programme is to provide advanced competence in development finance, and to establish a platform for sustainable development finance research. On completion, the student will have acquired the skills and capabilities to critically analyse the techniques and procedures for financial sector development, financial management and issues on finance for development in a developing and emerging market context; to apply these techniques and procedures in a professionally competent manner; to undertake independent research, and to present research findings in a form that can be disseminated effectively.

**Duration**

Minimum two years. Students can take up to three years to complete the qualification.

**Prescribed curriculum/programme structure**

Students will be required to obtain 108 credits from compulsory courses, 12 credits from elective courses and 60 credits from their minor dissertation.

**Compulsory courses**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>GSB5100Z</b>	Micro-Enterprise Finance.....	12	9
<b>GSB5102Z</b>	Project Finance.....	12	9
<b>GSB5103Z</b>	International Finance for Development.....	12	9
<b>GSB5104Z</b>	Quantitative Methods in Development Finance.....	12	9
<b>GSB5105Z</b>	Issues in Development Finance.....	12	9

## 92 MASTER'S DEGREES

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>GSB5106Z</b>	Responsible Investment.....	12	9
<b>GSB5107Z</b>	Public Sector Finance.....	12	9
<b>GSB5108Z</b>	Financial Risk Management.....	12	9
<b>GSB5115Z</b>	Research Methods.....	12	9

**Elective courses: One course (12 credits) to be chosen from the following (not all courses will be offered each year).**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>GSB5109F</b>	Sovereign Debt Management.....	12	9
<b>GSB5110F</b>	WTO and Trade Negotiations.....	12	9
<b>GSB5111F</b>	Global Financial Architecture.....	12	9
<b>GSB5112F</b>	Financial Services Regulation.....	12	9
<b>GSB5113F</b>	International Trade Policies.....	12	9
<b>GSB5114F</b>	Corporate Finance and Investment.....	12	9
<b>GSB5509F</b>	Housing Finance for Emerging Markets.....	12	9
<b>GSB5508F</b>	Innovative Finance in Africa.....	12	9

### Research component

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>GSB5117W</b>	Minor Dissertation.....	60	9

### Assessment

To obtain the qualification, a student must pass all nine compulsory courses and one elective course with individual course marks of at least 50%. In addition to this, the student must also complete an independent minor dissertation with a mark of at least 50%. Failed Course Assessment: At the first and only attempt of repeating a failed core course, the following assessments criteria will apply: Assignment 40%; Final Exam 60%. Where a student fails an exam, the second attempt will be capped at 50%.

### Distinction rules

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the student obtains a weighted average mark of at least 75% for the coursework of the degree, and at least 75% for the dissertation.

### Readmission rules

In their first year, students must pass at least 5 of the compulsory courses with 50%. Students may be permitted to reregister for a compulsory course only once and for a maximum of 3 courses. All failed courses must be retaken in the next academic year. If a student fails an elective, they are required to substitute it with another elective. Supplementary examinations are not granted.

## **Master of Business Administration [CM006GSB16 – Full time]/[CM025GSB17 – Modular]**

**Convener:** M Reyneke

### Entrance requirements

Applicants must:

- Be at least 25 years old
- Have a minimum of three years' relevant work experience
- Have a minimum GMAT score of 550
- Be fluent in English.

- Candidates not meeting the NQF level 8 requirement can apply through the Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) route and submit the Portfolio of Learning (POL) assessment form.
- Candidates not meeting the NQF level 8 requirement must be able to demonstrate learning and academic ability that corresponds to the NQF 8 level, including critical thinking, problem solving and research skills.
- Submit a CV, two referee reports and personal motivations in the form of three essays that will be used for selection purposes.
- Selected applicants will be required to take part in an interview.

**Programme description**

The MBA curriculum is structured around 4 compulsory courses that are designed to familiarise the student with the landscape in which business operates, provide the principles of management, and offer opportunities to integrate learning into holistic frameworks that are sensitive to the key challenges that organisations face today.

Students can complete a choice of electives with expertise in key areas or can select electives within a specialisation.

In addition to the compulsory and elective courses, the research report tests the ability of students to apply analytical skills and knowledge gained on the programme. Students need to collect methodologically robust data, interpret the data, and apply the findings to resolve the research question. The exercise challenges the student to become acquainted with the current literature in a field, to make independent critical evaluations of contending points of view and to show application of the theory and its implications to practice.

**Duration**

One year (full time) or two years (modular).

**Prescribed curriculum/programme structure**

The MBA is accredited with 210 NQF credits per programme; 190 from compulsory courses and 20 from elective courses.

**Compulsory courses**

**Full Time**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
GSB5041X	Business and Leadership in Global Context.....	45	9
GSB5042X	Managing Complex Organisations.....	45	9
GSB5043X	Strategic Decision-making in Changing Environments .....	45	9
GSB5044X	Research Report .....	55	9

**Modular**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
GSB5051X	Business and Leadership in Global Context.....	45	9
GSB5052X	Managing Complex Organisations.....	45	9
GSB5053X	Strategic Decision-making in Changing Environments .....	45	9
GSB5054X	Research Report .....	55	9

**The following is a selection of MBA elective courses. Not all the electives listed will be available each year, other electives not listed below may be available, and from time to time new electives are offered.**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
GSB5066X	Advanced Corporate Finance .....	5	9

## 94 MASTER'S DEGREES

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
GSB5067X	Advanced Leadership .....	10	9
GSB5077X	Applied SRI .....	5	9
GSB5081X	Business Development in Emerging Markets.....	5	9
GSB5068X	Coaching.....	5	9
GSB5069X	Company Valuations .....	5	9
GSB5061X	Digital Market-Making.....	5	9
GSB5070X	Doing Business in Asia & China .....	5	9
GSB5062X	E-Marketing.....	5	9
GSB5071X	Global Supply Chain Management.....	5	9
GSB5010S	Social Finance.....	5	9
GSB5011S	Leading Organisations in a VUCA world.....	5	9
GSB5084X	Lean Thinking and Operational Excellence.....	5	9
GSB5072X	Management Control Systems.....	5	9
GSB5073X	Negotiation to Create Value .....	5	9
GSB5080X	Social Innovation Lab.....	10	9
GSB5079X	Strategic Brand Building .....	5	9
GSB5063X	Strategic Marketing .....	5	9
GSB5074X	Planning New Ventures .....	10	9

Students may choose to complete an MBA, or an MBA with a specialisation. In order to be awarded an MBA with a specialisation, students must meet the following criteria (in addition to meeting the standard MBA programme qualification rules):

1. Students must choose and complete 20 credits of specialisation-specific electives, listed below for each specialisation.
2. Students must complete their Research Report on a topic related directly to the specialisation's focus. The determination of whether the topic is related to the specialisation's focus will be at the discretion of the MBA programme convener.

### MBA SPECIALISING IN CORPORATE FINANCE

CM006GSB56 (full time)

CM025GSB56 (modular)

#### Qualification requirement

Students must pass GSB5042X/GSB5052X in order to qualify for this specialisation.

#### c) Stream-specific elective courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
GSB5012S	Emerging Markets Finance.....	5	9
GSB5066X	Advanced Corporate Finance .....	5	9
GSB5072X	Management Control Systems.....	5	9
GSB5069X	Company Valuations .....	5	9
GSB5506S	Integrated Reporting.....	5	9

### MBA SPECIALISING IN INNOVATION AND ENTREPRENEURSHIP

CM006GSB50 (full time)

CM025GSB50 (modular)

#### Qualification requirement

Students must pass GSB5043X/GSB5053X in order to qualify for this specialisation.

#### c) Stream-specific elective courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
GSB5015X	Venture Launch .....	10	9

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>GSB5014X</b>	Venture Exploitation .....	10	9

**MBA SPECIALISING IN MANAGEMENT CONSULTING**

CM006GSB51 (full time)

CM025GSB51 (modular)

**Qualification requirement**

Students must pass GSB5043X/GSB5053X in order to qualify for this specialisation.

**c) Stream-specific elective courses**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>GSB5060X</b>	Change Management .....	5	9
<b>GSB5069X</b>	Company Valuations .....	5	9
<b>GSB5011S</b>	Leading Organisations in a VUCA World .....	5	9
<b>GSB5078X</b>	Management Consulting.....	5	9
<b>GSB5072X</b>	Management Control Systems.....	5	9

**MBA SPECIALISING IN MARKETING MANAGEMENT**

CM006GSB52 (full time)

CM025GSB52 (modular)

**Qualification requirement**

Students must pass GSB5042X/GSB5052X in order to qualify for this specialisation.

**c) Stream-specific elective courses**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>GSB5065X</b>	Branding in Emerging Markets .....	5	9
<b>GSB5061X</b>	Digital Market-Making.....	5	9
<b>GSB5062X</b>	E-marketing.....	5	9
<b>GSB5075X</b>	Marketing Metrics .....	5	9
<b>GSB5063X</b>	Strategic Marketing .....	5	9

**MBA SPECIALISING IN LEADERSHIP AND CHANGE**

CM006GSB53 (full time)

CM025GSB53 (modular)

**Qualification requirement**

Students must pass GSB5041X/GSB5051X in order to qualify for this specialisation.

**c) Stream-specific elective courses**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>GSB5067X</b>	Advanced Leadership .....	10	9
<b>GSB5060X</b>	Change Management .....	5	9
<b>GSB5068X</b>	Coaching.....	5	9
<b>GSB5011S</b>	Leading Organisations in a VUCA World .....	5	9
<b>GSB5073X</b>	Negotiation to Create Value .....	5	9

**MBA SPECIALISING IN OPERATIONS AND SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT**

CM006GSB54 (full time)

CM025GSB54 (modular)

**Qualification requirement**

Students must pass GSB5042X/GSB5052X in order to qualify for this specialisation.



## 96 MASTER'S DEGREES

### c) Stream-specific elective courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>GSB5060X</b>	Change Management .....	5	9
<b>GSB5071X</b>	Global Supply Chain Management.....	5	9
<b>GSB5084X</b>	Lean Thinking and Operational Excellence.....	5	9
<b>GSB5073X</b>	Negotiation to Create Value .....	5	9
<b>GSB5076X</b>	Project Management.....	5	9

As per each course outline, courses are assessed by means of class and mid-term tests, individual and group assignments, presentations, final examinations, and/or report submissions. In order to pass a course, students must obtain a final course mark of at least 50%.

### Compulsory courses

To be readmitted, a student must not have failed more than one core course. Students are permitted to retake a compulsory course once.

### Electives

Students may not fail more than 20 elective credits. A student may not retake a failed elective. If a student fails an elective, they are permitted to substitute an alternative elective or electives. However, electives may only be substituted once.

### Research report

To be readmitted, students who have not completed their research report in the minimum time must demonstrate satisfactory progress as per the MOU for the research report.

### Degree rules

1. Of the 210 credits required for the MBA degree, students must pass 190 credits from the compulsory courses and 20 credits from the elective courses.
2. With permission of the Director of the GSB, a student may be permitted to register for a maximum of 30 elective credits.

### Distinction rules

Students will be awarded the degree with distinction if they achieve an average of at least 75% for the programme, and at least 75% for the research report.

## **Master of Business Administration specialising in Executive Management [CM008GSB09]**

Convener: K Sewchurran

### Entrance requirements

- A minimum of eight years of work experience.
- An NQF level 8 qualification.
- Applicants not meeting the degree requirement can apply through the Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) route and submit the Portfolio of Learning (POL) assessment form.
- Submit a curriculum vitae, two referee reports and personal motivations in the form of 3 essays that will be used for selection purposes.
- Take the Modified Career Path Appreciation (MCPA) assessment or similar assessment.
- Applicants must have access to an organisation in which they can complete their assignments.

Selected applicants are required to take part in an interview.

**Duration**

A minimum of two year. Students must complete the programme within four years.

**Prescribed curriculum/programme structure**

The MBA specialising in Executive Management is accredited with 210 NQF Credits at NQF level 9.

**Compulsory courses**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>GSB5007X</b>	Systemic Executive Practice .....	30	9
<b>GSB5008X</b>	Managing for Shareholder Value .....	30	9
<b>GSB5009X</b>	Managing for Customer Value .....	30	9
<b>GSB5001F</b>	Designing Sustainable Business Models .....	30	9
<b>GSB5002Z</b>	Managing for Societal Value.....	35	9
<b>GSB5003S</b>	Research Report .....	55	9

**Distinction rules**

To graduate with distinction, students must have a mark of at least 75% for each course, a mark of at least 75% for the research report and a total average of at least 75% overall.

**General rules**

Students must comply with the general rules for master’s degrees in the university’s Handbook 3. Students are also required to comply with the terms and conditions contained in the EMBA Administrative Manual.

**Assessment**

The outcomes of each course are assessed by means of both group and individual assignments. In order to pass a course, students must obtain a minimum of 50% on all individual assessment components.

**Class attendance**

Requests for absence from class must be submitted at least seven working days prior to the required attendance dates. Only six days’ absence is permitted during the course of the programme, with a maximum of two days per course.

All lectures missed require a 500-word review (per lecture) to ensure that learning is not lost and that students continue to contribute meaningfully to group work. Absence without written acceptance is considered a breach of the duly performed criteria.

**Leave of absence**

Refer to Rule G16 in the General Rules and Policies Handbook.

**Award of the degree**

The MBA specialising in Executive Management is accredited with 210 credits. Students must pass all courses with a minimum of 50% in each in order to qualify for the Master of Business Administration specialising in Executive Management degree.

**Readmission rules**

A student must pass at least two courses in their first year in order to progress to the second year of study. Students are permitted to retake one failed compulsory course, and may only retake it once. There are no supplementary examinations.

**Further programme specific administrative requirements**

Applications for admission must be submitted by 31 October in the prior year.

# Master of Management specialising in International Management [CM039GSB55]

Convener: C Meyer

## Entrance requirements

- Have an NQF level 8 qualification or equivalent qualification.
- Have an academic record of studying business-related material at NQF level 8 or equivalent level.
- Be proficient in English, and provide evidence of this as per UCT policy.
- Possess a second language other than English as per the CEMS requirements, and provide evidence of this.

Admission is competitive and is based on academic performance. Applicants may be required to attend an interview and/or complete additional competency assessments.

## Programme description

The Master of Management Specialising in International Management (MIM) is an internationally recognised Master's programme that enables students to engage with academic and organisational specialists from the field of international business and management, and prepares them for a career in international management.

The programme comprises international management courses, business skills seminars, an international internship and a business immersion project at a multinational organisation. It also includes a credit-bearing study term abroad at one of the CEMS partner universities – which include top global business schools in 33 countries. The MIM graduates are competent in and can demonstrate mastery in the field of general and international management in complex organizations, with a particular focus on emerging markets. They are able to lead, manage and operate in complex organizations in both the public and private sectors.

## Duration

Minimum one year full time, though candidates may take up to two years to complete the qualification. This programme starts in August.

## Prescribed curriculum/programme structure

The MIM is accredited with 205 NQF credits; 90 from compulsory courses and 55 from elective courses and 60 from the Dissertation

## Compulsory courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
GSB5021S	Global Strategy .....	15	9
GSB5019S	Business Development and Doing Business in Africa (Block Seminar).....	8	9
GSB5028S	Research Methods.....	10	9
GSB5020S	Business Communication Skills .....	4	9
GSB5022F	Global Citizenship .....	3	9
GSB5018F	Global Leadership.....	12	9
GSB5030X	Business Skills Seminar.....	3	9
GSB5016F	Business Analysis Project.....	35	9
GSB5029X	Dissertation.....	60	9
GSB5017F/S	International Internship.....	0	9

**Elective Courses: Students must register for 55 credits from elective courses. The following is a selection of some of the elective courses that may be offered. Please note that not all the electives listed will necessarily be available, other electives not listed below may be available, and from time to time new electives are offered.**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>GSB4401X</b>	Accounting .....	10	8
<b>GSB5077X</b>	Applied SRI.....	5	9
<b>GSB5065X</b>	Branding in Emerging Markets .....	5	9
<b>GSB5034X</b>	Change Management in Diverse Contexts .....	10	9
<b>GSB4524F</b>	Economics of Emerging Markets .....	10	9
<b>GSB5064X</b>	Emerging Market Economic Development .....	5	9
<b>GSB5033X</b>	Negotiation for International Managers .....	10	9
<b>GSB5026X</b>	Political Economy of Doing Business in Africa.....	10	9
<b>GSB5010F/S</b>	Social Finance .....	10	9
<b>GSB5032X</b>	Topics in International Marketing Management .....	15	9
<b>GSB5037X</b>	Topics in Social Innovation.....	15	9
<b>GSB5038X</b>	Value Through Lean Thinking .....	10	9

**Assessment**

Courses are assessed by means of class and mid-term tests; individual and group assignments; presentations; and final examinations/report submissions. In order to pass a course, students must obtain a DP as stated in the individual course outline as well as a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components

**Readmission rules**

A student will be readmitted if they have failed no more than one core course and one elective. A student may retake a failed course or elective once. No supplementary examinations are permitted. To extend their registration for the dissertation beyond the specified programme duration, a student must demonstrate satisfactory progress in their research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding).

**Graduation rules**

1. Students must pass all core courses and 55 credits of elective courses.
2. Students must spend one semester studying abroad at a CEMS partner school, taking the equivalent curriculum.
3. By the time students submit their minor dissertation, students must demonstrate basic conversational ability in a third language.

**Distinction rules**

Students with an average for the coursework and dissertation of at least 75%, including at least 75% for the dissertation, will be awarded the degree with distinction. Students must achieve a minimum CEMS grade of A for courses taken at partner universities in order to qualify for a distinction.

## Doctoral Degrees

### Doctor of Philosophy [CD001]

The degree of Doctor of Philosophy (CDO01) is a research degree under supervision and examination is by thesis alone. The rules for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) are published in Handbook No.3 **General Rules and Policy**.

### Doctoral Degrees offered

#### FDA1

**The Doctor of Philosophy degree (PhD) may be conferred in any of the following specialisations:**

Qualification	Specialisation	Programme and Academic Plan
PhD	Accounting	CD001 ACC01
PhD	Actuarial Science	CD001 BUS01
PhD	Business Administration	CD001 GSB04
PhD	Demography	CD001 BUS11
PhD	Development Policy & Practice	CD001 DPP01
PhD	Economics	CD001 ECO01
PhD	Finance	CD001 FTX05
PhD	Information Systems	CD003 INF01
PhD	Management Studies	CD001 BUS06
PhD	Marketing	CD001 BUS07
PhD	Organisational Psychology	CD001 BUS08
PhD	Management Studies	CD001 BUS06
PhD	Quantitative Finance	CD001 FTX18
PhD	Statistics	CD001 STA07
PhD	Taxation	CD001 FTX03
PhD	Economics	CD001 ECO01

### Admission

FDA1 A candidate who registers for the degree without submission of an approved research proposal is required to submit this approved research proposal to the Faculty Board by no later than six months from the date of first registration.

### Registration

FDA2 If the Faculty Board approves the research proposal, the Board shall recommend the candidate for registration to the University's Doctoral Degrees Board.

### **Research proposal**

FDA3 If the candidate fails to submit a research proposal by not later than six months from the date of first registration, or if the Faculty Board rejects the research proposal, the candidate's registration shall be cancelled.

### **Registration**

FDA4 A candidate registering for the first time for the degree may register at any time.

### **Renewal of registration**

FDA5 A returning candidate shall register by not later than the last Friday of February each year.

### **Length of the thesis**

FDA6 The renewal of registration is subject to a satisfactory annual report from the primary supervisor and relevant Head of Department that is approved by the Dean or Dean's nominee.

### **Submission of the thesis**

FDA7 Except by special permission of the Dean of Commerce, the thesis submitted for the degree shall not be less than 40,000 words or exceed 80,000 words.

### **Ethical clearance**

FDA8 Research that involves human participants or the use of animals must undergo ethics review according to Faculty specific guidelines. Candidates must ensure compliance with the Faculty Ethics in Research policy prior to engaging in any research.

### **Memorandum of Understanding**

FDA9 The MOU must be completed by doctoral candidates in the Faculty of Commerce prior to registration for the thesis course in their programme and is valid for up to a year.

FDA10 A full MOU must be completed prior to re-registration every year.

FDA11 Where a candidate intends to submit his or her dissertation for examination in the hope of the award of the degree at either April or December graduation ceremonies, he or she must inform the Faculty Office in writing of his or her intention to do so six weeks before submitting the dissertation for examination. It is recommended that the thesis be submitted for examination five months before the graduation ceremony to allow time for the examination process to run its course.

## **Doctor of Philosophy *specialising in* BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION [CD001GSB04]**

**Research Director:** S Gossel

### **Entrance requirements**

Applicants must:

- Have a recognised master's degree (or in special circumstances, at the discretion of the Senate, an approved Bachelor's degree or qualification recognised by the Senate as equivalent)

## 102 DOCTORAL DEGREES

- Demonstrate a high level of academic achievement
- Have the necessary competencies in research methodology and practice that are required for the completion of an independent study research degree
- Demonstrate how their proposed PhD research aligns with their master's research focus

Applicants will need to include a nomination of a suitable supervisor in their application. The nominated PhD supervisor must be a full-time academic at the GSB and must be actively publishing in the scholarly literature in the field in question.

Applicants must provide the following documents when completing the application:

- CV
- Academic transcripts
- A covering letter, which should include:
  - A motivation for embarking on a PhD
  - A motivation for choosing the GSB
- At least one nomination for an appropriate supervisor based at the GSB, and a justification of this choice.
- A preliminary proposal of about five pages in length or about 2500 words. The purpose of the proposal is to make a case for the research to be undertaken, and it will need to show that the applicant has the ability to identify a pertinent research question, has at least an initial grasp of the relevant literature, and has some of the necessary competencies in research methodology and practice that are required for the completion of an independent study research degree. The proposal should include (not necessarily in the following order):
  - An abstract of 100 words;
  - An outline of the essential background literature;
  - The rationale of the proposed research, with reference to the intended practical and theoretical contributions;
  - The key question(s) to be addressed and the main objectives of the research;
  - The approach to be taken in doing the project, including a preliminary outline of the proposed research design and data generation and analysis methods;
  - References.
- Certified copy of ID or passport
- Certified copies of degree qualifications (degree certificate and transcripts)
- Two reference letters

### **Duration**

A minimum of two years.

### **Programme description**

In line with the research mission of “engaged inquiry in a complex world,” and in addition to the UCT requirement to make an original contribution to knowledge, the GSB expects PhD candidates to also address practical organisational or social challenges. While the primary guidance to PhD candidates is provided by the PhD supervisor, fellow PhD candidates and other faculty provide a network of support and interaction.

In their first year of registration, PhD candidates are expected to actively participate in our PhD and Research Colloquia (PRCs). These are five compulsory workshops (between three and five days) distributed throughout the year, which constitute the compulsory Doctoral Research Design course.

### **Prescribed curriculum/programme structure**

The programme comprises a thesis, as well as a compulsory series of workshops for all registered PhD candidates in their first year.

**Required courses**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
<b>GSB6001H</b>	Doctoral Research Design .....	0	10
<b>GSB6000W</b>	Thesis .....	360	10

## **Doctor of Philosophy specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CD003INF01] (with course work)**

**Convener:** I Brown

**Entrance requirements**

The PhD in Information Systems (IS) has certain entrance requirements that are different from other PhDs in the Faculty and in UCT. This is an interdisciplinary program, and our typical applicant will have a research Master's degree in IS, Commerce, Computer Science, Engineering, Social Science, Medicine, Law or fields related to National Development. However, applicants with no IS background but with strong experience in business, commerce or leadership positions in the NGO sector will be considered provided they take appropriate coursework in IS to rectify their limited body of knowledge. Under very exceptional circumstances, we will consider applicants with MBAs and others who have master's degrees without research components but a strong background in IS.

Applicants must submit a detailed CV, and details of any past and present work experience and activities, awards, skills, academic and professional qualifications gained, and involvement with the IS industry. They should state why they are seeking a graduate degree in IS, why they feel that UCT is an appropriate institution to supervise their work, indicate whether Full-time or Part-time study, field(s) of research in which they are interested, and describe their preparation for postgraduate studies. They should describe previous research done for their master's degree, and any research they may have done in industry or society, and list any publications, technical reports, dissertations or conference proceedings they may have. Applicants should give details of any course(s) for which they are currently registered, and an interim evaluation from appropriate instructors, as well as details of any registration cancelled or applications for postgraduate study refused by an academic institution. International applicants in particular should state how long they intend to be resident and how they will finance their studies.

Applicants without a master's degree in IS from UCT should also submit an authorised academic transcript of their marks, and give contact details of two referees. They are also required to provide a copy of their master's dissertation (electronic or hard copy) and of any publications they may have, and may be required to attend an interview. Acceptance is at the discretion of the Head of Department, and places will be limited to ensure adequate supervision is available.

**Prescribed curriculum/programme structure**

The programme comprises a thesis, with an advanced research methods course as a pre-requisite to registering for the thesis. The pre-requisite course is non-credit bearing for this programme.

PhD candidates accepted into the programme first enrol in INF6001W, a non-credit-bearing course. The INF6001W programme begins with a 2-week workshop on the philosophy of the social sciences and information systems, and the variety of methodological and theoretical approaches to conducting research in information systems. Thereafter there are monthly sessions that assist candidates in the formulation of a sound proposal that will feasibly lead to an original contribution to knowledge in information systems. All candidates are required to attend this. Students will be required to submit monthly deliverables which contribute towards their final proposal. The final deliverable of the course will be a proposal presentation to the department.



## 104 DOCTORAL DEGREES

Students will only be allowed to proceed to the subsequent years of their PhD when their proposal is accepted by the department. This signifies that they have passed the course INF6001W, and may enrol for the thesis component which has code INF6000W.

While enrolled for INF6001W, the PhD Convener is the de facto Supervisor. Students will also be exposed to other supervisors interested in their work. Students will be allocated a thesis supervisor in the course of the first year of their studies (INF6001W).

### Compulsory courses

Average time to completion is 4 to 5 years, including the compulsory first year course work.

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
INF6001W	I.S.Research.....	0	10
INF6000W	I.S. Thesis.....	360	10

## Doctor of Philosophy *specialising in ECONOMICS [CD003ECO01] (with coursework)*

**Convener:** A Kerr

### Entrance requirements

Candidates who possess a minimum of a second class (lower division) master's degree in Economics by coursework are eligible to apply. Candidates with a Master of Economic Science degree are eligible to apply.

### Programme outline

This programme is offered in collaboration with other universities in sub-Saharan Africa and supported by the African Economic Research Consortium (AERC) through donor funding. Its distinguishing features are the integration of advanced theory, tools and African applications in the academic programme.

### Duration

Offered over four years full-time. Two years are devoted to prerequisite courses and two years are devoted to writing the thesis. The programme begins in January.

### Prescribed curriculum/programme structure

The programme comprises a thesis, with advanced courses as a pre-requisite to registering for the thesis.

A candidate will ordinarily complete the coursework in the first two years before proceeding to the thesis. The programme is equivalent to 360 NQF credits. The pre-requisite courses are non-credit bearing for this programme.

### Compulsory courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO5011F	Quantitative Methods for Economists.....	30	9
ECO5021F	Advanced Macroeconomics.....	30	9
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics.....	30	9
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics.....	30	9
ECO6007F	Microeconomics II.....	30	10
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory.....	30	9
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis.....	30	9
	OR.....	0	0

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics.....	30	9

**A: Two courses (not taken in terms of the rules above) to be chosen from:**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO5003F	Governance and Growth.....	30	9
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory .....	30	9
ECO5050S	International Finance II .....	30	9
ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics .....	30	9
ECO5057S	Labour Economics.....	30	9
ECO5062S	Applied International Trade .....	30	9
ECO5064S	Behavioural Economics.....	30	8
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis.....	30	9
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics.....	30	9
ECO5073S	Problems of Globalisation.....	30	9
ECO5074F	Research and Policy Tools .....	30	9
ECO5075S	Macroeconomic Policy Analysis.....	30	9
ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics.....	30	9
ECO5077S	Empirical Industrial Organisation .....	30	9

OR

**B:** Two courses to be chosen from the options offered at the Joint Facility for Electives in Nairobi

Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year. Please consult the School of Economics section of this handbook for descriptions of the prerequisite courses.

**Research**

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO6000W	PhD in Economics.....	360	10

**The following specific rules apply to the programme**

FED1	Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the prerequisite coursework component once, provided that they scored at least 40% at the first attempt.
FED2	If a student fails an elective, they may substitute it with another elective.
FED3	There will be no supplementary examinations.
FED4	Students are required to submit a topic and sign a Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) with a supervisor by the end of February of the year following the completion of the prerequisite coursework (typically the 3rd year).
FED5	Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU.
FED6	The degree is assessed entirely on the basis of the completed thesis.

**Further programme specific administrative requirements:**

The closing date for applications is 31 July. The programme begins in January.

## **Doctor of Economic Sciences [CD002ECO05]**

The degree of Doctor of Economic Science (CD002) may be awarded in respect of published work representing a major original contribution to a branch of learning.

The degree of Doctor of Economic Sciences may be conferred upon:

- FESD1.1 A graduate of this University of not less than five years' standing
- FESD1.2 A graduate of not less than five years' standing of any other university recognised by the Senate for the purpose.
- FESD2 A candidate shall present for the approval of the Senate original published work or original work accepted for publication in a subject or subjects approved by the Senate which must give proof of distinction by some original contribution to the advancement of science or of learning in the field of economics and/or business studies.
- FESD3 The work must be submitted in a satisfactory form. Six bound copies must be presented.

# DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

## COLLEGE OF ACCOUNTING

The College is housed in the Leslie Commerce Building. Reception: Room No. 4.50

The letter code for the College is ACC.

Telephone Number: (021) 650-2269.

Departmental website: <https://commerce.uct.ac.za/college-accounting>

### Head of College and Associate Professor:

I Lubbe, BCom(Hons) *Johannesburg* HDTE MPhil (Higher Education Studies) *Cape Town* CA(SA)

### Professor

GD Willows, BAcc, *Stellenbosch*, BCompt (Hons) *UNISA* MCom (Financial Management) PhD *Cape Town* CA(SA)

### Associate Professors:

R Carpenter, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)

R Davids, BBusSc *Cape Town* MCom *Pretoria* CA(SA)

S Herbert, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)

J Kew, BCom HDE MBA *Cape Town*

T Miller, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)

G Modack, BCom PGDip Tax Law MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)

S Parsons, BBusSc PGDip Tax Law *Cape Town* MPhil (Applied Theology) *Pretoria* MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA) PhD *Cape Town* CA(SA)

NS Sewpersadh, BCompt(Hons), MCom *Kwazulu Natal* CA(SA) ACMA CGMA

J Winfield, BBusSc BCom (Hons) *Cape Town* MA *Oxon*

### Senior Lecturers:

J Allie, BBusSc MCom MBA *Cape Town* CA(SA)

M Bardiën, BCom MPhil (Higher Education Studies) *Cape Town* CA(SA)

N Daniels, BCom *Cape Town* MCom *Pretoria* CA(SA)

R Davids, BBusSc *Cape Town* MCom *Pretoria* CA(SA)

C de Jesus, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)

J Dean, BCom PGDip Tax Law MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)

A Dhansay, BCom MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)

S Fakier, BCom *Cape Town* MCom *Pretoria* CA(SA)

S Gwadiso, BCom *Cape Town* MCom *Pretoria* CA(SA)

R Hoch, BMus *Cape Town* PG Dip Man MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)

D McGregor, BBusSc MPhil (Commercial Law) *Cape Town* CA(SA)

R Mellon, BBusSc PG Dip Tax Law MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)

S Shamsoodien, BCom MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)

### Lecturers:

T Adams, BCom *Western Cape* CA (SA)

S Esack, BBusSc *Cape Town* CA(SA)

M Gajewski, BCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)

D Govender, BBusSc *Cape Town* CA(SA)

K Makamela, BCom (Hons) *North West* CA(SA)

M Phaswana, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)

T Prince, BCom *Port Elizabeth* CA(SA)

K Williams, BCom *Cape Town* CA (SA)

## 108 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

### **Student Advisors (Undergraduate):**

Email: [accstudentadvice@uct.ac.za](mailto:accstudentadvice@uct.ac.za)

J Dean, BCom PGDip Tax Law MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)

A Dhansay, BCom MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)

S Esack, BBusSc *Cape Town* CA(SA)

S Fakier, BCom *Cape Town* MCom *Pretoria* CA(SA)

M Phaswana, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)

S Shamsoodien, BCom MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)

### **Student Advisors (Postgraduate):**

R Carpenter, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)

GD Willows, BAcc BCompt (Hons) *Stellenbosch*, *UNISA* MCom (Financial Management) PhD *Cape Town* CA(SA)

### **Distinguished Teacher Awards**

C Fourie (2009)

J Kew (2015)

J Winfield (2016)

### **Supplementary examinations**

In addition to the rules governing the awarding of supplementary exams in terms of Handbook 3, as well as this handbook, the College of Accounting will award a supplementary exam for ACC1006F and ACC1106F to any student who achieves between 40 and 49% as their final grade.

### **Duly Performed Certificates**

Students must comply with the DP requirements set for each course.

For DP purposes class tests exclude objective tests.

For DP purposes assignments include projects, essays etc. but no tutorial hand-ins.

The College reserves the right to set deferred class tests for students who miss class tests.

More than one exemption from an independent assessment may result in a DPR for the course concerned.

---

### **ACC4002H TAXATION III**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** R Carpenter

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to PGDA or BCom Hons in Accounting

#### **Course outline:**

Advanced Income Tax with special reference to: Estates & Trusts, Tax planning for Individuals, Corporate entities and Estates; Value Added tax.

**Lecture times:** Mon, Tues, Wed, Thurs 16:00 – 18:00; Fri, 14:00 – 16:00

**DP requirements:** See PGDA requirements for DP.

**Assessment:** Tests and mid-year examination: 40% Final examination: 60%.

---

### **ACC4020W MANAGERIAL ACCOUNTING & FINANCE II**

36 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** R Mellon

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to PGDA or BCom Hons in Accounting

#### **Course outline:**

The budgeting process; decision making; financial strategy; control in the organisation; quantitative methods; the investment decision; the financing decision; valuations; decentralisation and performance evaluation; financial engineering; international financial management.

**Lecture times:** Mon, Tues, Wed, Thurs 16:00 – 18:00; Fri, 14:00 – 16:00

**DP requirements:** See PGDA requirements for DP.

**Assessment:** Tests and mid-year examination 40% Final examination 60%.

---

### **ACC4023W FINANCIAL REPORTING IV**

36 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** C de Jesus

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to PGDA or BCom Hons in Accounting

**Course outline:**

A detailed analysis of International Financial Reporting Standards, including review of topics covered to date. Group financial statements, including foreign operations. New developments in financial reporting.

**Lecture times:** Mon, Tues, Wed, Thurs 16:00 – 18:00; Fri, 14:00 – 16:00

**DP requirements:** See PGDA requirements for DP.

**Assessment:** Tests and mid-year examination 40% Final examination: 60%

---

### **ACC4025H GOVERNANCE, AUDIT AND ASSURANCE III**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** D McGregor

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to PGDA or BCom Hons in Accounting

**Course outline:**

The course builds on knowledge and skills gained in Governance, Audit and Assurance I (ACC2018H) and Governance, Audit and Assurance II (ACC3022H) but often at a more advanced and integrated level. Topics include:

**Auditing Perspective:** Stages of the audit process: Pre-engagement, Planning, Risk Response (including Tests of controls and Substantive audit procedures), Evaluating and concluding and Audit reporting.

**Management Perspective:** Governance – King IV Report and Code on Governance in South Africa, Directors' responsibilities, Auditors' responsibilities, Stakeholder communication, The role of internal audit, Audit committees, Professional and Business ethics, Systems aspect – Advanced systems environments, Information system controls, Information security, Evaluation of controls.

**Legislation/Ethics:** Interpretation and application of the Companies Act, the Auditing Profession Act and the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA)/Independent Regulatory Board for Auditors (IRBA) Code of Professional Conduct.

**Lecture times:** Mon, Tues, Wed, Thurs 16:00 – 18:00; Fri, 14:00 – 16:00

**DP requirements:** See PGDA requirements for DP.

**Assessment:** Tests and mid-year examination: 40% Final examination: 60%.

---

### **ACC4050W SPECIALISED TOPICS IN ACCOUNTING & RESEARCH REPORT**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** S Herbert

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to BCom Honours in Accounting

**Course outline:**

This course aims to introduce students to a variety of specialised topics in accounting disciplines, which are not covered in a typical degree in accounting. Students are also exposed to research methodology and are required to write a research report on a relevant topic in an accounting discipline.

**Lecture times:** Seminar times: Wed 09:00 - 13:00 (for the first semester)

**DP requirements:** Students are required to achieve a minimum of 50% for the coursework component.

**Assessment:** Coursework including mid-year examination 50% Research report 50%

## 110 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

---

### **ACC5020Z** CORPORATE FINANCIAL ANALYSIS

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** G.D Willows

**Course entry requirements:** Meet the entrance criteria for the Master of Commerce specialising in Financial Reporting, Analysis and Governance.

**Course outline:**

The aim of the course is to enable students to analyse a company effectively within its respective industry, market and macroeconomic environment. Key insights into monetary policy, financial analysis and both technical and fundamental analysis will be employed. Concurrently, an evaluation of the role of manager and investor sentiment on perceived company performance and financial statement presentation will be discussed. At the end of the course, students will be equipped with the necessary skills to analyse a company's financial and future performance critically, on an absolute and relative basis, while considering factors that stem beyond the financial ratios only. Furthermore, all course content will be centred on strengthening students' skills in research methodology to progress effectively in the writing of their research dissertations.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Programme Convener. Students are required to submit all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assessment will include individual and group work assignments (submissions and presentations). Students must achieve a minimum of 50% in individual work to pass the course.

---

### **ACC5022Z** FINANCIAL REPORTING, ANALYSIS & GOVERNANCE: RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** S Herbert

**Course entry requirements:** Meet the entrance criteria for the Masters in Commerce specialising in Financial Reporting, Analysis and Governance.

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to equip students with a range of skills to prepare them for writing their dissertations. During the course, students will write their research proposal, under the guidance of a supervisor, and present it to a panel of academics and students. In doing so, they will develop the skills to conceive a research idea and acknowledge earlier research in the field. The course will offer guidance for students to undertake informed investigation, and enable the ability to collect, organize and analyse data.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Programme Convener. Students are required to submit all assignments and present their research proposal. Students are allowed to resubmit their research proposal twice.

**Assessment:** Assessment will involve individual assignments (submissions and presentations) and an approved research proposal.

---

### **ACC5023Z** FINANCIAL AND EXTERNAL REPORTING

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** T Miller

**Course entry requirements:** Meet the entrance criteria for the Master of Commerce specialising in Financial Reporting, Analysis and Governance.

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to enable students to understand how external reporting meets the needs of the public interest and contributes towards the reporting entity's value creation process. Students will be exposed to different types of reports and will be required to develop an understanding of the basis on which they are prepared, including critical analysis of their content. Furthermore, all course content will be centred on strengthening students' skills in research methodology to effectively progress in the writing of their research dissertations.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Programme Convener. Students are required to submit all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assessment will involve individual and group work assignments (submissions and presentations). Students must achieve a minimum of 50% in individual work to pass the course.

---

**ACC5025Z CORPORATE GOVERNANCE AND RISK MANAGEMENT**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** N Sewpersadh

**Course entry requirements:** Meet the entrance criteria for the Master of Commerce specialising in Financial Reporting, Analysis and Governance.

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to enable students to identify and exploit opportunities while reducing risks (strategic, operational, financial, marketing, legal, environment, etc) in pursuit of an entity's overall objectives, The course will enable students to; analyse the leadership process of the board or other governing body, analyse the role of the audit committee and review the role of the internal audit function. Furthermore, all course content will be centred on strengthening students' skills in research methodology to effectively progress in the writing of their research dissertations.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Programme Convener. Students are required to submit all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assessment will involve individual and group work assignments (submissions and presentations). Students must achieve a minimum of 50% in individual work to pass the course.

---

**ACC5050W MINOR DISSERTATION ACCOUNTING 90 CREDITS**

90 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** S Herbert

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the Master of Commerce, specialising in Financial Reporting, Analysis and Governance.

**Course outline:**

The dissertation will focus on subject areas culminating from the areas taught on in the separate modules or related topics and will assist students in refining their understanding of the relevant subject matter. The dissertation proposal will require course convener and supervisor approval. A student will not be permitted to submit the dissertation until such time that the compulsory coursework components (i.e. ACC5022Z, ACC5020Z, ACC5023Z and ACC5025Z) are completed.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory progress to the supervisor's satisfaction per the MoU.

**Assessment:** Minor Dissertation: 100%

---

**ACC6000W PHD IN ACCOUNTING**

360 NQF credits at NQF level 10

**Convener:** G Willows

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance to the PhD programme

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

A PhD thesis is required to be an original, coherent and consistent body of work which reflects the candidate's own efforts. The thesis may not be more than 80,000 words (excluding bibliography and appendices). A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced study as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate. A candidate for the degree shall register for at least two academic years. The approval process shall include a presentation of the research proposal within six months of registration, to a Departmental panel. Continued registration is dependent on the outcome of this presentation.

**Lecture times:** None

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** 100% Thesis



---

## SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS

The School is housed in the School of Economics 2.29, Middle Campus.

The letter code for the Department is ECO.

Telephone Number: (021) 650-5751.

Departmental website: <https://commerce.uct.ac.za/school-economics>

### Director of the School and Professor:

R Daniels, BSc MA *Auckland* PhD *Cape Town*

### Professors:

C Ardington, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town*

H Bhorat, BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD *Stellenbosch*

J Burns, BCom(Hons) Natal MPhil Cantab PhD Massachusetts

B Conradie, BSc(Hons) MSc *Stellenbosch* PhD *Colorado*

L Edwards, BA Cape Town BA(Hons) *Rhodes* MA Msc LSE PhD *Cape Town*

C Georg, PhD *Jena*

L Grzybowski, MSc *Warsaw* PhD *Munich*

E Muchapondwa, BSc MSc *Zimbabwe* PhD *Göteborg*

N Natrass, BA *Stellenbosch* BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA Natal MSc DPhil *Oxon*

E Nikolaidou, MA PhD *London*

D Ross, BA MA PhD *Western Ontario*

M V Leibbrandt, BSocSc(Hons) *Rhodes* MA PhD *Notre Dame*

C Van Walbeek, BCom(Hons) MCom *Stellenbosch* PhD *Cape Town*

M Visser, BSc(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Göteborg*

M Wittenberg, BA(Hons) MA *Natal* MCom *Witwatersrand* PhD *Natal*

### Emeritus Professors:

H Abraham, MA *Tel Aviv* PhD *Hebrew University*

A Black, BA *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Sussex* MSocSc *Natal* PhD *Cape Town*

D E Kaplan, BA BCom *Cape Town* MA *Kent* DPhil *Sussex*

H Kincaid, BA MA PhD *Indiana*

A Leiman, BA(Hons) *Natal*, MA *Cape Town*

M Morris, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD *Sussex*

### Principal Research Officer:

H Ross PhD *Illinois*

### Honorary Professors:

G Ainslie, BA *Yale College* MD *Harvard*

M Carter, MA PhD *Wisconsin*

J D Hey, BA *Cambridge*, MSc, *Edinburgh*

SB Kahn, BCom MCom *UCT*

G Köhlin, PhD *Göteborg*

G Harrison, BEcon(Hon) MA *Monash* MA PhD *UCLA*

D Lam, BA *Colorado* MA *Austin* MA PhD *Berkeley*

L Ndikumana, BA *Burundi* MA PhD *Washington*

E Rutström, Bachelor of Economics & Business Administration PhD *Stockholm*

M Sarr, BA *Reims* MSc *Toulouse* MSc *Warwick* PhD *UCL*

T Sterner, BA PhD *Göteborg*

H Winkler, MSc *Berkeley* MA PhD *Cape Town*

I Woolard, PhD *Cape Town*

**Adjunct Professor:**

F Ismail, BA LLB *Natal* MPhil *Sussex* PhD *Manchester*

**Associate Professors:**

K Eyal, BSc BCom (Hons) MCom PhD *Cape Town*

A Hofmeyr, BSocSc BCom MCom PhD *Cape Town*

A Karimu, BA *Ghana* MSc PhD *Sweden*

A Kerr, BSc BCom(Hons) *KwaZulu-Natal* MPhil DPhil *Oxon*

K Kotze, BCom *Natal* BCom(Hons) *Unisa* MCom PhD *Stellenbosch*

M Keswell, BCom(Hons) *UDW* MSocSc *Natal* MA PhD *Massachusetts*

D Thiam, BSc *Montpellier* MSc *Nantes* PhD *Bordeaux*

**Adjunct Associate Professors:**

Z Brixiova, BA *Prague* PhD *Minnesota*

M Ellyne, BSc(ENG) *Cornell* MSc *London* PhD *Baltimore*

A Shimeles, BA *Addis Ababa* MA *Delhi* PhD *Gothenburg*

**Senior Lecturers:**

R Lepelle, MCom *Witwatersrand* PhD *Cape Town*

C Makanza, BSc(Hons) MSc *Zimbabwe* PhD *Cape Town*

L Mateane, BSc(Hon) MA *Witwatersrand* PhD *New York*

C Mlatsheni, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc *Cape Town* PhD *Cape Town*

T Mpofo, BSc(Hons) Economics, MSc Economics *Zimbabwe*; PhD *Cape Town*

G Ndlovu, BCom MSc *Zimbabwe* PhD *Cape Town*

L Njozela, BBusSci(Hons) MCom PhD *Cape Town*

N Pillay, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town* PhD *California*

**Adjunct Senior Lecturer:**

N Samouilhan, MCom PhD *Cape Town*

**Lecturers:**

R Chetty, BBusSci(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*

J Chien, BBusSci (Hons) MCom *Cape Town*

A Davids, BCom (Hons) MCom (*Cum Laude*) *Stellenbosch*

S Khan, MCom *Cape Town*

L Neethling, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*

M Smith, BSocSci(Hons) *Cape Town*, M.Phil *Cape Town*

**Chief Research Officers:**

N Branson, PhD *Cape Town*

A de Lannoy, MA (Germanic Languages) *Ghent* PhD (Sociology) *Cape Town*

B Maughan-Brown, BSc(Hons) *Cape Town* PhD *Cape Town*

**Researchers:**

C Ardington, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town*

I Bassier, BSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA *Umass*

J Budlender, BSocSci(Hons) *Cape Town* MSc *UCL*

F Diaz Pabon, BSc(Hons) Msc *MA*

G Espi-Sanchis, MA *Witwatersrand*

D Fadiran, PhD(Economics) *Cape Town*

F Hartley, BBusSci(Hons) *Cape Town* MCOM *Pretoria*

M V Leibbrandt, BSocSc(Hons) *Rhodes* MA PhD *Notre Dame*

J Mosomi, PhD *Cape Town*

V Ranchhod, BCom(Hons) *Witwatersrand* MA PhD *Michigan*

## 114 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

M Shifa, BSc Addis Ababa MCom PhD *Cape Town*  
J Turpie, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

### **Development Policy Research Unit (DPRU)**

#### **Director:**

H Bhorat, BSocSc (Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD *Stell*

#### **Deputy Director**

M Oosthuizen, MCom (Economics) *Stell* PhD (Economics) *Cape Town*

#### **Researchers:**

Z Asmal, MSc (Economics) *Witwatersrand*

D de Villiers, MA (Economics) Nelson Mandela

R Hill, MCom (Applied Economics) *Cape Town*

T Köhler, MCom (Economics) *Stell*

K Lilenstein, MSc (Applied Economics) *Cape Town*

L Martin, MA (Economics) *Stell*

R Molala, MA (Public Policy and Management) *Corvinus University of Budapest*

J Monnagotla, MSc (Economics) *Witwatersrand*

C Rooney, MCom (Economic Development) *Cape Town*

B Stanwix, MSc (Applied Economics) *Cape Town* MSc (Economic & Social History) *Oxon*

F Steenkamp, PhD (Economics) *Cape Town*

T Vollenhoven MA (Industrial and Organisational Psychology) *Cape Town*

C Allen Whitehead, MSc (Applied Economics) *Cape Town*

### **Development Policy Research Unit (DPRU)**

The Development Policy Research Unit has been actively engaged in policy-relevant research for over 30 years, establishing itself as one of SA's premier research institutions in the field of labour markets, poverty and inequality.

Specifically, the DPRU cognate areas range from labour market analysis, growth, poverty and inequality dynamics through to areas such as economic complexity analysis and regulation and governance. The DPRU's body of work reveals a number of discernible strands: a long-standing focus on the empirics of household poverty and inequality dynamics in South Africa; a consistent and expansive research programme for a period close on 25 years on developing country labour markets; and more recently, a relatively new avenue of research on trying to undertake applied work in the area of economic complexity. In each of the strands, our modus operandi is the application of econometric techniques to large survey datasets.

The DPRU's research aims can be broadly categorised as fitting into a number of thematic areas:

- Measuring and understanding the economic impact of minimum wages in the South African and African context, and including the debate around the national minimum wage in South Africa. We remain leaders in the field in terms of modelling the determinants of violation of labour laws by firms, providing innovative econometric solutions to the problems of endogeneity inherent in these types of study. The work remains at the forefront of such research in South Africa, and has contributed to similar discussions and debates globally.
- Providing empirically rich and innovative assessments of trends in poverty, inequality and the labour markets for South Africa; and understanding growth, poverty, inequality and labour market dynamics within the broader African context.
- Using the analytical framework and empirical tools of economic complexity to examine the nature and extent of structural transformation; and applying the methodology in projects such as the Community of Practice: 'Towards Resilient Futures: Developing a Fibre Micro-industry to Generate Economic Growth from Degraded Land'.

- Considering skills, tasks and the implications for the labour market via research on inequality and structural transformation adding to the growing body of literature exploring trends in tasks and the skill content of jobs in developing countries.
- New analytical frontiers in economics such as the Employment Tax Incentive, a policy aimed at boosting youth employment; and conducting the first thorough integrative analysis of active labour market policies in South Africa.

In addition to research and capacity building activities, the DPRU is engaged in the programme management of various projects such as the Labour Market Intelligence (LMI) research programme aimed at establishing a credible institutional mechanism for skills planning in South Africa, studies such as the National Transfer Accounts (NTA), an international research project funded by the IDRC that aims to measure and understand the generational economy, and Counting Women's Work (CWW), a multi-country research effort at incorporating unpaid work into the National Transfer Accounts framework.

More information about the DPRU is available at: [www.dpru.uct.ac.za](http://www.dpru.uct.ac.za)

### **Environmental Policy Research Unit (EPRU)**

#### **Director:**

M Visser, BSc(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Göteborg*

The Environmental Economics Policy Research Unit (EPRU) is a collaborative association of academic researchers specialising in environmental and natural resource issues. Members of EPRU include seven senior researchers and several junior researchers (mostly PhD students) based in the School of Economics at the University of Cape Town. The unit is the South African branch of an international network, the Environment for Development initiative (EfD). It was established in 2007 to promote sustainable development and poverty reduction in Southern Africa through policy relevant research. During this time, EPRU has built extensive experience in research related to issues of sustainable development, behavioural change and ecosystems management, and is now focusing its areas of specialisation around the themes of:

- Climate Change, Energy, Water and Waste
- Land, living resources and community wellbeing
- Ecosystems Management and Nature Based Solutions

Additionally, EPRU hosts the [Natural Capital Collaboration](#) (NatCap), an EfD project which aims to improve the knowledge and empirical experience of valuing **ecosystem services and biodiversity, water systems, and sustainable agriculture** in order to better account for these services throughout the Global South. NatCap's overarching goal is to stimulate policy action across the Global South to implement research based sustainable practices as well as, promote collaborative interlinked research within EfD centres and with researchers outside of the EfD network.

EPRU strives to become a centre of excellence in environmental and resource economics in Southern Africa from which decision makers will seek well-researched advice.

More information about EPRU can be found on their website: <http://www.efdinitiative.org/south-africa> or through the Environment for Development Initiative website: <http://www.efdinitiative.org/centers/south-africa/the-environment-for-development-initiative>

### **Policy Research in International Services and Manufacturing (PRISM)**

#### **Director:**

L Edwards, BA *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Rhodes* MA Msc LSE PhD *Cape Town*

Policy Research in International Services and Manufacturing (PRISM) provides a home to a number of related research activities and projects and collaborates extensively with institutions inside and outside South Africa. Much of PRISM's work has a policy focus responding to economic policy issues in South Africa, the rest of Africa and beyond.

## 116 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

PRISM research and policy activities are mainly focused around three major themes – globalisation, firms and policy/regulation. Much of our work is concerned with the interaction between these three elements and the impact on economic development.

Work on trade is focused on trade within Africa and with the rest of the world including China. An expanding research field is regional integration in Africa which reflects the momentum evident in the recent ratification of the African Continental Free Trade Area (AfCTFA). Sectors and/or global value chains (GVCs) are a significant area and include the garment sector, autos and the defence industry. Research on the green economy is also expanding and includes work on green industrialisation and infrastructure including energy and water provision. Work on foreign direct investment (FDI) has focused on investment in South Africa and the rest of Africa including from China. The retail and services research field encompasses work ranging from the expansion of South African based supermarket chains into the rest of Africa to the expansion of telecommunications and mobile telephony. Technology and network industries research incorporates the digital economy and fourth industrial revolution (4IR). The research field of industrial and competition policy incorporates various aspects of regulation, for instance in telecommunications and infrastructure provision.

The membership of PRISM includes fourteen academic staff and postdocs from the School of Economics as well as graduate students and local and international affiliates.

More information can be found at [www.prism.uct.ac.za](http://www.prism.uct.ac.za)

### **Southern Africa Labour and Development Research Unit (SALDRU)**

#### **Director:**

M V Leibbrandt, BSocSc(Hons) *Rhodes* MA PhD *Notre Dame*

The Southern Africa Labour and Development Research Unit (SALDRU) carries out research in applied empirical microeconomics with an emphasis on labour markets, human capital, poverty, inequality and social policy. We strive for academic excellence and policy relevance. SALDRU was founded in 1975 and, in the Apartheid years, conducted a number of important surveys revealing the negative impacts of Apartheid on the population. In the post-Apartheid period, SALDRU has continued to gather data and conduct research directed at informing and assessing anti-poverty policy. Our current research agenda is to understand the dynamics amongst different groups in the distribution, focusing on chronic and transitory poverty, the vulnerable middle class, and income and wealth at the top end. We also strive to understand what drives intergenerational inequalities in South Africa. Our research is located at the intersection of unemployment, labour markets, human capital and social policy. Focus areas include all vulnerable groups. This includes the susceptibility of children to socio-economic disadvantage as well as a special focus on the disparity of opportunities facing youth in South Africa.

SALDRU's team consists of a Director (Professor Murray Leibbrandt), Deputy Director, Researchers, Project staff, and a number of Post-Doctoral Fellows. There are also several research affiliates, reflecting SALDRU's active national and international research collaborators.

Current research work falls into the following research themes:

- Poverty
- Labour
- Youth
- Human Capital

These are a few of the current projects being run under the SALDRU research areas:

J-PAL Africa is a focal point for poverty and development research based on randomised evaluations. Affiliated with the Abdul Latif Jameel Poverty Action Lab (J-PAL) at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT) in the United States, J-PAL Africa seeks to expand the agenda of randomised programme evaluation and evidence-based policymaking in sub-Saharan Africa. Based within SALDRU at the University of Cape Town's School of Economics, J-PAL Africa works closely with governments and NGOs to improve the effectiveness of social policy by evaluating "real life" programmes, training others to do the same, and partnering with governments and NGOs to help them integrate knowledge of what does, or does not, work into their development strategies.

Siyamphambili meaning 'we are moving forward', is a hub for post-school information and research in South Africa. Our work focuses on understanding the broader context on access to post-school institutions, who succeeds within the system, and the return to society from those who graduate. We aim to contribute by:

- Producing policy relevant empirical research on access and success in the post-schooling sector.
- Communicating the findings of the research on the post-schooling sector in a form that is relevant and easily accessible to multiple audiences.
- Providing training to promote research in and awareness of SA's post-schooling sector.

Youth:

Research indicates that the majority of the country's youth are facing significant challenges across multiple dimensions of deprivation, and that their vulnerabilities are especially stark as they transition through adolescence and into adulthood. During this life stage, large proportions of young people are unable to connect to educational opportunities or the labour market, leaving them at risk of longer-term economic and social exclusion. These young people's challenges need to be addressed better, more inclusively and responsively.

In our endeavours to meaningfully engage with the key challenges facing South Africa, SALDRU's youth focus is a response to the need for evidence-based interventions that aim to empower youth and to break the intergenerational cycle of poverty. An example of a project within this youth focus that SALDRU is a partner in, is the Basic Package of Support for youth. This is a collaborative programme which builds on earlier work, led by UCT's Poverty & Inequality Initiative and SALDRU in 2017 in partnership with a coalition of partners in government, academia and civil society, to conceptualise a more comprehensive approach to support South Africa's youth.

SALDRU conducts a number of different training programmes during the year.

Online Stata Course: The Analysis of South African Household Survey Data:

This course is a distance learning tool developed at the University of Michigan in collaboration with the University of Cape Town.

SALDRU/DataFirst short courses:

SALDRU is involved in a series of short courses in conjunction with DataFirst. These courses are run in the beginning, mid and end of year university vacations at the University of Cape Town.

UCT Training Programme In Social Science Research Using Survey Data:

Since 1999, SALDRU has run the annual UCT Programme in Social Science Research Using Survey Data. In its latest iterations, this programme has trained about 60 Southern African researchers per year. This two-week workshop is designed for university students or graduates seeking further training in statistics and survey analysis. It is targeted at those who are entering a post-graduate programme in the social sciences, or those employed in a government or private sector position that requires frequent interaction with social statistics.

## 118 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

### Research on the Economics of Excisable Products (REEP)

#### Director:

C Van Walbeek, BCom(Hons) MCom *Stellenbosch* PhD *Cape Town*

Research on the Economics of Excisable Products (REEP) was accredited as a research unit within UCT's School of Economics in July 2019. The primary focus of REEP is on tobacco control, but the unit focuses its research on economic aspects related to a variety of excisable products, including alcohol and sugar-sweetened beverages. The Unit's motto is "*Supporting public health through rigorous and objective research*".

REEP has two main focus areas, and these focus areas are grouped into two major projects. The first focus area is academic; the second is policy oriented. The academic work of REEP, i.e. supervision of students and postdoctoral fellows, writing and publishing of papers, and academic capacity building happens under the banner of the Economics of Tobacco Control Programme (previously the Economics of Tobacco Control *Project*). The policy work, i.e. supporting government officials in implementing better tax systems and higher taxes, providing in-country technical assistance and running workshops for government officials, is done under the banner of the WHO Framework Convention on Tobacco Control (FCTC) Knowledge Hub on Tobacco Taxation.

The distinction between the academic and policy-oriented focus areas of REEP is sometimes blurred. REEP's academic work provides credibility for researchers to speak with authority about tax and illicit trade. On the other hand, the interaction with policy makers alerts them to research opportunities that are relevant and appropriate. Many members in REEP are affiliated to both the Knowledge Hub and the ETCF.

REEP's funding is from a variety of sources, including the Bill & Melinda Gates Foundation, who fund tobacco control efforts in Africa through the African Capacity Building Foundation. Other important funders are Cancer Research UK and the International Development Research Centre in Canada. REEP receives no funding from the tobacco or alcohol industries.

Read more about REEP at: <http://www.reep.uct.ac.za/> and visit the Knowledge Hub at: <https://extranet.who.int/fctcapps/fctcapps/fctc/kh/tobacco-taxation>

### Research Unit in Behavioural Economics and Neuroeconomics (RUBEN)

#### Director:

A Hofmeyr, BSocSc BCom MCom PhD *Cape Town*

The Research Unit in Behavioural Economics and Neuroeconomics (RUBEN) is a group of researchers who use the methodology of experimental economics, both in the lab and the field, to examine the role that preferences, beliefs, and constraints play in economic decision-making. The vision that accompanied the establishment and accreditation of RUBEN in 2011 was to set up a formal structure in the School of Economics at UCT that would establish an anchor in Africa around which to concentrate research leadership, training, and technical resources in the use of economic experiments, and the application of principles of behavioural economics in policy design and implementation, for the benefit of researchers throughout the continent.

RUBEN is currently one of two centres for behavioural and experimental economics research on the African continent. The research programme of RUBEN is varied, including work on risk, uncertainty, discounting behaviour, social preferences, subjective beliefs, public goods provision, and the use of behavioural interventions to enhance policy implementation. The common strand in this research is the use of experimental and behavioural economic techniques, together with microeconomic theory, to better understand these issues.

RUBEN's associates are highly-rated researchers who have advanced the use of behavioural and experimental economics in South Africa and the continent at large, and continue to make important academic contributions in leading international publications.

RUBEN has hosted a series of academic conferences and workshops which have brought renowned international researchers to UCT to discuss cutting-edge developments in behavioural and experimental economics. This has been possible through RUBEN's link with the Center for the Economic Analysis of Risk (CEAR) at Georgia State University, which was formalised through a consortium agreement in 2016, subsequently renewed in 2020, to establish CEAR Africa under RUBEN at UCT.

### **ECO4006F MACROECONOMICS**

16 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** L Grzybowski

**Course entry requirements:** At least 40% for ECO4112F

**Course outline:**

The course studies the principal macroeconomic approaches towards understanding short-run fluctuations in aggregate output and the longer-term determinants of macroeconomic performance. Business cycles are investigated from a traditional Keynesian and New Keynesian perspective, complemented by a discussion on monetary and fiscal policy options. For understanding economic growth, the course reviews the exogenous growth model as well as new growth theories and alternative perspectives.

**Lecture times:** Friday: 14h00-15h45

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of one project (20%) and one test (20%); examination 60%.

*Note: A supplementary exam will only be offered for ECO4006F during the mid-year vacation.*

### **ECO4007F MICROECONOMICS**

16 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** A Hofmeyr

**Course entry requirements:** At least 40% for ECO4112F.

**Course outline:**

This is a course about the dynamic interplay of behaviour and institutions, and the outcomes produced through their interaction. The course focuses on how social interactions can be structured such that people are free to choose their own actions while avoiding outcomes that none would have chosen. Key concepts covered include positive feedbacks and strategic complementarities, behavioural foundations of choice, and institutional responses in light of co-ordination failures.

**Lecture times:** Wednesday: 11h00-12h45

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50% (comprising 2 tests and an assignment); Examination 50%. *Note: A supplementary exam will only be offered for ECO4007F during the mid-year vacation.*

### **ECO4013S INTERNATIONAL FINANCE**

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** L Grzybowski

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

The course provides an introduction to international finance and makes use of financial and open-economy macroeconomics modelling techniques to investigate topics that are relevant to this field of study.



## 120 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

Topics covered include an overview of the foreign exchange markets, the properties of exchange rate data, models for exchange rate determination, interest rate parity conditions, carry-trade and currency momentum models, measuring and managing exchange rate risk, as well as the role of deficits and current account imbalances.

**Lecture times:** Thursday: 09h00-10h45.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 30%, Examination 70%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

---

### ECO4016F ECONOMETRICS

16 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** L Grzybowski

**Course entry requirements:** At least 40% for ECO4112F

**Course outline:**

This course is an introduction to econometric theory and practice. It provides the tools with which to test hypotheses and generate predictions of economic activity. The main focus is on causal inference with non-experimental data. The course has a strong lab-based component in which students work with the statistical computing package Stata. The topics covered include omitted variable bias and measurement error in regression models; panel data methods; limited dependent variables and sample selection corrections; and basic regression analysis with time series data (covering stationarity, autocorrelation, and other similar introductory concepts).

**Lecture times:** Tuesday: 11h00-12h45 & 14h00 - 14h45

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of two tests counting 15% each; one term paper counting 30%; examination 40%. *Note: A supplementary exam will only be offered for ECO4016F during the mid-year vacation.*

---

### ECO4020S ECONOMIC CHALLENGES IN AFRICA

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** L Grzybowski

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

After independence, many parts of Africa suffered serious relative economic decline. Recent growth rates have been very promising. This course is therefore about the challenges confronting economic development in Africa (generally excluding South Africa). It seeks to provide a detailed overview of African development, and exposes students to debates regarding past problems, current issues and future possibilities. The focus is applied and policy oriented. Topics include the state in Africa, challenges of managing capital flows, aid, resources and conflict, agriculture and industrialisation.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework only consisting of 4 essays, each 20%; 20% on panel performance and class participation. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

---

### ECO4021W RESEARCH & WRITING I

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** L Grzybowski

**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics. At least 40% for ECO4112F. If students do not pass ECO4006F, ECO4007F, and ECO4016F, they will have to deregister from ECO4021W.

**Course outline:**

The long paper is to take the form of an article intended for submission to the South African Journal of Economics.

A student must follow their referencing style. Given that it is to take the form of an article, the long paper should be divided into sections rather than chapters, and a maximum of 8 000 words has been imposed. It must be written in an appropriate academic style.

**Lecture times:** None

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** 100% written work *Note: Students that receive a subminimum of 40% for their research paper (ECO4021W), will be given one opportunity to revise and resubmit their paper before the start of the following academic year. The revised research paper will be eligible for a maximum grade of 50%. Any student who fails ECO4021W after re-submission fails the degree.*

### **ECO4026S THE ECONOMY & ITS FINANCIAL MARKETS**

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** L Grzybowski

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

This course is designed to help students appreciate the relationship between the economy and its financial markets so that they may better understand how the economy works, how financial markets behave and how they work and interact with each other. The programme is aimed at developing a feel for the rationality of 'the market' and the often discordant sounds and rhythms of financial markets. We hope to develop a stronger sense of how the financial market anticipate and influence economic policy. We will interact with the data on the economy and the markets using Econometric packages with which students should be familiar. We will use regression analysis and other econometric techniques to build and analyse models of the economy and the financial markets. As a result students will be expected to become more perceptive analysts of published financial data and economic events and of the role played by financial markets in promoting economic development.

**Lecture times:** Friday: 14h00 – 17h45

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%; examination 50%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

### **ECO4027S THE ANALYSIS OF SURVEY DATA**

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** L Grzybowski

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

This course will be jointly offered to both Economics and Statistics honours students. This course examines a range of statistical techniques for using survey data and presents methods to compensate for design features for complex sample survey data. These techniques are then applied to a selection of policy issues through the analysis of South Africa household surveys. Firm survey data is also introduced and economic development applications are presented.

**Section 1:** Analysis of complex sample surveys.

**Section 2:** Social policy issues and the analysis of household survey data.

**Lecture times:** Monday & Wednesday: 14h00-15h45

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of problem sets (25%) and lab practicals (25%) 50%; examination 50%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

## 122 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

---

### **ECO4028S** POLICY ANALYSIS

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** L Grzybowski

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

This course will give students exposure to policy issues in a number of key economic domains. The course will utilise real policy issues that have emerged in the current context in South Africa in which those teaching will have had an active role. While precise topics will vary each year, examples are industrial policy, trade, overall government strategy, environmental management and alcohol regulation. Students will be exposed to the debates over real policy issues and the techniques and tools to deal with them. Outputs will place emphasis on policy briefings, cabinet memoranda and the like rather than essays. There will be a strong emphasis on discussion and participation in class.

**Lecture times:** Wednesday: 16h00-17h45

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework only, consisting of 6 equally weighted essays 100%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

---

### **ECO4029S** EXPERIMENTS IN ECONOMICS

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** L Grzybowski

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

This course is an introduction to the methodology of experimental economics and its application to specific topics such as decision making under risk and over time, the provision of public goods, and bargaining. We will primarily focus on laboratory experiments but we will also cover field experiments, and briefly discuss randomised evaluations, and natural experiments. The course will start with a consideration of the scope and role of experiments in economics. It then explores some basic principles of experimental design such as the role of randomisation and control in experimentation, the use of incentives, and the interplay of theory, experimental design, and statistics. Thereafter we will focus on specific examples of experiments from both decision theory and game theory.

**Lecture times:** Friday: 09h00-10h45

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of pre-class experiment (10%), class presentation (20%) and assignment (35%): 65%; examination 35%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

---

### **ECO4032S** ECONOMICS OF INDUSTRY, REGULATION AND FIRMS

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** L Grzybowski

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

The course is an introduction to industrial economics and competition policy. During the course you will become familiar with theoretical models of price discrimination and product design by a monopolist, regulation of natural monopoly and oligopolistic competition.

We will then use these models to study horizontal and vertical mergers between firms and understand the mechanics of collusion. The application of these models will be illustrated using examples of firm strategies as well as regulatory and antitrust cases. The course is fundamental to students interested in working as economists at the antitrust authorities, regulatory agencies, economic consulting firms or other firms which are involved in regulated activities. During the course you will receive take home exercises to be able to practice how to solve the theoretical models by yourself. You will be also asked to make a group presentation of a selected competition case. The main topics covered within the course are: Monopoly and price discrimination, Regulation of natural monopoly, Models of imperfect competition, Collusion, Market definition and horizontal mergers, Vertical relations and restraints.

**Lecture times:** Tuesday: 14h00-15h45

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework consists of 3 homework assignments (20%) and one presentation (10%); final examination (70%). *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

### **ECO4051S DEVELOPMENT ECONOMICS**

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** L Grzybowski

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

This course covers a range of macro and microeconomic issues of particular relevance to developing countries. While precise topics covered will vary, examples include the nature and measurement of development, privatisation and deregulation, role of institutions, industrialisation and trade strategy, globalisation, transnational corporations and foreign investment and the role of the state and industrial policy. While key theoretical issues are dealt with, the approach is primarily applied with extensive use made of actual policy experience in a wide range of developing countries.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of essays, presentation and class participation. Weightings may change from year to year and will be specified clearly in the course outline *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

### **ECO4052S ENVIRONMENTAL ECONOMICS**

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** L Grzybowski

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

This course will expose students to a variety of real world problems like control of pollution, management of mines, forests and fisheries, funding biodiversity and putting the environment into project and policy decision-making. The emphasis is on practical application of economic tools. The course will consist of a mixture of lectures, readings, seminars and practical/problem solving sessions. There will be group projects for 3-4 people which will be very practically based, but should be written as a short paper, with a basic literature review that draws on the topics covered in the class.

**Lecture times:** Thursday: 14h00-15h45

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of assignments, presentation, participation and an essay 50%; examination 50%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

**ECO4053S FINANCIAL ECONOMICS**

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** L Grzybowski

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

Economics of arbitrage and martingale pricing, derivatives markets; binomial model, introduction to Ito calculus, Black-Merton-Scholes analysis; bond market basics introduction to interest rate derivatives; mean-variance analysis, Capital Asset Pricing Model, multi-factor models and Arbitrage Pricing Model, stochastic discount factor; asymmetric information and limits to arbitrage.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of tests and essays 50%; examination 50%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

---

**ECO4100Z/ECO4120Z SECURITIES LEGISLATION**

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** G Ndlovu

**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Economic Analysis of Financial Markets

**Course outline:**

The course aims to provide candidates with a high level and practical understanding of the regulatory framework for financial markets in South Africa (regulators, institutions and financial market structures). The course begins by providing candidates with a working knowledge of the purpose of financial markets regulation. It then focuses on the key legislation and regulations in South Africa: the Financial Markets Act, Investments Funds and their regulation, Financial Advisory and Intermediary Services Act; insider trading and market manipulation legislation; ethical standards and behaviour, corporate governance and risk guidelines and practices. The course closes by looking at latest trends and developments in financial markets such as financial technology and cybersecurity, and the regulatory implications thereof.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Final examination 70%, Coursework 30%

---

**ECO4101Z/ECO4121Z CORPORATE FINANCE AND EQUITY VALUATION**

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** G Ndlovu

**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Economic Analysis of Financial Markets

**Course outline:**

The course provides a sound foundation and practical application in understanding and analysing financial problems of a modern firm in the market environment and the impact of financial frictions in imperfect capital markets. The course uses case studies, current events, theoretical and empirical evidence to model the decision making process of investment analysts, investors, regulators and corporate managers. Focus is on developing skills in analysing firm behaviour in capital markets and the theory of the firm in an agent-principal relationship in raising and allocation of capital. Topics covered include basic models of firm valuation, including the pricing of primary financial assets, investment project analysis, capital structure, dividend decisions and policy, mergers and equity buyouts, real asset valuation and other contemporary topics in corporate finance. The course equips the candidate with tools which may be applied at the workplace.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Final examination 70%, Coursework 30%

---

**ECO4102Z/ECO4122Z INVESTMENT DECISION THEORY AND APPLICATIONS**

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** G Ndlovu

**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Economic Analysis of Financial Markets

**Course outline:**

The course is about the optimal allocation and management of resources and assets in financial firms. The course covers choice under uncertainty with budget constraints and the ways in which investors analyse market signals to efficiently allocate scarce resources and maximize returns. The course focuses on tools and techniques that can be used for effective investment decisions.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Final examination 70%, Coursework 30%

---

**ECO4103Z/ECO4123Z FIXED INCOME SECURITY ANALYSIS**

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** G Ndlovu

**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Economic Analysis of Financial Markets

**Course outline:**

The course provides a sound foundation and practical application in fixed income security analysis. The course covers the following broad topics with a focus on credit risk and credit market analysis, the economics of term structure of interest rates and interest rate models, forward rate analysis, risk analysis of bonds, fixed income strategies and the economics of securitisation. The course enables candidates to understand the impact of the macroeconomy and monetary policy dynamics in a macro financial environment, and thus utilizes practically the material taught in this course should they wish to act as practitioners in this field of financial economics.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Final examination 70%, Coursework 30%

---

**ECO4104Z/ECO4124Z APPLIED ECONOMIC MODELLING ECONOMETRICS**

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** G Ndlovu

**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Economic Analysis of Financial Markets

**Course outline:**

This is an introductory course in applied time-series econometrics, focusing on financial economics. The course covers the following topics: refresher of basic statistics, data description and measurement, probability concepts, linear regression, financial programming and how to obtain financial data from various sources. The module equips the candidates with the statistical and forecasting tools and methods essential for measurement and evaluation in financial economics. Emphasis is placed on equipping candidates with tools for conducting empirical research in financial economics.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Final examination 70%, Coursework 30%

---

**ECO4105Z/ECO4125Z ECONOMICS MODULE**

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** G Ndlovu

**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Economic Analysis of Financial Markets

## 126 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

### **Course outline:**

This module builds on the principles of economics and introduces students to managerial economics with a particular emphasis on applications and linkages with the financial sector.

The module introduces students to the principles on which business and managerial decisions are made within firms, and the economic environments within which they operate. The module examines how firms interact as they attempt to reach optimal managerial decisions in the face of constraints, by investigating strategic behaviour within markets through firm interaction and pricing practices. There is a dedicated focus on the acquisition of productive resources and the transformation of these resources through the production process, exposing students to linkages between economics and financial markets. The last section of the module introduces students to the macroeconomic environments within which businesses operate, exploring how domestic and international policies effect managerial decisions.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Final examination 70%, Coursework 30%

---

### **ECO4106Z/ECO4126Z HONOURS LONG ESSAY**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

#### **Course outline:**

The long paper is a research paper restricted to a maximum word count of 8,000 words, and must be undertaken immediately after registration. The aim of this course is to help students to conduct independent research in financial economics/economics or a related area. Following registration, students should identify a supervisor, agree on a research topic, and submit a research proposal. Students work on their own topic and apply techniques gathered from various courses to collect, organise, and analyse data and material for effective analysis. The final report should be formatted in the form of a journal manuscript, and students are expected to meet periodic submission due dates to maintain progress.

---

### **ECO4108Z/ECO4128Z FUTURES, OPTIONS & DERIVATIVES**

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** G Ndlovu

**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Economic Analysis of Financial Markets

#### **Course outline:**

This course introduces the theory and mechanics of derivative securities, and covers the operations of the main types of derivative securities. The topics covered in the course are: introduction to forward and futures contracts, the Binomial framework for pricing options, the Black-Scholes method for pricing options, swaps, warrants and convertibles, financial engineering and the yield curve.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Final examination 70%, Coursework 30%

---

### **ECO4109Z/ECO4129Z ACCOUNTING FOR PORTFOLIO MANAGERS**

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** G Ndlovu

**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for the Honours in Economic Analysis of Financial Markets

#### **Course outline:**

This is an introductory course about the interpretation of financial statements. The aim of the course is to provide the accounting foundations relevant to making investment decisions. Candidates are taught principles relating to the following skills: (1) Read financial statements and be able to identify and interpret the significant investment, financing and dividend decisions that a firm has made, (2) Calculate and interpret financial statement ratios, (3) Analyse the firm's financial position, return and risk using the financial statements,

(4) Appreciate the difference between cash flow and accounting earnings as an indicator of a firm's performance, (5) Have a basic understanding of International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) so as to be able to make useful comment on most components of a company's financial statements, (6) Appreciate the limitations of financial accounting numbers, (7) Appreciate the role of intangible assets, and (8) Appreciate the importance of Annual Financial Statements in understanding a business, but also appreciate the need to research further than this, i.e. "beyond the numbers".

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Final examination 70%, Coursework 30%

### **ECO4112F** MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS FOR ECONOMISTS

0 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** L Grzybowski

**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.

**Course outline:**

This course covers the basic tools and applications in order to prepare the student for the study of Macroeconomics, Microeconomics and Econometrics at an intermediate and advanced level. Material covered includes linear algebra, comparative statics, optimisation, integration and differential difference equations.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of 3 tests (15% each); 45%; examination 55%. *Note: Students who obtain less than 40% for ECO4112F will not be allowed to continue with the programme.*

### **ECO4113S** LABOUR ECONOMICS

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** L Grzybowski

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

The Honours course in labour economics intends to introduce a number of topics that are important for the analysis of economies in developing countries as well as our own. The course will focus on the following topics: labour supply and returns to education, inequality and the labour market, discrimination, international migration, intergenerational mobility, data analysis in labour economics, schooling, growth, poverty and inequality: the role of labour markets, minimum wages, labour regulation, enforcement and violation, trade unions, collective bargaining and wage-employment dynamics, labour regulation.

**Lecture times:** Monday, 09h00 - 10h45, 16h00-17h45

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** The essay and the data exercise will carry a weight of 20% each, thus contributing in total 40% to your final year grade. The final two-year exam will make up the balance. Coursework consisting of 2 assignments (20% each) 40%; examination 60%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

### **ECO4114S** THE ECONOMICS OF CONFLICT, WAR AND PEACE

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** L Grzybowski

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

Peace, war and international security is an area in which economists are often conspicuous by their absence, to a degree that rivals the importance of economic issues to the problems at hand.



## 128 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

This course considers the contribution that economics has and does make to the understanding of conflict war and peace, with a focus on Africa. It covers topics such as: the causes and economic effects of military spending; the economic causes and effects of conflict and terrorism; the economics of post conflict reconstruction; the international arms industry; and the international arms trade.

**Lecture times:** Tuesday: 09h00-10h45

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of one project 40%; examination 60%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

---

### ECO4115S CONSUMPTION AND MICROECONOMIC THEORY (NOT OFFERED IN 2023)

16 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** M Wittenberg

**Course entry requirements:** Cross-sectional Econometrics (ECO4116F) or equivalent.

**Course outline:**

The course reviews relevant microeconomic theory including utility theory, consumer preferences and consumer choice, the theory of demand. It then tackles important topics in consumption theory including demand systems and Engel's law. Students are then introduced to survey data and taught how to operationalise consumption theory on actual data, as well as to compare micro and macro estimates of consumption. In all sections of the course attention will be paid to becoming familiar with professional econometric software.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%, Exam 50%

---

### ECO4116F CROSS-SECTIONAL ECONOMETRIC METHODS (NOT OFFERED IN 2023)

16 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** A Kerr

**Course entry requirements:** Entry into the Postgraduate Diploma in Survey Data Analysis for Development or an undergraduate course in econometrics

**Course outline:**

The course will begin with revision of the classical linear regression model (CLRM). It then covers issues in inference and estimation using the CLRM, as well as common violations of the CLRM assumptions, particularly heteroscedasticity, multicollinearity, omitted variable bias and measurement error. The course then covers Instrumental Variables estimation and limited dependent variable models. In all sections of the course attention will be paid to becoming familiar with the use of professional econometric software.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 50% Exam 50%.

---

### ECO4117F PANEL DATA METHODS (NOT OFFERED IN 2023)

16 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** A Kerr

**Course entry requirements:** Concurrent registration in ECO4116F

**Course outline:**

The aim of the course is to introduce students to the techniques used in the analysis of "cross-sectional" panel data sets, such as the National Income Dynamics Study (NIDS). The course will cover first differencing, fixed effects and random effects estimators as well as the construction and evaluation of transition matrices. Students will also be introduced to the problem of differential attrition. In all sections of the course attention will be paid to becoming familiar with the use of professional econometric software.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50% Exam 50%

---

**ECO4118S APPLIED LABOUR ECONOMICS (NOT OFFERED IN 2023)**

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** A Kerr**Course entry requirements:** Cross-sectional econometric methods or ECO4016F**Course outline:**

The course will introduce the theory of labour demand and supply and discuss the role of education and human capital in wage determination and employment outcomes. Other topics in labour economics relevant to South Africa and other developing countries will be introduced, including the role of trade unions, discrimination in the labour market, the public sector, transport to work and the impact of minimum wages. The theory will be complemented with practical training in using survey data with Stata

**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Coursework 50% Exam 50%.

---

**ECO4119F THE ANALYSIS OF COMPLEX SURVEYS (NOT OFFERED IN 2023)**

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** A Kerr**Course entry requirements:** Concurrent registration in ECO4116F**Course outline:**

The course will introduce the elements of sample design. It will discuss the use of weights to correct for the survey design as well as other common weight adjustments, e.g. for nonresponse and to “calibrate” the sample to external population totals. We will also consider the importance of taking the sample design into consideration when estimating standard errors, in particular in the case of multi-stage samples. Besides learning a set of tools necessary to get reliable estimates from social surveys we will also develop an appreciation of some of the trade-offs faced by survey organisations in collecting the data.

**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** Coursework 50% Exam 50%

---

**ECO4120S RESEARCH PROJECT (NOT OFFERED IN 2023)**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** A Kerr**Course entry requirements:** Cross-sectional econometric methods or ECO4016F**Course outline:**

This course forms the research component of the PG Diploma in Survey Data Analysis for Development. A research project will be undertaken on a topic selected by the student from a list provided by the course convener that is relevant to the student’s work environment. A brief proposal may be requested by the course convener.

**DP requirements:** None**Assessment:** 100% written work

---

**ECO4121S WELFARE MEASUREMENT (NOT OFFERED IN 2023)**

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** M Wittenberg**Course entry requirements:** Cross-sectional econometric methods or ECO4016F**Course outline:**

The purpose of this course is to introduce students to the key concepts in measuring income, expenditure, poverty and inequality. Using actual survey data to measure income and expenditure will provide a practical introduction to welfare measurement. This will include missing data, bracket responses, price indices and data imputation.

## 130 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

Other topics covered will include the theory of social welfare functions, poverty and inequality measures, multidimensional poverty, social mobility and the theory of asset indices. Students will also be equipped to use survey data to undertake welfare measurement and analysis using professional econometric software.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 50% Exam 50%

---

### **ECO4131S** DIGITAL ECONOMICS

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** L Grzybowski

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

The purpose of this course is to introduce the main topics in digital (or Internet) economics. During the course we will identify and formalize the main features of digital goods and discuss why they may lead to particular market outcomes (such as market dominance by a single firm). Next, we will discuss pricing and product design strategies used by firms in digital markets. During the lectures we will make references to relevant theoretical and empirical material in industrial organization and management science. We will debate and students will be asked to deliver oral presentations of past and ongoing regulatory and antitrust cases. We will also discuss the role of government in the regulation of digital markets.

**DP requirements:** Submitted homework assignments; Case study presentation

**Assessment:** Homework assignments: 20%; Case study presentation: 20%; Written examination: 60% *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

---

### **ECO4132S** ECONOMICS OF INEQUALITY: CAUSES, CONSEQUENCES AND POLICY

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** L Grzybowski

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to study the causes, consequences and policy implications of income inequality. Strong emphasis is placed on determining the mechanisms through which the persistence of inequality arises. While the primary lens used to analyse this phenomenon is economics, the course also considers the impacts of financial markets, credit and savings, health, education, social networks and political mechanisms. We complement the theory by reviewing relevant empirical findings where possible. The course includes an overview of global inequality, both within and between countries, as well as a strong emphasis on South African inequality.

**DP requirements:** The classroom presentation will be compulsory. This will be a 10-15 minute presentation on a topic of the student's choosing where they investigate some aspect of economic inequality.

**Assessment:** The course will have three assessment components. 1. A mid-term essay (30%) 2. A classroom presentation (20%) 3. A final essay (50%) *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

---

### **ECO5000W** MASTERS IN ECONOMICS FULL DISSERTATION

180 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Kerr

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme in Economics.

**Course outline:**

The student undertakes, under supervision, a research dissertation of less than 50,000 words. The dissertation should be well conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field. It should demonstrate the ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. It should illustrate the ability to replicate and/or critically evaluate existing research in the field.

**Lecture times:** None

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** 100% written work

**ECO5003F GOVERNANCE & GROWTH**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Kerr

**Course entry requirements:** An undergraduate major in Economics and Honours degree or equivalent in a relevant discipline. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

**Course outline:**

This course explores governance and growth in two parts. The first part entails a critical examination of capitalism and the challenges it poses for inequality and sustainability, paying particular attention to the role of power in economics. We also discuss two opposing views on the future of capitalism, notably Paul Mason's Marxist analysis *Postcapitalism: A guide to our future*; and Branko Milanovic's *Capitalism Alone: The Future of the System that Rules the World*. The second part of the course looks at issues of governance and growth pertaining specifically to the political economy of economic development. We pay particular attention to the role of policy in shaping the growth path, and to the political underpinnings of growth episodes.

**Lecture times:** Monday, Wednesday: 11h00-12h45

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 100%.

**ECO5011F QUANTITATIVE METHODS OF ECONOMICS**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Kerr

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4112F Mathematics and Statistics for Economists or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:**

This course consists of three modules, namely Real Analysis (RA), Dynamic Optimisation (DO) and Probability & Statistics (PS). The course is intended to offer a solid grounding in the fundamental techniques of real analysis, dynamic optimisation, and probability & statistics. It assumes that students have taken the Honours level mathematics and statistics for economists. Therefore, it will be assumed that students have a very strong understanding of linear algebra and calculus. Students are also assumed to be comfortable with basic microeconomic and macroeconomic theory.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

**ECO5014W MASTER'S BY DISSERTATION IN FINANCIAL TECHNOLOGY**

180 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Davids

**Course entry requirements:** Standard pre-requisites for entrance to a Masters degree

**Course outline:**

The Master of Philosophy specialising in Financial Technology (MPhil) is an interdisciplinary, research-based degree that leads to the development of innovative solutions in the South African financial services industry. Innovators who are interested in this rigorous academic course write a dissertation of not more than 60,000 words on a topic at the cutting edge of financial technology.

## 132 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

The dissertation develops creative solutions using novel methods to solve relevant practical problems for the advancement of society using financial technology. Interdisciplinary research is explicitly encouraged and students are expected to be able to draw ideas and inspiration from a range of different fields with the overarching goal of contributing to the development of knowledge at an advanced level. While the dissertation is rigorous from an academic perspective, it focuses on applications that are practically relevant.

**DP requirements:** Acceptable research proposal. Dissertation to be completed within 3 years.

**Assessment:** This is a research degree under supervision and examination is by dissertation alone.

---

### ECO5016W MINOR DISSERTATION IN FINTECH

*Fifth-year status, whole year.*

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Davids

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into MPhil in Financial Technology.

**Course outline:**

The dissertation should be well conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field, if appropriate. It should demonstrate the ability to undertake a substantial and informed piece of research, and the ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. It should illustrate the ability to replicate and/or critically evaluate existing research in the field. The dissertation should demonstrate a capacity for research and be of creditable literary quality.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Written work 100%

---

### ECO5020F ADVANCED MICROECONOMICS

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Kerr

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4007F Microeconomics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of the Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

**Course outline:**

This is a course in economic theory, covering consumer theory, production, uncertainty and general equilibrium with selected applications. The level, readings, and format represent a condensed version of what has become the international standard for the graduate sequence in core microeconomic analysis at the masters and doctoral level. Basic to intermediate mathematic tools (from calculus, linear algebra, basic probability, and some rudiments of analysis) will be used extensively in order to present economic ideas with clarity and conciseness. Candidates should note that the course is analytically demanding and relatively intense. Detailed reading lists will be provided by the instructors.

**Lecture times:** Tuesday: 14h00-15h45, Wednesday:09h00-10h45, Thursday: 14h00 - 15h45

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

---

### ECO5021F ADVANCED MACROECONOMICS

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Kerr

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4006F Macroeconomics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

**Course outline:**

The course provides an introduction to the tools and methods in modern dynamic macroeconomics. The goal is to develop an advanced understanding of macroeconomic models that are based on microeconomic foundations, to describe the behaviour of an optimising agents that exhibit rational expectations in a coherent manner.

Specific emphasis will be placed on the application of dynamic stochastic general equilibrium and overlapping generations approaches, where we will show how to solve these models, calibrate and/or estimate the parameters, stimulate dynamic responses, and interpret the results

**Lecture times:** Monday, Wednesday: 11h00-12h45, Friday:09h00-10h45

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

---

### **ECO5023W** MINOR DISSERTATION

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Kerr

**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for Master of Commerce Economics.

**Course outline:**

This is the final phase of the Masters programme, in which the student undertakes, under supervision, a research dissertation of 10,000 words. The dissertation should be clearly conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field. It should demonstrate the ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. It should illustrate the ability to replicate and/or critically evaluate existing research in the field.

**Lecture times:** None

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** 100% written work.

---

### **ECO5030S** APPLIED GROWTH THEORY

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Kerr

**Course entry requirements:** ECO5021F Advanced Macroeconomics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

**Course outline:**

The course will be centred around several topics covering growth theory. The topics are broadly categorised into three main sections: Productivity growth; Institutions and geography; and the link between productivity growth and institutions and geography. The course will cover both the international and South African empirical evidence related to these sections: (1) The Solow-Swan Model and the empirical evidence on convergence; (2) The Ramsey and Cass Koopman Models with special cases of the utility function; (3) Endogenous Growth: Externalities, R&D, Innovation; (4) The Political Economy of Growth.

**Lecture times:** Wednesday, Friday: 14h00-15h45

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

---

### **ECO5037S** FINTECH AND CRYPTOCURRENCIES

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Davids

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into MPhil in Financial Technology.

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

The School of Economics in association with the Department of Statistical Sciences offers a full-time and part-time MPhil specialising in Financial Technology by coursework and dissertation. The qualification is intensive and challenging, and combines training in financial, statistical, and computing skills with a solid understanding of financial markets and financial innovation. It consists of 120 credits of coursework and a 60 credit minor dissertation, all of which can be completed within one or two years. The primary objective of this Master's degree is to equip students with the necessary technological, methodological, and research skills for the emerging field of financial technology.

## 134 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

Admission to this degree is open for students from a broad range of backgrounds, but prior coding experience is helpful and a healthy interest in software development is a prerequisite. Students will graduate with a deep understanding of the core principles of financial systems, and a thorough knowledge of the concepts, tools, and systems of modern information technology.

Upon successful completion, candidates should be well equipped for careers in all areas of financial technology in the financial services, and the information technology sector; and to pursue doctoral research within the broad fields of quantitative finance, statistics, and computer science. The programme has been designed to accommodate students from a wide variety of backgrounds.

**Lecture times:** Thursdays 2-3.30pm (subject to change).

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%; Exam 50% 1. Two assignments counting 25% each of the final mark. 2. Two exams counting 15% and 35% of the year mark, respectively.

---

### **ECO5040S FINANCIAL SOFTWARE ENGINEERING (NOT OFFERED IN 2023)**

27 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Davids

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into MPhil in Financial Technology.

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

The course aims to enable students to master the fundamental principles of software engineering in the specific context of the financial services industry. The course aims to develop students' skills and knowledge to design, implement, and integrate large-scale financial software systems from heterogeneous components and services. Emphasis will be put on fundamental principles and practical issues of software engineering including unit-testing, test-driven development and other methods to ensure that code is not only correct and well-documented, but also re-usable. The course will be using python as programming language of choice and also introduce the students to a number of highly useful libraries developed for python. Key Outcomes: Exhibit mastery of basic principles of software engineering on both a theoretical and practical level. Understand and be able to apply advanced software engineering methods used to develop complex software. Being able to develop complex software in python.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** 1. Two assignments counting 25% each of the final mark. 2. Two exams (with a shorter theoretical and longer practical component) counting 15% and 35% of the year mark, respectively.

---

### **ECO5046F ADVANCED ECONOMETRICS**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Kerr

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4016F Econometrics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

**Course outline:**

This course is intended to equip students with practical econometric skills at an advanced level. The course covers the linear model, generalised linear models, instrumental variables, generalised methods of moments and an introduction to systems of equation. The skills developed in this course are foundational in empirical work involving econometrics, and constitute an essential ingredient in most jobs in the field of economics, whether in the public, private or academic sector. This course also provides skills that are useful in the dissertation phase of the Masters. The course balances theory and computer-based practical applications.

**Lecture times:** Monday, Wednesday: 14h00-15h45, 16h00-17h45, Thursday: 16h00-17h45

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

---

**ECO5050S** INTERNATIONAL FINANCE

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Kerr

**Course entry requirements:** Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

**Course outline:**

This course exposes participants to the conceptual and methodological issues in international finance. Topics covered include (i) international asset markets (covering international money and capital markets, foreign exchange markets, international financial regulation); and (ii) contemporary issues in international macroeconomic policies (bearing on economic growth, debt, and foreign aid). A major emphasis is on empirics. The objective is to help participants develop research skills as well, particularly of the kind involving empirical methodologies that are more accommodating of the institutional settings from which the data sets are generated. The other closely related goal is to cultivate the ability to efficiently digest a wide range of scholarly publications in this field, learn how to conduct peer review of papers for publication, and possibly develop researchable topics of interest to the participant.

**Lecture times:** Friday: 09h00-10h45, Monday: 16h00-17h45

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

---

**ECO5052S** NATURAL RESOURCE ECONOMICS

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Kerr

**Course entry requirements:** Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

**Course outline:**

The course consists of a mixture of lectures, readings, seminars and practical/problem solving sessions. It combines theoretical analysis with discussions on specific environmental policies as applied to climate change, biodiversity, renewable and non-renewable resources. It is intended to familiarise students with important contributions of the theoretical and applied literature as well as current research in environmental and resource economics. Finally, the course provides students with a better understanding of current debates and issues in the environmental field.

**Lecture times:** Tuesday, Thursday: 11h00-12h45

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

---

**ECO5057S** LABOUR ECONOMICS

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Kerr

**Course entry requirements:** Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

**Course outline:**

The aim of the Masters course in Labour Economics is to cover many of the core theoretical approaches of modern labour economics as well as to explore how well these apply to the South African situation. Our intention is to be both theoretically rigorous and empirically relevant.

**Lecture times:** Monday: 11h00-12h45, Wednesday: 16h00-17h45

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 40%; examination 60%.



**ECO5062S APPLIED INTERNATIONAL TRADE**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Kerr

**Course entry requirements:** Honours in Economics or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

**Course outline:**

The purpose of the course is the development of applied research skills in the area of international trade theory. There are two key components to this course: (a) an overview of international trade theory, and (b) the application of empirical research techniques and trade models in international trade theory. The first component covers topics relating to classical trade theory, trade liberalisation, trade and labour, new trade theory, regional integration and globalisation. The second component is largely computer based and covers the estimation of comparative advantage, the measurement of effective protection, the use of computable general equilibrium models and gravity/regional integration models. Assessment is largely project based.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 70%; examination 30%.

---

**ECO5064S BEHAVIOURAL ECONOMICS (NOT OFFERED IN 2023)**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** A Kerr

**Course entry requirements:** Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

**Course outline:**

Recent developments in behavioural economics, behavioural decision theory, experimental psychology, neuroscience and other fields challenges the behavioural assumptions embedded in neoclassical microeconomic theory and decision theory and suggests refinements to economic theory that promise to be more relevant to real world applications. The first major objective of the course is to delve into these recent developments. Topics covered include experimental design, social preferences, risk attitudes, loss aversion, probability weighting functions, cumulative prospect theory, and the neuroeconomics of altruism, cooperation, risk and trust.

The second objective of the course is to understand the interplay between psychology and poverty. Many of the conditions that worsen decision-making might actually be caused by poverty. If the poor have to live hand-to-mouth, this in itself is taxing and a preoccupation with these concerns leaves fewer mental resources for other decisions or concerns. This part of the course takes a critical look at frontier research on the causal relationship between cognition (fluid intelligence, executive functioning, planning, working memory) and poverty. The course concludes by examining the neuroscientific corroboration of the so-called system I and system II thinking that underpins this work.

**Lecture times:** Wednesday: 09h00-10h45, 11h00 -12h45

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Course presentations 10%; exams 60%; course paper 30%

---

**ECO5066W MASTERS IN ECONOMICS HALF DISSERTATION**

120 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Kerr

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for a Master's programme in Economics

**Course outline:**

This is the final phase of the Masters programme, in which the student undertakes, under supervision, a research dissertation of less than 25,000 words. The dissertation should be well conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field, if appropriate.

It should demonstrate the ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. It should illustrate the ability to replicate and/or critically evaluate existing research in the field.

**Lecture times:** None

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** 100% written work.

### **ECO5069S APPLIED TIME SERIES ANALYSIS**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Kerr

**Course entry requirements:** ECO4016F Econometrics, STA5085F Introduction to Statistics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

**Course outline:**

The course provides an accessible introduction to the application of time series methods. The topics covered may include an introduction to the dynamic properties of time series, structural breaks, univariate autoregressive moving average models, forecast evaluation, state-space models, various unit root tests, univariate volatility models, autoregressive distributed lag models, vector autoregression models, structural vector autoregression models, Bayesian vector autoregression models, dynamic factor models, cointegration and error-correction models, multivariate volatility models, regime-switching models, and deep learning models. The course will also emphasize recent developments in time series analysis and areas of ongoing research.

**Lecture times:** Tuesday, Thursday: 16h00-17h45

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

### **ECO5070S MICROECONOMETRICS**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Kerr

**Course entry requirements:** ECO5046F (Adv. Econometrics) or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

**Course outline:**

The aim of the course is to develop the theoretical knowledge of microeconomics as well as an understanding of the use of microeconomics in economic empirical analysis. Students will develop the technical and practical skills in cross-section econometric empirical analysis and by the end of the course, the students will have both the theoretical, technical and practical skills required for Masters level empirical research. Topics covered in this course are basic linear unobserved effects Panel Data Models; Discrete and Censored Regression Models; Estimating Average Treatment Effects; Nonparametric density estimation and regression.

**Lecture times:** Monday: 09h00 - 10h45, 14h00 - 15h45, Friday: 09h00 - 10h45

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Tests 50%; Project 50%.

### **ECO5073S PROBLEMS OF GLOBALISATION**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Kerr

**Course entry requirements:** An undergraduate major in Economics and an Honours degree in a relevant discipline. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

## 138 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

### **Course outline:**

This course exposes students to ‘problem-driven’ approaches (compared to method-driven or theory-driven approaches). The course focuses on a selection of significant global problems that especially confront the developing world analysing their global and local determinants and effects. Topics covered include globalisation and global value chains; industrialisation and structural change; globalisation and inequality, the determinants of China’s rise and green transitions.

**Lecture times:** Tuesday, Thursday: 11h00-12h45

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 100%.

---

### **ECO5074F RESEARCH & POLICY TOOLS**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Kerr

**Course entry requirements:** An undergraduate major in Economics and an Honours degree or equivalent in a relevant discipline. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

### **Course outline:**

This course aims to equip students working on development problems with conceptual tools for evaluating development projects and interventions. The objectives of particular projects or policy interventions vary and hence there is no single measurement tool applicable to all. Development is multi-dimensional, with some objectives more closely aligned to human rights perspectives, and others more amenable to narrow economic cost-benefit calculations. Since donor resources and government spending are both subject to budget constraints, understanding the economic consequences of development choices is essential, hence this course pays particular attention to cost benefit analysis and assessing productivity/efficiency. However, the key objective of the course is to introduce students to the profoundly problem-driven nature of developmental impact assessment where the important first stage involves framing the question and then determining the most appropriate assessment tool.

**Lecture times:** Tuesday, Thursday: 14h00-15h45

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 100%.

---

### **ECO5075S MACROECONOMIC POLICY ANALYSIS**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Kerr

**Course entry requirements:** Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

### **Course outline:**

This course seeks to provide students with an introduction to the modern methods that are employed for empirical macroeconomic research and analysis. A significant portion of the course will focus on the construction of models that may be applied to the data of an African country. By the end of the course, students will have the theoretical, technical and practical skills that are required to construct their own models for empirical research.

**Lecture times:** Wednesday: 09h00-10h45, Friday: 11h00 - 12h45

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 100%.

---

**ECO5076S DEVELOPMENT MICROECONOMICS (NOT OFFERED IN 2023)**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Kerr

**Course entry requirements:** Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

**Course outline:**

This course is about the application of microeconomic analysis to issues of development in low and middle income countries. The main objective is to undertake a critical reading of recent research on the empirical microeconomics of development. Topics covered are: (1) the econometrics of impact evaluation; (2) land contracts and land reform; (3) intra-household resource allocation and gender bias; (4) the evaluation of human capital programs; (5) the structure of labour and credit markets in developing countries; and (6) the microeconomic impacts of international trade.

**Lecture times:** Tuesday: 09h00-10h45, 11h00 - 12h45

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Assignments (30%); Written commentaries on selected articles (30%); Final exam (40%)

---

**ECO5077S INDUSTRIAL ORGANIZATION**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Kerr

**Course entry requirements:** Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

**Course outline:**

The objective of this course is to introduce recent quantitative techniques which are used to empirically implement and test models of consumer behaviour and competition between firms. These models are commonly applied to competition policy and regulatory proceedings, for instance to assess the effects of a merger on competition or to regulate telecommunication operators. During the course students should become comfortable with the application of these techniques and understand their limitations. This course should be of interest for students who intend to work as economists at antitrust authorities, industry regulators, and economic consulting firms or pursue a career as a researcher in academia. The course will be divided into two interchanging parts. First, we will derive theoretical models in the classroom. Next, we will estimate these models using Stata and real data from different industries in the computer lab. About 50% of the course will be devoted to lab exercises. You will also receive regular take home computer exercises to be able to practice the applications by yourself. Lectures notes and a reading list of relevant academic and policy papers will be provided for each topic. The following topics will be covered in the class: (1) Econometric methods for estimation of simultaneous equations models of demand and supply (2) Estimation of oligopolistic models of competition and tests for market conduct (3) Estimation of differentiated products demand functions (4) Merger simulation (5) Detecting collusion and estimation of damages (6) Estimation of models of market entry (8) Quantitative methods used to define markets in antitrust proceedings

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework consists of 4 homework assignments (30%) and one presentation (10%); final examination (60%).

---

**ECO5079W INTER-DISCIPLINARY RESEARCH THESIS**

180 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Kerr

**Course entry requirements:** Honours level degree in discipline related to thesis topic

## 140 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

### **Course outline:**

This is an inter-disciplinary research thesis in which the candidate deals at an advanced level with challenges of economic and social development. The overall goal of the thesis is for the student to display the knowledge and capability required for independent and critical research. The candidate is expected to integrate information, data, techniques, tools, perspectives, concepts, and/or theories from different disciplines to advance knowledge.

**Lecture times:** None

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Examination is by dissertation alone.

---

### **ECO600W PHD IN ECONOMICS**

360 NQF credits at NQF level 10

**Convener:** A Kerr

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance to the PhD programme in Economics

#### **Course outline:**

A PhD thesis is required to be an original, coherent and consistent body of work which reflects the candidate's own efforts. The thesis may not be more than 80,000 words. A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced study as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate.

**Lecture times:** None

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Written work counts 100%.

---

### **ECO6007F MICROECONOMICS II**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 10

**Convener:** A Kerr

**Course entry requirements:** ECO5011F Quantitative Methods of Economics. Students not registered for an Economics Masters programme will need permission from the graduate convener.

#### **Course outline:**

In this course, we will focus on three key areas that are typically under-emphasised in standard Walrasian economics, namely uncertainty, asymmetric information and strategic interactions. Topics covered include: decision theory and human behaviour; strategic interaction: game theory and principal-agent models; moral hazard and adverse selection.

**Lecture times:** Tuesday: 11h00 -12h45, Thursday: 09h00-10h45, Friday: 11h00-12h45

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 20%; examination 80%.

---

### **ECO6008F LAND ECONOMICS AND GOVERNANCE (NOT OFFERED IN 2023)**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 10

**Convener:** E Muchapondwa

**Course entry requirements:** Completion of Masters level core courses in Macroeconometrics, Microeconometrics and Quantitative Methods, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

#### **Course outline:**

This course aims to (a) review the role of land, land governance and dynamics in the development process, and in the integrated management of ecological-economic systems; (b) analyse current debates and progress on land issues and challenges in Africa; and (c) illustrate the use of economic techniques to the analysis of land problems, with a focus on Africa. The course comprises a mixture of lectures, computer based empirical applications and excursions. It is organized around five modules namely, (1) Land ownership as a determinant of economic structure and political economy, (2) Land use, land & other factor markets and structural transformation, (3) Economics of urban land use and policy, (4) Using and collecting survey and spatial data on land tenure and use, (5) Evaluating the impact of land-related policy interventions.

By the end of the course, students will be equipped with the latest theories and tools to conduct state of the art research on the economics of land.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Class Presentations (by students): 10 %; Class/lab Test: 15 %; Semester/Term Paper: 15 % Final Examination (3 Hours): 60 %

---

## DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE AND TAX

The Department is housed in the Leslie Social Science Building. Reception: Room No. 4.54

Telephone Number: 021) 650-2598.

The letter code for the Department is FTX.

Departmental website: <https://commerce.uct.ac.za/department-finance-tax>

### Head of Department:

L Pitt, HDE *Cape Town* BCom (Hons) (Eco) *Unisa* BCom (Hons) (ES) *UJ* BB&A (Hons) MBA *Stellenbosch* MCom *Cape Town* DBL *Unisa*

### Emeritus Professors:

J Roeleveld, BCompt *Unisa* BCom (Hons) (Tax) LLM *Cape Town* CA(SA)

### Frank Robb Chair in Finance and Professor:

P van Rensburg, BSocSc (Hons) MCom PhD *Natal*

### Honorary Professors:

P Beling, PhD *Berkeley*

C de Villiers, BA (Hons) BBusAdmin (Hons) MBA *Stell* PhD *Commerce Pret* CA (SA & ANZ) CPA

P Pistone, LLM *Federico II* PhD *Genoa*

G Schmidt, PhD *Berlin*

### Associate Professors:

P Brijlal, B.Sc; HDE *UKZN*; PG. Fin. Plan *Stellenbosch*; MBA *UKZN*; PhD *UWC*

E Chamisa, BAcc *Zimbabwe* MA *Lancaster* PhD *Birmingham*

A Charteris, BBusSc MCom PhD *UKZN*

P de Jager, BAcc (Hons) *Stellenbosch* BCom (Hons) *Unisa* MCom *UJ* PhD *Cape Town* CA(SA)

G Holman, BSc *Acadia* MMaths PhD *Waterloo* CFA

C Huang, MSc *UKZN* PhD *Cape Town*

R Kruger, BBusSc MBusSc PhD *Cape Town*

F Toerien, BSc (Hons) MSc *RAU* MBA *Cape Town* PhD *RAU* CFA CAIA

### Honorary Associate Professors:

JF Pinto Nogueira, LLB *Oporto*, LLM PhD *Santiago de Compostela*

### Adjunct Professors:

C West, MCom PhD *Cape Town* MTP(SA) CA (ANZ)

### Adjunct Associate Professors:

D Tickle, BCom *Witwatersrand* BCom (Hons) (Tax) *Cape Town* CA(SA)

DA Warneke, BCom (Hons) MPhil *Cape Town* CA(SA)

### Senior Lecturers:

A Majoni, MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Cape Town*

E Swanepoel, BCom (Hons) MCom MBA PhD *NWU*

A Futter, MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Cape Town*

### Part-Time Senior Lecturers:

D West, LLB MCom MPhil *Cape Town* CFA Advocate of the High Court CA(ANZ)

**Lecturers:**

A Abdulla, BSocSc *Cape Town* BCompt HDE *Unisa* MCom *Cape Town*  
 T Johnson, BBusSc (Hons) MCom *Cape Town*  
 N Jwara, BTech Corporate Administration *DUT* MBA *UKZN*  
 R Oosthuizen, BCom(Hons) MCom *Pretoria* CA(SA)  
 G Sagers BCom (Hons) *Rhodes* MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA) CTA(SA)  
 A Sayed BCom(Hons) MCom *Witwatersrand*

**Distinguished Teacher Award**

R Kruger (2016)

**FTX4010F ADVANCED TAXATION I**

45 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** R Oosthuizen

**Course entry requirements:** BCom or BBusSc or equivalent undergraduate degree where such degree includes taxation at third year level.

**Objective:** The course purpose is to equip students with necessary practical taxation skills and advanced taxation technical knowledge to be competent tax practitioners.

**Course outline:**

This course forms part one of the BCom Honours in Taxation. The course aims to develop and promote tax technical knowledge and skills with a view to bridge the gap between the competencies gleaned through undergraduate studies in domestic taxation, and the competencies required by tax professionals early in their careers. Lectures and workshops will be aimed at introducing advanced tax topics to students as well as introducing topics not previously covered in undergraduate studies such as tax administration and compliance considerations for corporate entities and individuals. A further important aim will be to develop the following skills: research, professional writing, interpretation of legislation, analysis of case law and practical computational skills. The course is part-time but intensive

**Lecture times:** There is usually one lecture per week. The lectures are presented on campus on a Tuesday for up to 3 hours, starting at 15h00. There are also occasional Saturday lectures/workshops for up to 4 hours, presented on campus. In cases of emergency or unforeseen circumstances, lectures and workshops may be presented via online tools instead of on campus.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory progress in course assignments

**Assessment:** In-course assignments: 40% and Final assessment: 60%

**FTX4035W TAXATION TECHNICAL REPORT**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** T Johnson

**Course outline:**

This course forms the research component of the BCom Honours in Taxation programme (see CH001FTX11). A technical report or equivalent research project on a topic (to be selected by the student and approved by the course convener) must be completed. The report must not exceed 10,000 words (excluding appendices and bibliography).

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory progress to the convener's satisfaction.

**Assessment:** Technical report (or equivalent): 100%

**FTX4036F RESEARCH METHODS IN TAXATION**

0 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** T Johnson

**Objective:** To present a complete research proposal for admission to FTX4035W or FTX5031W or FTX5032W



## 144 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

### **Course outline:**

The course prepares students to: (1) conduct independent research; and (2) structure appropriate methodologies applicable to their chosen topic. After formal presentation of research methods and proposal preparations, the student is required to prepare and present a research proposal for entry into the technical report / dissertation courses. The formal structured lecture consists of a single lecture after which the student proposal presentation and feedback sessions are scheduled according to student numbers.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all research methods lectures and the presentation of a research proposal

**Assessment:** On the successful presentation of a research proposal, the student will be noted as ATT i.e. having attended and successfully presented a research proposal.

---

### **FTX4036S RESEARCH METHODS IN TAXATION**

0 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** T Johnson

**Objective:** To present a complete research proposal for admission to FTX4035W or FTX5031W or FTX5032W

### **Course outline:**

The course prepares students to: (1) conduct independent research; and (2) structure appropriate methodologies applicable to their chosen topic. After formal presentation of research methods and proposal preparations, the student is required to prepare and present a research proposal for entry into the technical report / dissertation courses. The formal structured lecture consists of a single lecture after which the student proposal presentation and feedback sessions are scheduled according to student numbers.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all research methods lectures and the presentation of a research proposal.

**Assessment:** On the successful presentation of a research proposal, the student will be noted as ATT i.e. having attended and successfully presented a research proposal.

---

### **FTX4037S ADVANCED TAXATION II**

45 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** G Saggors

**Course entry requirements:** FTX4010F

**Objective:** To build on the tax technical knowledge and skills, with a focus on the taxation of financial instruments and cross-border transactions.

### **Course outline:**

This course forms part of the BCom Honours in Taxation programme. The course aims to build on the tax technical knowledge and skills developed in Advanced Taxation 1 (FTX4010F). The lectures and workshops focus on introducing the students to some of the more technical and complex sections of the tax legislation, particularly in relation to corporate restructuring, the taxation of financial instruments and cross-border transactions (among other topics). The course aims to further develop the students' research skills, interpretational skills and professional writing skills through the consideration and application of these advanced topics. The course is part-time but intensive.

**Lecture times:** There is usually one lecture per week. The lectures are presented on campus on a Tuesday for up to 3 hours, starting at 15h00. There are regular Saturday lectures/workshops of up to 4 hours, presented either on campus. In cases of emergency or unforeseen circumstances lectures and workshops may be presented via online tools instead of on campus.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory progress in course assignments

**Assessment:** In-course assignments: 40% and Final assessment: 60%

---

**FTX4052H FINANCE HONOURS RESEARCH PROJECT**

40 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** C Huang

**Course entry requirements:** Registration for the Bachelor in Commerce Honours degree specialising in Finance (CH001FTX05).

**Co-requisites:** FTX4056F Applied Investments; FTX4057S Applied Corporate Finance; FTX4086F Alternative Investments

**Objective:** To develop and implement finance research skills through an academic research project.

**Course outline:**

Lectures are held to impart basic knowledge and skills in order to embark on a finance-related research project. Concurrently, students are required to agree on a research topic with a supervisor, and submit a proposal. Once a proposal is accepted, the student applies relevant finance research techniques to solve the research problem. During the course of the year, the student is expected to submit a literature review and a final submission of their report. The report is expected to be in a format of a journal manuscript. Students may be required to participate in a question and answer session after the final submission.

**Lecture times:** There is 1 double lecture per week, Wednesday, during 7<sup>th</sup> and 8<sup>th</sup> period.

**DP requirements:** Progress to the supervisor's satisfaction, lecture attendance and 40% average of graded submissions.

**Assessment:** Assessment will be based on the research project. Literature review submission 10% - 20%, Final submission 80% - 90%. Exact allocation in course outline.

---

**FTX5000W MASTERS IN FINANCE BY DISSERTATION**

180 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** C Huang

**Course entry requirements:** A suitable undergraduate degree at Honour's level (or equivalent). Acceptance onto the programme is dependent on a research proposal being approved and the availability of a suitable supervisor.

**Objective:** To complete a finance research dissertation of a publishable standard.

**Course outline:**

A candidate for the degree shall register for at least one academic year. A candidate shall undertake an approved research dissertation under the guidance of a supervisor. The approval process shall include a presentation of the research proposal within six months of registration, to a Departmental panel. Continued registration is dependent on the outcome of this presentation.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** 100% dissertation

---

**FTX5003W MINOR DISSERTATION IN FINANCE**

90 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** C Huang

**Course entry requirements:** Registration for the Master of Commerce degree specialising in Finance in the field of Financial Management (CM031FTX02) or registration for the Master of Commerce degree specialising in Finance in the field of Investment Management (CM031FTX07) or registration for the Master of Science (or MPhil) degree specialising in Data Science. Students on programmes for which this is not a compulsory course may register only with the permission of the course convener. If demand exceeds supervisory capacity, admission preference will be given to the applicants for whom this is a compulsory course.

**Objective:** To complete a finance research thesis of a publishable standard.

**Course outline:**

The dissertation length will be a maximum of 25,000 words excluding appendices and bibliography. A candidate may be required to attend a research method course during which his/her dissertation proposal will be developed. A candidate's dissertation proposal will require the course convener's and his/her supervisor's approval.

## 146 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

A candidate will not be permitted to submit the dissertation if he/she has not completed the coursework component. Assessment of the dissertation will be in terms of Rule FM10.2 of the Rules for the Degree of Master by Coursework and Dissertation. The dissertation will be required to be of a publishable standard.

**DP requirements:** Progress to the supervisor's satisfaction.

**Assessment:** Dissertation 100%.

---

### **FTX5004W** MASTER'S BY DISSERTATION IN QUANTITATIVE FINANCE

180 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** D Taylor

**Course entry requirements:** Standard pre-requisites for entrance to a Master's degree.

**Course outline:**

The master's by dissertation only is a research degree on an advanced topic under supervision offered by any department in the Faculty. Examination is by dissertation alone (180 NQF credits). Prospective candidates should consult the appropriate Head of Department, School or Section concerned to discuss both the proposed topic and the availability of suitable supervision. The Faculty Office should be contacted for details regarding the application process. Entry is by selection. Selection is based on academic performance and demonstrated research competence and the availability of suitable supervision.

**DP requirements:** Acceptable research proposal. Dissertation to be completed within 3 years.

**Assessment:** This is a research degree under supervision and examination is by dissertation alone.

---

### **FTX5005W** TAXATION MASTERS DISSERTATION

180 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Futter

**Course entry requirements:** As per admission requirements in Commerce Handbook rule FM2.

**Course outline:**

A candidate for the degree shall register for at least one academic year.

A candidate shall undertake an approved research project, under the guidance of a Supervisor nominated by the course convener.

Every candidate shall select a subject for intensive study and research in Taxation. On applying for admission he/she shall submit his/her choice of subject for approval and must satisfy the course convener as to the suitability of his/her subject and the programme of research which he/she proposes to follow and the conditions under which it will be carried out.

Every candidate must satisfy his/her supervisor(s) that his/her work is of an acceptable standard.

The general rules applicable to a master's by dissertation only (as appearing in the Faculty Handbook) apply to this course.

Entry is by selection. Selection is based on academic performance and demonstrated research competence and the availability of suitable supervision.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory progress to the supervisor's satisfaction.

**Assessment:** Dissertation 100%.

---

### **FTX5010S** RISK MANAGEMENT GOVERNANCE

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Mukherjee

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into the MCom in Risk Management of Financial Markets

**Course outline:**

This course equips students with an understanding of the ethical, accounting, legislative and regulatory frameworks that govern economic activities within the financial services sector. It completes the technical, economic and market knowledge base, which has been built by the Risk Management Quantitative Modelling and Risk Management Markets courses, with the relevant ethical, accounting and governance structures.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%, Final examination 50%

### **FTX5011W RISK MANAGEMENT QUANTITATIVE MODELLING**

45 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** P Ouwehand

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into the MCom in Risk Management of Financial Markets.

**Course outline:**

This course equips students with the necessary technical skills for financial risk management. These technical skills span the following core areas: quantitative methods, econometrics and computing skills.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%, Final examination 50%

### **FTX5012W RISK MANAGEMENT RESEARCH**

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Mukherjee

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into MCom in Risk Management of Financial Markets

**Course outline:**

This is the composite research option for the degree of MCom in Risk Management of Financial Markets. The student is required to complete a research topic that will comprise three research tasks (or the equivalent thereof). These tasks will be related to the courses taken for the degree and shall require the student to demonstrate innovation or professional expertise.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Composite mark 100%.

### **FTX5013W RISK MANAGEMENT MARKETS**

45 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** P Ouwehand

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into the MCom in Risk Management of Financial Markets.

**Course outline:**

This course equips students with a comprehensive understanding of the financial services sector, the three main subsectors (insurance, banking and asset management), their business models, as well as the general and specific risks associated with each. It covers the financial markets within which these businesses operate, along with the vast array of financial instruments that are both tradable and untradeable, and the multifaceted diversity of financial risks that these instruments bear. The course focuses primarily on market and credit risk, and enables an integration of the technical knowledge of the Quantitative Modelling course with the practicalities of the financial services business environment, in order to measure, analyse, and manage risk.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%, Final examination 50%

### **FTX5028W TOPICS IN FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** P de Jager

**Course entry requirements:** FTX5043F or registration for the Master of Science (or MPhil) degree specialising in Data Science. Students on programmes for which this is not a compulsory course may register only with the permission of the course convener. Should demand exceed capacity, admission preference will be given to the applicants for whom this is a compulsory course.

**Objective:** To give students a thorough grounding in Investment Risk concepts.

## 148 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

### **Course outline:**

This course is presented in modular form and the requirements are met once two modules have been completed. Previously the department has offered modules in Advanced Corporate Finance, Risk and Portfolio Management. This course, in combination with FTX5029W and FTX5042W and FTX5043F, will complete the necessary qualifications for Masters of Commerce specialising in Finance in the field of Corporate Finance and Valuations (CM031FTX14) and is also compulsory for the Master of Commerce Finance, specialising in Investment Management (CM031FTX07), as well as Master of Commerce in Applied Finance.

**Lecture times:** 2 lectures per week, see schedule for details, and some Saturday mornings as well.

**DP requirements:** Progress to the Course Convener's satisfaction.

**Assessment:** Assignments 50%, final module examinations 50%. Students need to achieve a mark of 50% or higher for all components of the course.

---

### **FTX5029W MINI DISSERTATION IN FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT**

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** C Huang

**Course entry requirements:** Registration for the Master of Commerce degree specialising in Finance in the field of Financial Management (CM031FTX02) or registration for the Master of Science (or MPhil) degree specialising in Data Science. Students on programmes for which this is not a compulsory course may register only with the permission of the course convener. If demand exceeds supervisory capacity, admission preference will be given to the applicants for whom this is a compulsory course.

**Co-requisites:** Registration for course FTX5028W

**Objective:** To complete a financial research thesis of a publishable standard.

### **Course outline:**

This is the research component for the degree Master of Commerce Finance specialising in the field of Financial Management or Corporate Finance and Valuations (CM031FTX14), and is a paper written in journal format of approximately 15,000 words. When the student has determined a topic, a supervisor will be appointed, and a memorandum of understanding will be agreed upon in order to manage expectations and completion dates.

**DP requirements:** Progress to the supervisor's satisfaction.

**Assessment:** Mini-dissertation 100%

---

### **FTX5030W TAXATION COURSEWORK**

90 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** D West

**Course entry requirements:** NQF level 8 qualification in Taxation; or NQF level 8 qualification in Accounting, including taxation courses at that level; or NQF level 8 qualification in Law, including taxation courses.

**Objective:** The course is designed to complement practical tax experience gained by working tax practitioners. Therefore, students who are working in a tax environment while pursuing this course, would derive the most benefit therefrom. This course aims to develop further the skills required of well rounded, competent practitioners in the tax field; to assess the tax efficiency of commercial transactions; to conduct research; to draft tax opinions; to deal with SARS on behalf of clients; and, to prepare for and execute tax litigation.

### **Course outline:**

These course seminars consist of guided group discussions of tax legislation and South African and other decisions in taxation cases heard by the courts over the years, aimed at developing the participant's ability to interpret the cases and to apply the principles established in a practical manner. There will be prescribed reading for each seminar and from past experience it is estimated that students would need to devote some fifteen hours each week to this preparation. The sessions are structured so as to ensure a high degree of participation from all students.

**Group Project:** Candidates will be divided into small groups for this purpose. During the course, a case study will be distributed setting out the circumstances of a dispute between a taxpayer and SARS. Each group will be required to do the necessary research and prepare Heads of Argument for both the taxpayer and SARS suitable for submission to the tax court or ADR process. The intention is that candidates should develop their skills in doing research in tax legislation and judicial precedent, and should prepare for the arguments of their opponent. These will form the basis for the class presentations in which each group member will be required to make an oral presentation. The Heads of Argument will be marked per group and the oral presentations will be individually marked.

**Lecture times:** Facilitated group discussions are conducted on Monday afternoons and are generally four hours in duration. Physical attendance by students at these facilitated sessions (at venues on the UCT campus or otherwise in Cape Town) is required.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory progress for in-course assessments and group project.

**Assessment:** A student must achieve an average of 50% calculated as follows: Assessments 90%; Group project 10%. [An oral assessment may be substituted for any of the written assessments at the discretion of the course convener.]

### **FTX5031W TAXATION MINOR DISSERTATION (90 CREDITS)**

90 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** G Saggars

**Course entry requirements:** FTX5030W and FTX4036S

**Course outline:**

This course forms the research component of the MCom Taxation programme (see CM031FTX10). An individual research paper (maximum length 25,000 words excluding appendices and bibliography) on a topic of taxation is required. The student will be required to submit a proposal to his/her appointed supervisor for approval. The research requires a student to evaluate research undertaken in a specific area or evaluate new or existing legislation. Students are required to demonstrate use of peer-reviewed journals, authoritative texts, legislation and case law.

**DP requirements:** Approved proposal and performance to the supervisor's satisfaction.

**Assessment:** Minor dissertation 100%.

### **FTX5032W TAXATION MINOR DISSERTATION, 60 CREDITS**

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Futter

**Course entry requirements:** FTX5034F, FTX5033S and FTX4036S

**Course outline:**

This course forms the research component of the MCom Taxation programme (see CM031FTX09). An individual research paper (general length of 15,000 words excluding appendices and bibliography) on a topic of international taxation is required. The student will be required to submit a proposal to his/her appointed supervisor for approval. The research requires a student to evaluate research undertaken in a specific area or evaluate new or existing legislation. Students are required to demonstrate use of peer-reviewed journals, authoritative texts, legislation and case law.

**DP requirements:** Performance to the supervisor's satisfaction.

**Assessment:** Minor dissertation, 100%

### **FTX5033S INTERNATIONAL TAX II**

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Futter

**Course entry requirements:** FTX5034F

**Objective:** Acquiring further knowledge about the analysis and interpretation of double tax conventions and advanced topics in international taxation, as well as problem solving skills based on practical examples of application of these frameworks.

## 150 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

### **Course outline:**

In the second semester, classes cover further selected aspects of double tax conventions, including continued consideration of the OECD, UN, ATAF and other Model Tax Conventions. Further advanced topics such as the theory and practice of transfer pricing, international tax avoidance, taxpayer information exchange, taxation and human rights are taught. In addition, selected aspects of South Africa's international tax regime such as provisions for relief of double taxation and controlled foreign company rules are covered. Teaching takes the form of traditional lectures or seminars, consisting of guided group discussions with a focus on case studies applied in a practical manner. A Moot Court assignment dealing with an international tax case study may be presented during this term.

**Lecture times:** Lectures are conducted usually every Monday afternoon and last for up to four hours each. Two or three full day lectures may also form part of the programme.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory progress for in-course assessments.

**Assessment:** 45% for in-course assessments and 55% for the final assessment.

---

### **FTX5034F INTERNATIONAL TAX I**

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Futter

**Course entry requirements:** NQF level 8 qualification in Taxation; or NQF level 8 qualification in Accounting, including taxation courses at that level; or NQF level 8 qualification in Law, including taxation courses; or equivalent international qualification

**Objective:** Acquiring knowledge about the analysis and interpretation of double tax conventions using recognized model conventions as a base and their interaction with South African income tax, as well as problem solving skills based on practical examples of application of these frameworks.

#### **Course outline:**

The first semester commences with an intensive full-time period of lectures presented by UCT academics and visiting staff from the International Bureau of Fiscal Documentation (IBFD). The problem of double taxation and double tax conventions are introduced. Additionally, a number of topical areas may be covered. During the remainder of the first semester, classes cover selected aspects of double tax conventions. Consideration is given to the OECD, UN, ATAF and other Model Tax Conventions. Complex areas, such as legal methods of treaty interpretation and key features of South Africa's double tax treaty network, including the constitutional process for treaty making are also covered.

**Lecture times:** After the first intensive full-time period, lectures are conducted usually every Monday afternoon and last for up to four hours each.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory progress for in-course assessments.

**Assessment:** 45% for in-course assessments and 55% for the final assessment.

---

### **FTX5035W FINANCE RESEARCH METHODS**

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** P de Jager

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Objective:** To present a complete research proposal for admission to FTX5000W or FTX5003W or FTX5029W.

#### **Course outline:**

The course prepares students to: (1) conduct independent research; and (2) structure appropriate methodologies applicable to their chosen topic. After formal presentation of research methods and proposal preparations, the student is required to prepare and present a research proposal for entry into the dissertation courses.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all research methods lectures and the presentation of a research proposal.

**Assessment:** On the successful presentation of a research proposal, the student will be noted as ATT i.e., having attended and successfully presented a research proposal.

---

**FTX5038Z MATHEMATICAL COMPUTING SKILLS**

*Preliminary course, before start of first semester (12 practical sessions).*

0 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Soane

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into MPhil in Mathematical Finance.

**Course outline:**

This purely practical course provides the basic structured coding and computational skills required to implement mathematical and numerical algorithms. While the emphasis is on Matlab as a computing language, Excel and VBA will also be used. Topics covered in the modules will include advanced Excel, vectorisation, structured coding, graphics, numerical calculus and minimisation, ODEs and PDEs, and VBA applications.

**DP requirements:** 100% completion of tutorials

**Assessment:** Final examination counts 100%.

---

**FTX5039F INTRODUCTION TO FINANCE & DERIVATIVES**

*Fifth-year status, first semester, one double lecture and one tutorial session per week.*

0 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Backwell

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into MPhil in Mathematical Finance.

**Course outline:**

The course comprises of two main sections: An introduction to asset pricing and theoretical models in finance, including expected utility and risk, risk aversion, mean-variance analysis, efficient frontier, CAPM and Arrow-Debreu pricing; and, An introduction to derivative securities, including forwards/futures and options, hedging and speculation, valuation principles, model-free no-arbitrage relations and an introduction to pricing options based on the Black-Scholes method.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Final examination: 100%

---

**FTX5040F SOUTH AFRICAN FINANCIAL MARKETS**

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Backwell

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into MPhil in Mathematical Finance.

**Course outline:**

The course SAFM introduces the mechanics of South African financial markets from a theoretical and practical perspective. It includes fundamental material on financial mathematics and derivatives pricing with key emphasis on money market and fixed income instruments. The course content also covers inflation linked and currency products.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Final examination 60%, Assignments and class tests 40%

---

**FTX5041F STOCHASTIC CALCULUS FOR FINANCE I**

*Fifth-year status, first semester, two double lecture and one single tutorial session per week.*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** P Ouwehand

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into MPhil in Mathematical Finance.

**Course outline:**

This course develops the basic probabilistic concepts and methods in discrete- and continuous-time mathematical finance. This is accomplished through a combination of lectures and tutorials, in which candidates implement the techniques learned. The course will cover random walks, filtrations, martingales, Markov and stochastic processes, stochastic differential equations and the application of these to modelling financial markets and to the valuation of derivatives. The ultimate goal is to provide a strong background in probability and the theory of stochastic processes and to understand the pricing and hedging of financial derivatives.



## 152 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

**DP requirements:** Class mark of 40%.

**Assessment:** Final examination 60%, Assignments and class test(s) 40%

---

### **FTX5042W** CORPORATE FINANCE AND VALUATIONS

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** L Pitt

**Course entry requirements:** Honours or equivalent degree

**Course outline:**

This course forms part of the first year of the Master of Commerce specialising in Finance (in the fields of Financial Management, Corporate Finance and Valuations, Applied Finance programme. The course relies to a large extent on case studies, which require students to evaluate business models, analyse corporate strategies, undertake financial modelling and apply finance theory. The focus is on valuations and financial decision-making. Topics covered include the financial side of corporate strategy, financial analysis, valuations, capital structure and various specialised topics in the field of corporate finance and valuations.

**Lecture times:** The course is part-time but intensive. There is an average of 2 -3 lectures per week, a schedule will provide details and some Saturday mornings as well.

**DP requirements:** Successful performance in each of the progress tests, case studies, assignments and group projects. Students need to achieve a mark of 50% or higher for all components of the course.

**Assessment:** Case study assignments 25%, group project 25%, tests 50%

---

### **FTX5043F** CAPITAL MARKETS AND FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** G Holman

**Course entry requirements:** Honour's or equivalent degree in finance or a related discipline. Students on programmes for which this is not a compulsory course may register only with the permission of the course convener. Should demand exceed capacity, admission preference will be given to the applicants for whom this is a compulsory course

**Objective:** To give students a thorough grounding in Capital Markets and Financial Instruments.

**Course outline:**

This course forms part of the first year of the Master of Commerce Finance (Financial Management; Corporate Finance and Valuations, and Investment Management) programmes. The course is part time but intensive. Lectures are usually on Tuesday evenings and Saturday mornings. The focus of the course is on applied finance and capital markets. Topics include Capital Markets, Futures, Options, Fixed income securities, Duration, Forwards, Hedge Funds, Interest Rate Swaps, and International Finance.

**DP requirements:** Successful performance in each of the progress tests and assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments and projects 50%, examination 50%. Students need to achieve a mark of 50% or higher for all components of the course.

---

### **FTX5044H** EMPIRICAL FINANCE

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** P van Rensburg

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance for Master's in Finance Investment Management. Otherwise, a relevant level 8 qualification with an appropriate research component at a recognised university. At least a level 7 course in finance (FTX3044F and FTX3045M at UCT which, for the purposes of illustration, has the prescribed textbook Bodie, Kane and Marcus, "Investments") or ECO4053S Financial Economics and second year level course in statistics (STA2020 at UCT) is required. Should demand exceed capacity, admission preference will be given to the applicants for whom this is a compulsory course. Students on programmes for which this is not a compulsory course may register only with the permission of the course convener.

Students registered for Master of Science (or MPhil) degree specialising in Data Science must register for FTX5003W or FTX5029W as co-requisite.

**Objective:** To develop skills in the critical interpretation of existing research and lay a foundation for the dissertation to be conducted as part of the Masters in Finance in Investment Management Programme.

**Course outline:**

This seminar series entails formal lectures and the interactive discussion of a series of topics regarding existing empirical research findings in the field of investments. This course aims to develop skills in the critical interpretation of existing research and lay a foundation for the dissertation to be conducted as part of the Masters in Finance in Investment Management Programme.

**Lecture times:** 2 lectures per week, Monday, Thursday, both 4<sup>th</sup> & 5<sup>th</sup> periods.

**DP requirements:** 90% minimum attendance of lectures and seminars and submission of all coursework assignments. Students need to achieve a mark of 50% or higher for all components of the course.

**Assessment:** 50% coursework and 50% an individual examination

### **FTX5045W CAPITAL MARKET AND FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS RESEARCH REPORT**

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** G Holman

**Course entry requirements:** FTX5043F (Capital Markets and Financial Instruments)

**Course outline:**

This is one of three applied research components for the degree. The intended outcome of this course is to build and develop the research and problem-solving skills of participants within the context of capital markets and financial instruments. It should show the skill set necessary to undertake applied research, and demonstrate the ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. Students are expected to research a practical applied problem in the above fields. The candidate must demonstrate a capacity for applied research, the ability to communicate their results coherently and accurately, and of creditable literary quality. The final output of this course is a research report of approximately 5000 words in length.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** The final research report will carry a weight of 100%. Students need to achieve a mark of 50% or higher for all components of the course.

### **FTX5046W CORP FINANCE AND VALUATIONS RESEARCH REPORT**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** F Toerien

**Course entry requirements:** FTX5042F (Corporate Finance & Valuations) or a SAICA-accredited Level 8 degree

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This is one of three applied research components for the degree. The intended outcome of this course is to build and develop the research and problem-solving skills of participants within the context of corporate finance and valuation. It should show the skill set necessary to undertake applied research and demonstrate the ability to collect, organise and analyse material and to communicate effectively. Students are expected to research a practical applied problem in the above field. The candidate must demonstrate a capacity for applied research, the ability to communicate their results coherently and accurately, and of creditable literary quality. The work should be equivalent to a Corporate Finance solution, or a business valuation exercise. The final output of this course is a research report, of approximately 10000 words in length.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** The final research report will carry a weight of 100%. Students need to achieve a mark of 50% or higher for all components of the course.

---

**FTX5047W TOPICS IN FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT RESEARCH REPORT**

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** C Huang

**Course entry requirements:** FTX5028W (Topics in Financial Management) or SAICA-accredited Level 8 degree.

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This is one of three applied research components for the degree of Master of Applied Finance. The purpose of this course is to build and develop the research and problem-solving skills of participants within the context of financial management topics. The research should be well conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field. It should show the skill set necessary to undertake informed investigation, and demonstrate the ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. Students are expected to research a practical problem or academic topic in the above field. The candidate must demonstrate a capacity for research, the ability to communicate their results coherently and accurately, and of creditable literary quality. The final output of this course is a research report of approximately 5000 words in length.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** The final research report will carry a weight of 100%. Students need to achieve a mark of 50% or higher for all components of the course.

---

**FTX5048F NUMERICAL METHODS IN FINANCE I**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** T McWalter

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into MPhil in Mathematical Finance.

**Course outline:**

This course develops the basic computational skills required for pricing contingent claims using Monte Carlo Methods. This is accomplished through a combination of lectures and computerised practical sessions in which candidates implement the techniques learned. The course will cover random number generation, stock price generation, Monte Carlo integration, variance reduction and Quasi-Monte Carlo integration.

**DP requirements:** An average of at least 70% for practical session grades.

**Assessment:** Final examination 60%, Assignments and class tests 40%.

---

**FTX5049S STOCHASTIC CALCULUS FOR FINANCE II**

*Fifth-year status, first semester, two double lecture and one single tutorial session per week.*

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** P Ouwehand

**Course entry requirements:** Stochastic Calculus for Finance I

**Course outline:**

This course develops applications of the basic concepts and methods of mathematical finance. This is accomplished through a combination of lectures and tutorials, in which candidates learn to implement the techniques. The course will cover numeraire changes, interest rate models and derivatives (both pricing and hedging), exotic derivative pricing and hedging and stochastic credit, volatility and market models.

**DP requirements:** Class mark 40%

**Assessment:** Final examination 50%, Assignments and class test(s) 50%

---

**FTX5050S NUMERICAL METHODS IN FINANCE II**

*Fifth-year status, second semester, one double lecture and one practical session per week.*

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** T McWalter

**Course entry requirements:** Numerical Methods in Finance I

**Course outline:**

This course develops more sophisticated computational skills required for pricing contingent claims. This is accomplished through a combination of lectures and computer-based practical sessions in which candidates implement the techniques learned. The course will cover implementing term structure and stochastic rates, finite difference techniques, Fourier techniques, American options, local and stochastic volatility models and credit risk.

**DP requirements:** An average of at least 70% for practical session grades.

**Assessment:** Final examinations 60%, Assignments and class test(s) 40%.

---

**FTX5051S RISK MANAGEMENT OF FINANCIAL MARKETS**

*Fifth-year status, second semester, one double lecture and one tutorial session per week.*

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** O Mahomed

**Course entry requirements:** South African Financial Markets

**Course outline:**

This course provides an introduction to the process of risk management in relation to a portfolio of financial market assets, with a particular focus on derivative assets. The content shall be largely South African centric, covering the South African regulatory framework, the financial market landscape and the specific nuances pertaining to the most liquidly traded financial market products. The process of risk management shall be covered from conceptual theoretical design to computational practical application, thereby preparing the student for a financial market risk management role in a modern financial institution.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Final examination 60% Assignments and class tests 40%.

---

**FTX5052W DISSERTATION**

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** P Ouweland

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into MPhil in Mathematical Finance.

**Course outline:**

The dissertation should be well conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field, if appropriate. It should show your ability to undertake a substantial and informed piece of research, and demonstrate your ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. It should illustrate that you are able to replicate and/or critically evaluate existing research in the field.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Written work 100%; graded one of Fail, Pass or Distinction

---

**FTX6000W PHD IN FINANCE**

360 NQF credits at NQF level 10

**Convener:** P van Rensburg

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance to a PhD programme [CD001FTX01]

**Objective:** To complete a finance research thesis of a publishable standard.

**Course outline:**

A PhD thesis is required to be an original, coherent and consistent body of work which reflects the candidate's own efforts. The thesis may not be more than 80,000 words (excluding bibliography and appendices). A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced study as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate.

A candidate for the degree shall register for at least two academic years. The approval process shall include a presentation of the research proposal within six months of registration, to a Departmental panel. Continued registration is dependent on the outcome of this presentation.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** 100% Thesis

**FTX6001W PHD IN TAXATION**

360 NQF credits at NQF level 10

**Convener:** D West

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance to a PhD programme [CD001FTX03]

**Course outline:**

A PhD thesis is required to be an original, coherent and consistent body of work which reflects the candidate's own efforts. The thesis may not be more than 80,000 words (excluding bibliography and appendices). A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced study as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate. Entry is by selection. Selection is based on academic performance and demonstrated research competence and the availability of suitable supervision.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** 100% Thesis

---

**FTX6002W PHD IN QUANTITATIVE FINANCE**

360 NQF credits at NQF level 10

**Convener:** D Taylor

**Course entry requirements:** Master's degree

**Course outline:**

A PhD thesis is required to be an original, coherent and consistent body of work which reflects the candidate's own efforts. The thesis may not be more than 80,000 words (excluding bibliography and appendices). A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced study as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate. A candidate for the degree shall register for at least two academic years. The approval process shall include a presentation of the research proposal within six months of registration, to a Departmental panel. Continued registration is dependent on the outcome of this presentation.

**DP requirements:** Acceptable research proposal. Thesis to be completed within 5 years.

**Assessment:** This is a research degree under supervision and examination is by thesis alone.

---

**FTX4088Z MATHEMATICAL COMPUTING SKILLS**

0 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** T McWalter

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into the Master of Financial Engineering.

**Course outline:**

This course is an introduction to the basic structured programming and computational skills required to implement mathematical and numerical algorithms. It is a purely practical course consisting of ten modules.

**DP requirements:** 100% completion of tutorials.

**Assessment:** One practical exam, taken individually; 100% of the final mark.

---

**FTX4089F INTRODUCTION TO FINANCIAL ENGINEERING**

0 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** A Backwell

**Course entry requirements:** Successful completion of Mathematical Computing Skills (FTX4088Z) and Quantitative Finance Skills (FTX4090Z).

**Course outline:**

Matrix calculus, with applications to interpolation, linear regression and the kalman filter; spectral decompositions of matrices, with applications to principal components analysis; Lagrange multipliers and KKT conditions; calculus of variations; gradient-based and gradient-free optimization algorithms, with applications to non-linear regression and calibration; basic probability: sample spaces, random variables, expectations, independence and conditioning; probability distributions common in finance; generating- and characteristic functions; convergence of random variables and limit laws.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** One exam, and weekly short quizzes. The final mark is the better of the exam mark and a 70-30 weighted average of the exam mark and average quiz mark.

### **FTX5055H FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS, RISK AND REGULATION**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Backwell

**Course entry requirements:** Successful completion of Mathematical Computing Skills (FTX4088Z) and Quantitative Finance Skills (FTX4090Z).

**Course outline:**

This course offers the necessary knowledge to understand the role, functions and practical operation of primitive and derivative global financial markets. In doing so, the student will obtain the necessary technical skills required to create, price and value products/instruments in modern financial markets. This will also include an understanding of collateral, credit support annexes and valuation adjustments. This course is designed from the perspective of a banking entity, therefore an overview of relevant financial regulation will also be provided. Regulation will focus on market and credit risks associated with the financial products that are most commonly traded in global financial markets. Therefore, the student will also acquire the necessary quantitative and qualitative tools to measure, analyse and manage market and credit risks, and their associated regulatory capital charges.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Two class tests, one in each semester, each contributing 10% towards the final grade. Two assignments, one in each semester, each contributing 10% toward the final grade. Two theory exams, one in each semester, each contributing 15% toward the final grade. Two practical exams, one in each semester, each contributing 15% toward the final grade.

### **FTX4090Z QUANTITATIVE FINANCE SKILLS**

0 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** P Ouwehand

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into the Master of Financial Engineering.

**Course outline:**

This course is an introduction to the quantitative skills required in financial engineering and will cover: Matrix calculus, with applications to interpolation, linear regression and the kalman filter; spectral decompositions of matrices, with applications to principal components analysis; Lagrange multipliers and KKT conditions; calculus of variations; gradient-based and gradient-free optimization algorithms, with applications to non-linear regression and calibration; basic probability: sample spaces, random variables, expectations, independence and conditioning; probability distributions common in finance; generating- and characteristic functions; convergence of random variables and limit laws.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Two, equally-weighted exams, one covering theory and simple computations, and the other computer implementation, taken individually; 100% of the final mark.

### **FTX5056F COMPUTATIONAL FINANCE I**

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9; Fifth-year status, first semester, one double lecture and one double tutorial session per week..

**Convener:** T McWalter

**Course entry requirements:** Successful completion of Mathematical Computing Skills (FTX4088Z) and Quantitative Finance Skills (FTX4090Z).

**Course outline:**

This course develops the computational skills required for pricing and hedging of financial claims using Monte Carlo Methods. This is accomplished through a combination of lectures and computer-based practical sessions in which candidates implement the techniques learned.

## 158 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

**DP requirements:** Minimum mark of 70% for each of the practical sessions.

**Assessment:** Two class tests (one theory and one practical), with each contributing 20% towards the final grade. One assignment contributing 10% towards the final grade. Two exams (one theory and one practical), with each contributing 25% towards the final grade.

---

### **FTX5057S COMPUTATIONAL FINANCE 2**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9; Fifth-year status, first and second semesters, one double lecture and one double tutorial session per week.

**Convener:** T McWalter

**Course entry requirements:** Successful completion of Computational Finance 1 (FTX5056F).

**Course outline:**

This course develops more sophisticated computational skills required for pricing and hedging of financial claims, using Monte Carlo Methods, finite difference techniques and Fourier transform methods. Areas of application include stochastic & local volatility models, counterparty credit risk and interest rate modelling. This is accomplished through a combination of lectures and computer-based practical sessions in which candidates implement the techniques learned.

**DP requirements:** Minimum mark of 70% for each of the practical sessions.

**Assessment:** Two class tests (one theory and one practical) and three assignments, with each contributing 10% towards the final grade. Two exams (one theory and one practical), with each contributing 25% towards the final grade.

---

### **FTX5058F STOCHASTIC FINANCIAL MODELLING 1**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9; Fifth-year status, first semester, one double lecture and one tutorial session per week.

**Convener:** P Ouwehand

**Course entry requirements:** Successful completion of Mathematical Computing Skills (FTX4088Z) and Quantitative Finance Skills (FTX4090Z).

**Course outline:**

Measures and sigma algebras; measurable functions and random variables; Lebesgue integral; expectation; product measures and Fubini's Theorem;  $L_p$  spaces; conditional expectation; martingales; securities market models in discrete time; stochastic processes in continuous-time; Brownian motion and Poisson process; stochastic integrals; applications of Ito's formula; stochastic differential equations; securities market models in continuous-time.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Assignments 10%; Class tests 30%; Final exam 60%.

---

### **FTX5059S STOCHASTIC FINANCIAL MODELLING 2**

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9; Fifth-year status, second semester, one double lecture and one tutorial session per week.

**Convener:** P Ouwehand

**Course entry requirements:** Successful completion of Computational Finance 1 (FTX5056F) and Stochastic Financial Modelling 1 (FTX5058F).

**Course outline:**

Changes of measure and numeraire; approaches to term structure modelling; interest rate derivatives; short rate and factor models; Heath-Jarrow-Morton framework; lognormal market models; multi-curve modelling; Fourier series; the Fourier transform; application of Fourier methods to pricing European options; implied volatility and the volatility skew/smile; static replication; local volatility models; stochastic volatility models.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Assignments 10%; Class tests 30%; Final exam 60%.

---

**FTX5060W FINANCIAL ENGINEERING RESEARCH**

45 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Backwell

**Course entry requirements:** Successful completion of Computational Finance 1 (FTX5056F) and Stochastic Financial Modelling 1 (FTX5058F).

**Course outline:**

This is the composite research option for the degree of Master of Financial Engineering. It will consist of two carefully planned research projects, which will require students to produce, respectively, a research paper and a mini-dissertation. The research outputs should be well conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field. They should show the ability to undertake informed investigation, and demonstrate the ability to collect, organise and analyse material. They should illustrate the ability to replicate and/or critically evaluate existing research in the field. Furthermore, they should demonstrate the ability to communicate technical results clearly, coherently and accurately

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** A final result is composed from the results of the individual tasks.



---

## DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION SYSTEMS

The Department is housed in the Leslie Commerce Building. Reception: Room No. 3.01.1

Telephone Number: (021) 650- 2261.

The letter code for the Department is INF.

Email: ISdept@uct.ac.za

Departmental website: <http://www.sit.uct.ac.za/>

The School of IT, which is based in the Science Faculty, houses the Department of Information Systems (Commerce Faculty) and the Department of Computer Science (Science Faculty).

The School focuses on leveraging the excellent research and teaching of both departments to provide students with the relevant knowledge and skills to contribute to the international and South African Information Technology Communities.

The capstone Honours degrees in the School are accredited by the British Computer Society, providing students with an internationally recognized certification.

Students can major in Computer Science (Science Faculty), Information System (Commerce Faculty), Informatics (Humanities Faculty) and Business Computing (Science Faculty).

For further detail and degree options, see <http://www.sit.uct.ac.za/>

### Head of Department and Professor:

M Tanner, BEng(Hons) *Mauritius* MCom PhD *Cape Town*

### Professors:

ITJ Brown, BScEng(Hons)(Electrical) *Zimbabwe* GradDipBusComp MInfSys *Curtin* PhD *Cape Town*

W M Chigona, BScSoc *Malawi* MSc *Waikato* PhD *Magdeburg*

M Kyobe, MBA *Durham* PhD *UOFS*

U Rivett, Dipl.-Ing. Univ *Munich* PhD *Cape Town*

L F Seymour, PhD *Cape Town*

J-P Van Belle, Lic (Econ) *Ghent* BCom(Hons) *Cape Town* MBA *Stellenbosch* PhD *Cape Town*

### Emeritus Professors:

M L Hart, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town*

O Ngwenyama, MS *Roosevelt* MBA *Syracuse* PhD (Computer Science) *SUNY-Binghamton* PhD *Pret*

D C Smith, BTech(Hons) *UK* MCom *Cape Town* PMP

### Emeritus Associate Professors:

K A Johnston, BSc *Rhodes* BSc(Hons) *Unisa* MCom PhD *Cape Town*

E Scott, BSc *Stellenbosch* BSc(Hons) *Unisa* MSc *Stellenbosch* PhD *Cape Town*

### Honorary Associate Professors:

J. Steyn, BA BA (Hons) MA HED *Pret* PhD *Cape Town*

E Weimann, MD *Ludwig Maximilian* MPH *Cape Town*

P Weimann, MSc *Dortmund* PhD *Cape Town*

### Associate Professors:

A Budree, BSc (Computer Science and Business IS) *Durban Natal* BSc (IS) *Unisa* MSc (Financial Economics) *London SOAS* PhD *UWC*

S K Kabanda, BCom(Hons) *North West* MSc(Computer Science) *Zululand* PhD *Cape Town*

**Senior Lecturers:**

S Roodt, BCom (Informatics) *Pret* PGD (Project Management) *Cranfield* MBA *Cape Town* MBA (Entrepreneurial Finance & Private Equity) *Chicago* PhD *Pret*

P Tsibolane, BSc (Hons) *Cape Town* M.IT *UP* MA *Rhodes*

W Uys, Dip Datametrics *Unisa* PGD (IS) BCom(Hons) MCom PhD *Cape Town*

G Mwalemba, BSc BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*

**Lecturers:**

T Chimboza, BSocSc *Fort Hare*, BA (Hon), MA *Western Cape*

M Kapepo, BTech MTech *CPUT* MMEDSci (Medical Informatics) *UKZN*

A Pekane MTech *CPUT*

G Oosterwyk, BTech (*CPUT*), MCom *Cape Town*

Z Ruhwanya, BSc *Dar es Salaam* MSc *Vrije* MSc *Kansas State*

**Centre for Information Technology and National Development (CITANDA)**

**Contacts**

Director: Prof Lisa Seymour (Lisa.Seymour@uct.ac.za) .

Deputy-director: Associate Professor Salah Kabanda (Salah.Kabanda@uct.ac.za)

CITANDA is a research unit housed within the Department of Information Systems at the University of Cape Town. CITANDA aims to bring together researchers, projects, funders, and programmes focused on the use of Information and Communication Technology (ICT) in the service of national development. Many policy analysts, government leaders, industry pundits and development specialists look to ICT for assistance in achieving social, economic, political, cultural and human resource development goals nationally, regionally, or in terms of an industry sector. Our goal is to become the leading centre of development and research activity for this important effort in Africa.

The main research themes pursued by CITANDA are:

- IS Education and Educational Technology: the investigation of both the teaching and learning of IS, and the use of education technology as an aid to teaching and learning.
- ICTs and Innovation: the investigation of ICT innovations and the use of ICTs for innovation. The Internet, e-commerce, e-government, mobile phones, social media, cloud computing, and emerging phenomenon such as AI, IOT etc. warrant investigation as to their impact, adoption, adaptation and diffusion amongst individuals, organisations, nations and the global community.
- IS Management and IS Development: the IS professional, project management, work teams, systems development, IS security and computer forensics. The focus is not only on large commercial organisations, but also on the public sector, health sector, NGOs and SMMEs.
- IS in Developing Country Contexts: Although a focus on IS in developing countries is a theme that pervades almost all CITANDA research, specific attention is given to issues relating to IT and development in the context of disadvantaged, underserved and under-represented rural and urban communities and individuals.

### INF4012W ENTERPRISE SYSTEMS AND BPM COURSEWORK

*Fourth year status, part-time whole year course. This course will not be offered in 2024.*

60 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** L Seymour

**Objective:** This course exposes students to the principles and practices of Business Process Management (BPM), Enterprise Systems and Business Process Integration, to allow them to apply and integrate these principles to BPM and integration projects. It is highly relevant for the roles of Business Process Experts, ERP Business Analysts, Enterprise systems Managers or Systems integrators.

**Course outline:**

Four full-time weeks are spread across the year with two examinations. This course covers enterprise systems, Business Intelligence and Business process management (BPM) integrated around a central architectural theme. Students are exposed to ERP software and software tools used in business process modelling and business intelligence. Students are coached in business and academic writing, group work and reviewing literature and have to apply their skills and knowledge to real business cases and reflect on their practice. Strategic ICT Management and IT Project Management includes IS strategy and the strategic use of ICT, evaluating ICT, funding ICT, formulating IT Business Cases, acquisition, implementation, and usage as well as evaluating the organisational impact of ICT. IT Project Management frameworks are introduced and applied at the organisational level.

BPM includes methods and techniques to identify, model, measure and improve processes as well as process technologies and governance. Enterprise Systems includes ERP concepts such as organisational data, master data and the integration of standard business processes as implemented in a leading ERP system in Sales and Procurement. The technical content includes managing change, customizing, transaction management, integration and report creation.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Students will be evaluated on multiple deliverables and overall participation as follows: Written papers and essays 18%; Written examinations 50%; Class and group contribution 16%; Student assignments 16%. All modules will be examined. The examinations may be written at the end of each module on dates announced at the start of the semester, and/or in combined papers in July and November. A sub- minimum of 45% is required for the combined exam marks.

---

### INF4015W INFORMATION SYSTEMS COURSEWORK

60 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** S Roodt

**Objective:** This course is designed for students who have practical business and IS experience and aims: to deepen expertise in topics relevant to the course, to develop critical reading and writing skills, and to formalise and extend knowledge gained through work in industry.

**Course outline:**

This programme covers system development, technology, project management and strategic use of information technology as applied to modern organizational information systems. There are four modules integrated around a central architectural theme: System Development methods and techniques including: object orientation, components, patterns, requirements analysis, object domain modelling, business process engineering, prototyping, event modelling and architecture driven design development tools (January full time week plus 3 weeks). Technology including: architectures, database, communications, SOA, internet, middleware, mobile technologies, virtualization, cloud computing, information management, business intelligence, security (12 weeks). Project Management including: project definition, scoping, feasibility, estimating, risk management, planning, execution, quality management, people management and monitoring and reporting (July full time week plus 3 weeks). Strategic Management of IT including: Business and IT alignment, inter-organizational systems, architecture-based management, managing IT talent, business analytics, outsourcing, knowledge management, IT futures, innovative business models, leveraging emerging technologies for competitive advantage and innovation, strategic technology trends (12 weeks).

**DP requirements:** Students must attend at least 80% of lectures.

**Assessment:** Students will be evaluated on multiple deliverables and overall participation as follows: Written papers and essays 25%, Written examinations 50% (A sub-minimum of 50% is required for the combined exam marks.) Class and group contribution 15%, Student presentations 20%. Examination requirements: Each of the four modules will be examined. The examination may be written at the end of each module on dates announced at the start of the semester, and/or in combined papers in June and November. A sub-minimum of 45% is required for the combined exam marks.

### **INF4017H INFORMATION SYSTEMS PROJECT**

60 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** S Roodt

**Course entry requirements:** INF4015W (Information System Coursework) or (INF4016W Computer Forensics Coursework) or INF4012W (Enterprise Systems and BPM Coursework) or INF4018W (business and Systems Analysis Coursework) or INF4018W (Business and systems Analysis Coursework)

**Course outline:**

Students are required to complete and report on a work-related project which demonstrates clearly how the knowledge gained in their coursework course has been or can be applied to a real-world setting. This can be in an employed situation, as part of volunteer work or can also use be in another practical setting. The project is not classified as research and hence is not similar to a research dissertation. The nature of the project is very flexible but a written project report of no less than 50 pages is required on completion, as well as presenting their report via an oral assessment format. In the case of students who completed the INF4016W course, the nature of the project will be a complete investigation of, and report on a hypothetical computer forensics investigation, including an oral presentation. The student should prepare a short description of the proposed project after which the student may be allocated a responsible staff member in the department who can act as a “supervisor/mentor”. The staff member may help the student with the scope and possible questions. All 4018W (BASA) students are required to consolidate their individual coursework deliverables into a final work project report which they are required to submit.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all deliverables including an unmarked progress report in July.

**Assessment:** There are two deliverables which will be assessed: A proposal must be submitted and approved at the start of the course (weighting of 20% towards final mark);The final work project - A minimum of 50% must be obtained in order to pass (weighting of 80% towards final mark);The marks for the above assessment will be combined to produce a final INF4017H course mark and an overall mark of 50% is required to pass.

### **INF4018W BUSINESS AND SYSTEMS ANALYSIS**

*Fourth year status, part-time whole year course.*

60 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** W Uys

**Course entry requirements:** An undergraduate degree; or meet the RPL requirements of the department. Candidates should have access to a mentor in a business analysis environment.

**Objective:** This is an applied program in Information Systems Business and Systems Analysis. Graduates learn how to analyse, model and design appropriate technology laden products and services that meet organisational needs together with appropriate project processes to realise the benefits from such products and services.

**Course outline:**

The course is structured across four full-time weeks spread over the year. The full-time weeks comprise theory lectures and hands-on practical class exercises, designed to carefully integrate theory and practice. The aim is to guide students through a transformative process of following, detaching and becoming fluent, while also taking responsibility for their own growth. Students on the programme are required to use an organisational project or a process that they are busy working on, which will be developed and evolve in the course of the year.

## 164 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

Students will learn to independently research, write coherently and lucidly, form valid arguments, understand organisations and information systems, analyse organisational processes and information, formulate a business case, design organisational processes and data structures, formulate a user requirements specification document, gain knowledge about business intelligence, understand IT governance, and implement project management techniques pertinent to the IT industry.

**Lecture times:** The lectures will be taught in four block weeks that are normally scheduled during the university breaks.

**DP requirements:** Students must participate in at least 80% of the UCT sessions and failure to achieve a year mark of more than 50% may, at the discretion of UCT, result in your exclusion from the UCT programme

**Assessment:** There will be continuous and summative assessments for the program through academic essays (15%), work assignments and class work (35%), and exams (50%). Examination requirements: The examination may be written at the end of each module on dates announced at the start of the semester, and/or in combined papers in June and November. A sub-minimum of 45% is required for the combined exam marks of equal weighting.

---

### INF4019W CYBERSECURITY (COURSEWORK)

*Fourth year status, part-time whole year course.*

60 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** M Kyobe

**Course outline:**

This course is designed for specialist cybersecurity investigators and managers and aims to:

- deepen expertise in topics relevant to the course,
- develop critical reading & writing skills, and Project management skills
- formalise and extend knowledge gained through work in industry.

This course covers Cybersecurity threats and implications; information security services (threat identification, authentication, authorisation, confidentiality, integrity and privacy), implementation of these services on Linux and Windows platforms, National and international cybersecurity Frameworks, Compliance, security strategy and cybersecurity culture, critical writing, project management and research methodology.

**Lecture times:** The lectures will be taught in four block weeks that are normally scheduled during the university breaks. Four full-time weeks during February, April, July and September. Guest experts will be used to enrich the programme by lecturing certain of the topics where they have highly specialised knowledge and experience

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Written papers and essays 50%, Written examinations 50% Examination requirements: Each of the four modules will be examined. The examination may be written at the end of each module on dates announced at the start of the semester, and/or combined papers in June and November. A sub-minimum of 45% is required for the combined exam marks.

---

### INF4027W SYSTEM DEVELOPMENT PROJECT II

40 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** M Tanner

**Course entry requirements:** Students should meet the entrance requirements to the IS Honours programme and may be required to write an entrance exam.

**Objective:** The main objective of the course is to develop students' knowledge and understanding of facts, concepts, principles and theories of software development and agile methodologies through the implementation of these concepts in a systems development (SD) team project for sponsor in industry.

**Course outline:**

For the Systems Development Project II course, teams of students are required to identify and analyse a real-world IS problem, then design, and develop and test a fully-functioning Information System that meets current and future requirements. The software projects are formulated by Industry Sponsors and relate to real-life business problems that need to be solved to bring business value.

Students are required to use agile methodologies (Scrum/Kanban) to manage their projects. The course combines theoretical elements of agile project management and software development methodologies with the practical implementation of these concepts through the completion of the team projects.

Students should use and integrate Analysis, Design, Programming and Testing skills learned during other undergraduate courses in their projects. Students should also adhere to the Software Engineering Institute (SEI) guidelines and principles in the five key focus areas of software development (requirements analysis, design, construction, testing, and quality assurance).

Students are required to work independently, liaise with their sponsors to gather requirements and produce a workable solution in four (4) Iterations. To support development work, students should use tools like Trello, Jira, Git, Microsoft Azure etc.

The course aims to equip students with problem-solving, team management, and technical skills, for them to be ready for a professional work environment.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Assessment will be based on compulsory deliverables within the following categories: Programming Test, Vision Presentation, BA & Innovation Document, Iterations Assessments (Documentation & Presentation).

**INF5000W INFORMATION SYSTEMS MASTERS BY DISSERTATION ONLY**

*Only students with an exceptionally strong and broad research background will normally be accepted for this Course*

180 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** M Kyobe

**Course entry requirements:** At least 65% at Honours level. (See also rule FM2 & FM2.2 -Rules for Post-graduate degrees – Masters)

**Objective:** The Master of Information Systems programme aims to enhance students' knowledge and analytical skills in researching, designing, implementing and managing information systems in a fast-changing environment.

**Course outline:**

The student will be required to attend and hand-in assignments for the following 3 Coursework modules: Information systems thinking; Proposal writing; and Critical reading. In addition, the student will attend regular one-on-one meetings with the dissertation supervisor. During this time a research plan will be approved and executed based on the research proposal. Changes to the candidate's dissertation proposal will require approval of both the course convener and the candidate's supervisor. The dissertation must have both theoretical and practical implications. Candidates will be expected to present a public seminar shortly before submission of the dissertation. Lecture times: Monday, 8th and 9th period; Thursday, 9th and 10th period.

**Lecture times:** Monday, 8<sup>th</sup> and 9<sup>th</sup> period; Thursday, 9<sup>th</sup> and 10<sup>th</sup> period

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Assessment of the dissertation will be in terms of Rule FM5 of the Rules for the Degree of Master by Coursework and Dissertation.

**INF5004W INFORMATION SYSTEMS MASTERS COURSE WORK**

90 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** M Kyobe

**Course entry requirements:** At least an average of 65% at Honours

**Objective:** The Master of Information Systems programme aims to enhance students' knowledge and analytical skills in researching, designing, implementing and managing information systems in a fast-changing environment.

## 166 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

### **Course outline:**

The pedagogy will include individual study, small group discussion, regular seminars, research papers, projects and mentored research. Subject matter will consist of current topics in Information Systems theory research, and practice with particular focus on developing a critical approach to reading and writing in Information Systems. During this period the course convener will assist students in developing a research proposal for the dissertation component of the degree, and they will be allocated a suitable supervisor for the dissertation.

**Lecture times:** Monday, 8<sup>th</sup> and 9<sup>th</sup> period, Thursday, 9<sup>th</sup> and 10<sup>th</sup> period. The department may, at its discretion, choose to cover the materials in 4 weekly full time blocks to accommodate students not residing in Cape Town or those who cannot attend the weekly sessions. Each block would be for 5 days, starting at 9am until 3pm.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Assessment will be based on deliverables within the following categories: Assignments on IS management topics, Professional writing, Systems thinking, Quantitative analysis, Qualitative analysis, Essays in a critical reading module. Draft research proposal. Full literature survey on proposed dissertation topic, Research design proposal for dissertation topic, Student presentations on various topics, Research article, and Participation.

---

### **INF5005W INFORMATION SYSTEMS MASTERS DISSERTATION**

90 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** M Kyobe

**Course entry requirements:** At least 50% in INF5004W.

**Objective:** The Master of Information Systems programme aims to enhance students' knowledge and analytical skills in researching, designing, implementing and managing information systems in a fast-changing environment.

### **Course outline:**

The student will attend regular one-on-one meetings with the dissertation supervisor. During this time a research plan will be approved and executed based on the research proposal. Changes to the candidate's dissertation proposal will require approval of both the course convener and the candidate's supervisor. The dissertation must have both theoretical and practical implications. Candidates will be expected to present a public seminar shortly before submission of the dissertation.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Assessment of the dissertation will be in terms of Rule FM5 of the Rules for the Degree of Master by Coursework and Dissertation.

---

### **INF5006H FINANCIAL SYSTEMS DESIGN**

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** JP Van Belle

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into the MPhil or MSc in Data Science.

**Co-requisites:** None

### **Course outline:**

The objective of this course is to provide the student with a holistic view of software design and craftsmanship within the context of the financial services industry. This course will be extremely practical in nature and will teach formal and structured frameworks to design, manage, integrate and review financial software systems and solutions. Aspects of process design such as life cycle design, testing, processing and integration will be the core focus. Moreover, the software management and development frameworks proposed in this course will largely be qualitative in nature. This will enable students to supplement and complete the core technical programming skills and knowledge acquired in other courses with practical real-world software development considerations. Within the financial services context, this refers to the development and maintenance of software solutions that support and enable the creation of financial products and services. Javascript and Python are the core programming languages used and the agile methodology for software development will serve as the core underlying framework.

The Git and GitHub systems will be used to teach version control and collaborative coding in software development. Students will learn programming etiquette and industry best practices, i.e. commenting, code as documentation, unit-testing, test-driven development and creating reusable code. The following books will inform most of the theoretical course content.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** One course-long project, focussing on a specific financial servicing problem that will be compartmentalised into various assignments. This will count 40% towards the final grade. Practical exam that will count 60% toward the final grade.

### **INF600W** INFORMATION SYSTEMS THESIS

360 NQF credits at NQF level 10

**Convener:** I Brown

**Course entry requirements:** A pass in INF6001W or equivalent

**Course outline:**

A PhD thesis is required to be an original, coherent and consistent body of work which reflects the candidate's own efforts. The thesis may not be more than 80,000 words (excluding bibliography and appendices). A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced study as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** The thesis will be assessed in terms of Rule GP5 of the rules for a doctoral degree. Examination is by thesis only.

### **INF6001W** RESEARCH METHODS IN INFORMATION SYSTEMS

0 NQF credits at NQF level 10

**Convener:** W Chigona

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into the PhD Programme in Information Systems.

**Course outline:**

The course explores different philosophical and methodological approaches to Information Systems research with a view to helping students become aware of the options they face in engaging in their selected areas of research, and to understand the logic and rationale of different research perspectives. Opportunities are created throughout the course for students to apply the ideas being discussed to their own personal research situations. The course provides an introduction to Information Systems research, and offers practical insight and guidance on the conduct of research. It is designed as a foundation for the development of the major research project or thesis. Students are required to attend a compulsory workshop at the start of the course and monthly class seminars. These seminars run for two to three days each month from February to July.

**Lecture times:** Students are required to attend a compulsory workshop at the start of the course and monthly class seminars. These seminars run for two to three days each month from February to July.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Students will be assessed based on interim deliverables. The final mark for the course will be based on the final assignment – the research proposal and the presentation. Students are expected to submit and present their doctoral proposals to the department within the first year of their studies.



---

## SCHOOL OF MANAGEMENT STUDIES

The School is housed in the Leslie Commerce Building, Room 4.09

Telephone Number: 021 650 2311.

The letter code for the department is BUS

Departmental website: <http://www.managementstudies.uct.ac.za/>

### Head of Department:

S Dlamini, BA (Hons) *UJ MMSM Strategic Marketing* PhD *Witwatersrand*

### Emeritus Professors:

I L MacDonald, BSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MSc *Oxon* PhD *Cape Town*

J Louw-Potgieter, MA *Stellenbosch* Drs Psych *Leiden* PhD *Bristol*

JD Simpson, BSc MBA PhD *Cape Town*

T Grant, BA HDE MA PhD *Cape Town*

### Senior Research Scholar

RE Dorrington, BA *Unisa* BCom *Natal* BSc(Hons) MPhil *Cape Town* ASA FASSA

### Professor of Demography:

T A Moultrie, BBusSc *Cape Town* MSc (Econ) PhD *London*

### Professor of Marketing

D Nel, BA (Hons) *Port Elizabeth* MCom DCom *Pretoria*

### Professors of Organisational Psychology:

J Bagraim, BBusSc BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town* PhD *Warwick*

F de Kock, MComm *Stell* PhD *Erasmus University Rotterdam*

A Jaga, MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Cape Town*

I Meyer, Dip *Marburg* PhD *Cape Town*

A Schlechter, BSc(Hons) MA PhD *Stellenbosch*

### Honorary Professors:

L Foster, PhD *South Florida*

F Lievens, PhD *Ghent*

E Platen, PhD *Dresden*

I Timaeus, MA *Cantab* MSc PhD *London*

### Associate Professors:

A Boodhoo, BSocSc (Hons) MSocSc PhD *Cape Town*

S Chapman, BA (Hons) MSc, *Witwatersrand* PhD *Rhodes*

DM Maralack, BSocSc MCRP *Cape Town* MSc(Econ) Urban Dev Plan *London* PhD *Minnesota*

S Mataramvura, BSc & Ed *Cuba* BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Zimbabwe*

D Priilaid, BSc(Hons) HDE MSc MBA PhD *Cape Town*

DR Taylor, CASM *Cantab* PhD *Witwatersrand*

### Senior Lecturers:

P Botha, BCom (Hons) *Stellenbosch* MCom *Cape Town* FASSA CERA

R Chohan, BBusSc M.Bus.Sc *Cape Town* PhD *Lulea University of Technology*

S Dlamini, BA (Hons) *UJ MMSM Strategic Marketing* PhD *Witwatersrand*

C Duffy, BSocSc (Hons) MCom PhD *Cape Town*

L du Toit, BCom (Hons) UFS PGDip (Actuarial Science) *Cape Town* FASSA

C Marais, BSc *Pret* BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* FASSA PhD *UGA*

E Maritz, BSc(Hons) *Stellenbosch* DPhil *Oxon* FASSA  
 A Meadows, BA *Cape Town* HDE *Witwatersrand*  
 P Pillay, BCom (Hons) MCom DCom *UKZN* CM(SA)  
 S Rousseau, BA (Hons) MA PhD *Cape Town*

**Lecturers:**

B Arendse, BCom (Hons), MCom *UWC*  
 N Bundwini, BCom (Hons) *UP* MCom *Cape Town*  
 P Broster, BSocSci (Hons) MPhil *Cape Town*  
 S Hendry, BA(Econ) LLB PDOM *Cape Town*  
 C Kalil, BA MPhil *Cape Town*  
 M Mdlekeza, BSc Statistics PGDip Actuarial Science *Cape Town* FIA, FASSA, CAIA, CERA  
 L Mototo, BCom (Hons) MCom *Witwatersrand*  
 LK Mulaudzi, BCom (Hons) PGDip (Actuarial Science) *Stellenbosch* FASSA  
 G Nodoba, BA (Hons) *Fort Hare* HDE MEd *Cape Town*  
 J Rousseau, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*  
 Z Zungu, BSocSc (Hon) MSocSc *UKZN*

**Professors:**

M Bussin, PhD *UJ*  
 F Mavondo, PhD *Monash*  
 H McLeod, BBusSc *Cape Town* PGDip (Health Sciences) *Canterbury* FIA CFA FASSA FNZSA  
 L Van Vuuren, PhD *UJ*  
 E Wood, BSc (Mech Eng) *Cape Town* MPhil PhD *Cantab*

**Associate Professor:**

J Jansson, PhD *Lund*  
 D Polakow, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

**Senior Lecturers:**

V Adjiwanou, BSc Lomé MSc *ENSEA Côte d'Ivoire* MA *Auvergne* PhD *Montréal*  
 E Flint, BBusSci MCom *Cape Town*  
 D Strugnell, BA(Hons) *Unisa* MPhil *Cape Town* SASSA CFP

**Lecturers:**

M Abraham, BBusSc MCom MPhil *Cape Town*  
 C Ferreira, BBus.Sci B.Com (Hons) MBusSci *Cape Town*  
 J Jurgens, DipEd *Hewatt*  
 M Lowther, BSc *Natal* FIA FASSA CFP  
 T Mc Walter, PhD *Witwaterand*  
 I Melzer, BBusSc *Cape Town*  
 L Robertson, BCom (Hons) *NWU* MBusSci *Cape Town*  
 D Williams, MA *Middlesex*

**Centre for Actuarial Research (CARE)****Director and Professor of Demography:**

TA Moultrie, BBusSc *Cape Town* MSc(Econ) PhD *London*

**Honorary Professor:**

IM Timæus, MA *Cantab* MSc PhD *London*

**Senior Lecturer Adjunct:**

V Adjiwanou, BSc Lomé MSc *ENSEA Côte d'Ivoire* MA *Auvergne* PhD *Montréal*

## 170 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

### Senior Research Scholar

R E Dorrington, BA *Unisa* BCom *Natal* BSc (Hons) MPhil *Cape Town* ASA FASSA

CARe also has postdoctoral fellows and research assistants engaged in its activities.

### Institute for Monitoring and Evaluation (IME)

S Chapman, BA (Hons) MSc *Witwatersrand* PhD *Rhodes*

### UCT Liberty Institute of Strategic Marketing

#### Research Staff

P Egan, MBA *Stellenbosch*

J Lapperman, BBusSci MSocSci PhD *Cape Town*

---

### BUS4016S INTEGRATED MARKETING COMMUNICATION

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** N Bundwini

**Course entry requirements:** All first semester courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management.

**Course outline:**

The meaning and need for a promotional strategy; the role and design of a promotional strategy; market segmentation and product positioning; promotional objectives and promotional budget; planning the advertising campaign; creating the advertising message; selecting the media and the agency; advertising regulations and control; the role of sales promotion; the role of public relations; the role of personnel selling; the role of promotion and advertising in the future. To give students an appreciation of the marketing communication process. To encourage students to learn about the different goals of promotion, the importance of the four elements of the promotion mix namely Advertising, Personnel selling, Public Relations and Sales Promotion. To gain an understanding of the steps involved in developing a sound promotional plan, sound media plan and to facilitate interaction with advertising agencies

**DP requirements:** Minimum classwork mark of 50% (projects, assignments and tests) is required.

**Assessment:** Coursework (project, assignment(s) and/or class test) 50% Final examination 50%

---

### BUS4017S CONSUMER BEHAVIOUR

*Course restricted to Students registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in the school of Management Studies.*

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** L Mototo

**Course entry requirements:** BUS2010F Marketing I or BUS2011F Introduction to Marketing

**Co-requisites:** All second semester courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management.

**Objective:** To provide students with an appreciation of consumer behaviour concepts and their application in marketing, especially in a South African context.

**Course outline:**

1. The nature of consumer behaviour 2. The consumer as an individual; consumer perceptions and learning; consumer motivation; personality, attitude formation and consumer choice 3. Group consumer behaviour; groups influences, social influences, cultures and sub-cultures; family and consumer socialisation 4. Strategic applications of consumer behaviour The diffusion and adoption of new products; branding and packaging; behavioural concepts for pricing; interpersonal communication; consumer behaviour and public policy.

**DP requirements:** Minimum class work mark of 50% is required.

**Assessment:** Coursework (project, assignment(s) and/or class test) 50% Final examination 50%.

---

**BUS4018S RETAIL MANAGEMENT AND SERVICE MARKETING**

*This course is restricted to students registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management offered by the School of Management Studies*

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** R Chohan

**Course entry requirements:** BUS2010F Marketing I or BUS2011F Introduction to Marketing

**Co-requisites:** All second semester courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing

**Course outline:**

**Retail Management Objective:** To provide students with an appreciation of how retail managers plan strategically, organise for the optimum performance and control of the operations: to stress the importance of an appreciation for the complex environment forces that affect retail decisions at all levels of management. **Syllabus information:** Retailing environment and the retailing mix: market structures, trends in retailing, retail branding, location analysis, planning and control, store layout and design, merchandising objectives and strategies, buying decisions, pricing management, promotion management, supply chain management, impact of technological innovations.

**Service Marketing Objective:** To provide students with an appreciation of how service organisations differ in many important aspects from manufacturing businesses requiring a distinctive approach to marketing strategy, development and execution. **Syllabus information:** Distinctive aspects of service marketing; positioning the service organisation in the marketplace; managing the customer mix; managing demand; managing the service marketing system; planning, organising and implementing the marketing effort; case studies on accounting firms, legal firms, hotels, hospitals, estate agents and others.

**DP requirements:** Minimum class work mark of 50% (projects, assignments and tests) is required.

**Assessment:** Coursework (group project and assignment) 50% Final examination 50%

---

**BUS4019S STRATEGIC AND INTERNATIONAL MARKETING**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** P Pillay

**Course entry requirements:** Registration for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management and completion of BUS2011F or equivalent.

**Course outline:**

This course introduces students to two important aspects of Marketing; Strategic Marketing and International Marketing. Strategy as originally intended deals with optimal positioning and responsiveness to change. Therefore this course will offer insights into both prescriptive (processes orientated) and descriptive approaches to Marketing Strategy. It builds on the analysis-design implementation-control paradigm and focuses on creating customer value. Central to change in modern business is the notion of globalisation where new markets and competition emerge from varied, often unexpected, sources. As globalisation occurs, understanding marketing across cultural, political, social, economic, technological and legal boundaries becomes increasingly important. This is the world of the international marketer that we will explore in the International Marketing module of this course.

**DP requirements:** A minimum of 50% for coursework

**Assessment:** Coursework (group project and assignment) 50% Final Examination 50%

---

**BUS4035F INTRODUCTION TO SPORT MANAGEMENT**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** D. Maralack

**Course entry requirements:** Registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management or be a semester study abroad student.

## 172 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

**Objective:** The course provides a comprehensive introduction to the various disciplines of sport management and provides students with a general understanding of the structure and functioning of sport both locally and internationally. Students will be encouraged to assess the current models and thinking behind sport management, particularly in a development context.

**Course outline:**

The South African sporting landscape and its role in the transformation imperative (policy, official and other structures and organisations; major and minor sports and other local sporting stakeholders. e.g. the wellness and fitness industry). An overview of the international sporting landscape. International games (Olympics, Commonwealth Games and other). Elite athlete versus mass participation principles of sport. Scientific thinking and the role of science in sport (how scientists think; the use of science and technology, how to access sports science information in the South African context). Sports organisation structures and key roles within the sporting organisation. Competition structures and models.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all tutorials and submission of all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course. A sub-minimum of 40% is required for all coursework.

**Assessment:** One 2-hour examination 50%, Essays and tests 40%, Tutorials 10%

---

### **BUS4039S SPORT MANAGEMENT IN PRACTICE**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** D Maralack

**Course entry requirements:** Registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management or Semester Study Abroad students.

**Course outline:**

To provide students with methodologies to apply various sports theories to global and the South African sporting contexts. Students will gain an understanding of the steps required to grow a sport, manage an organisation, nurture sports talent and improve overall performance of individual athletes, teams and organisations. Students will be required to apply theoretical knowledge gained across all sport management disciplines and ground it in practical cases locally. The course will develop the students' ability to integrate the various disciplines in sports management and apply these to practice. The course focuses on cases that leverage sport for the purposes of development for elite and mass community sport. Cases are selected to articulate various coaching theories and methodologies and evaluate appropriateness of each to manage high performance athletes and mobilise mass participation for fitness and health. The disciplines that are emphasised are sport information technologies, such as game analysis techniques and other related software, coaching, team structures and systems and mass participation events. Students will engage with various monitoring and evaluation tools in their analysis of sport management in practice.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all tutorials and submission of all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course. A sub-minimum of 40% is required for all coursework.

---

### **BUS4040S SCIENCE OF SPORT**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** D Maralack

**Course entry requirements:** Registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management, be a semester study abroad student.

**Course outline:**

The course provides students with a holistic understanding of core scientific approaches to sport management. Students will develop a broad understanding of the ways in which disciplines such as research and science, physiology, sports medicine, human movement, biomechanics, metabolism, sports nutrition, high performance, performance analysis and monitoring are interconnected and how these disciplines impact on sports management. Students will apply a scientific methodology to exercise and sport and in particular focus on managing, analysing and monitoring sport performance.

Students will be able to engage with the physiology of athletes (muscle, cardiovascular system, genetics, metabolism and neurophysiology), the principles of training for fitness, injury and rehabilitation (adaptation and de-adaptation; team monitoring and fatigue management over a season). Students will engage with debates in sport nutrition, performance enhancement in sport (supplements, banned substances, anti-doping protocols), and mental approach to physical performance. Students will be exposed to tools for analysis and monitoring of performance to enable them to effectively manage sport teams, elite athletes and individuals seeking to improve their health and fitness.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all tutorials and submission of all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course. A sub-minimum of 40% is required for all coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%, Tutorials and classwork 20%, Project 30%, Exam 50 %

### **BUS4041S SPORTS ADMINISTRATION AND BUSINESS**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** D Maralack

**Course entry requirements:** Registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management, be a semester study abroad student.

**Course outline:**

The course will provide students with theoretical and practical appreciation of administration, governance, business and finance within sports-related organisations. Students will be exposed to the different specialist sports management disciplines across law, development, marketing, marketing research, the major business and related components of sport, and specifically how funds are raised, managed and circulated within the industry. The key governance, policy and economic drivers in the sports industry will be explored, aiming to create effective and efficient sports clubs, institutions, events and sports development programmes. The course will enable students to apply general administration methodologies in different organisation types (South African Sports Confederation and Olympic Committee, national federations, tertiary institutions, professional teams, and fitness and recreation organisations). These methodologies will help analyse sports policies and systems and contribute to the students' ability to critically assess various sport governance systems, sport finance structures and apply the principles of law to sports. Practical exposure will be provided to students to appreciate the general principles of sports facilities management, competition management, various sports development systems (designing and managing mass participation programmes, life-skills programmes), sport marketing and marketing research, and applications of broadcasting, sponsorship, media, public relations, event management and sport tourism management in the sports industry.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all tutorials and submission of all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course. A sub-minimum of 40% is required for all coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50% Tutorials and classwork 20% and Project 30%Exam 50 %

### **BUS4049W ORGANISATIONAL PROJECT**

36 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** S Hendry

**Course entry requirements:** Student must be registered for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship.

**Course outline:**

This course requires students to set-up and run their own businesses, each of which reports to a Board of Directors from Industry. Attached to the project will be a research component that requires each student to undertake research into some specified area of entrepreneurial activity.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at ALL Genesis activities is compulsory. To attempt the November examination, the group or individual mark for a student should be no less than 40%. Students are required to achieve no less than 50% in the November examination.

## 174 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

Any student who fails to achieve a minimum of 50% in this examination will NOT have the group mark incorporated in their final mark and the mark achieved in the examination will be the only mark reflected. A fail in the November Genesis exam will result in the student failing Genesis and he/she will not be permitted to graduate with the Diploma. Attendance of 80% of all compulsory activities.

**Assessment:** Although the Genesis project is a group project, candidates will be evaluated individually as well. The evaluation of the Genesis Project is continuous and is derived from the principles of action learning. Coursework 60%, Mid-year examination 10%, Final examination 30%

---

### **BUS4055F ENTERPRISE RISK MANAGEMENT**

36 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** M Mdlekeza

**Course entry requirements:** A311 exemption of ASSA plus entry into PGDip/Master's AcSci programme

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

The Enterprise Risk Management (ERM) course focuses on the the key principles underlying the implementation and application of ERM within an organisation, including governance and process as well as quantitative methods of risk measurement and modelling. The student should gain the ability to apply the knowledge and understanding of ERM practices to any type of organisation. The course will cover the following broad themes: - ERM concept and framework - The ERM process - Risk categories and risk classification - Risk modelling and aggregation of risks - Risk measurement and assessment - Risk management tools and techniques - Capital management

**DP requirements:** 40% for semester tests, equally weighted

**Assessment:** 2X semester tests. 1X 3hr final examination. Coursework 50% Exam 50%

---

### **BUS4074S DIGITAL MARKETING**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** S Dlamini

**Course entry requirements:** BUS2011F or equivalent. Students must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in the School of Management Studies.

**Course outline:**

The host of technological, social and economic changes have led to a major shift in the function and executing of marketing. The course will consider the opportunities brought about by technologies such as the Internet, social media and mobile networks. The course will include topics such as integrated online marketing strategies, online reputation management, website management, blogs, going viral, social presence and group-based projects. The overall aim of the course is to enable students to critically evaluate and compile digital strategies. It also examines the latest trends pertaining to information and communication technologies and marketing. Students will learn practical skills related to the implementation and evaluation of various digital tactics, through individual and group-based projects.

**DP requirements:** A minimum aggregate class work mark of 50%

**Assessment:** Coursework (individual & group project) 50% Final examination 50%

---

### **BUS4075S MANAGEMENT THEORY IN PRACTICE**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** D Priilaid

**Course entry requirements:** Students must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship and must have completed all first semester courses in the Postgraduate Diploma or be a Semester Study Abroad student.

**Course outline:**

Challenges facing organisations in the 21st century, how to effectively manage key organisational aspects of people, projects, change and control, the conflicting values model. Understanding the role of global corporations, post-modern business strategies, effective leadership within these contexts. The aim of this course is to learn about the dynamics regarding management effectiveness.

**DP requirements:** 40% classwork mark. Must attend all lectures and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%, Final examination 50%; 40% subminimum for exams

---

**BUS4078F ENTREPRENEURIAL STRATEGIES**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** D Priilaid

**Course entry requirements:** Student must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in the School of Management Studies, or be a Semester Study Abroad student.

**Course outline:**

Identification of potential business ideas, their assessment, the establishment of organisations, paths of business development, needs analysis, market research, habits of effective personal management, developing implementation strategies and action plans, structuring an organisation, strategic assessment. The purpose of this course is to introduce students to Entrepreneurship and its attendant strategies. It is about the routes to the creation and ownership of a venture and the subsequent paths a business may take.

**DP requirements:** 40% classwork mark. Must attend all lectures and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%; Final Examination 50%; 40% subminimum for exams

---

**BUS4090F CREATIVITY IN BUSINESS**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** D Priilaid

**Course entry requirements:** Student must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in the School of Management Studies, or be an SSA student.

**Course outline:**

On completion of the course, students will be able to explain critical theories of art, execute an original piece of creative work, apply the habits of successful artists in the generation of new business ideas, critique an existing business model and develop an innovative alternative. Some of the topics covered will include: perspective and social constructs, proactivity, developing ideas, commitment, intuition and the role of the unconscious. This course aims to introduce students to the fundamental tenets of creativity and its application within a business context, enabling students to see problems differently and to develop innovative solutions accordingly. The course runs concurrently with the First Semester of the Genesis Project and is designed to support students in their projects with the development of innovative and alternative solutions. It seeks to challenge existing silo-based thought patterns and to assist students in their transition to developing a creative working life.

**DP requirements:** Participation in all classes/workshops. Completion and submission of an Individual Learning Log, an Individual assignment and a Group project, and to attain a minimum of 40% for the coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%, Exam 50%; Subminimum for exam 40%

---

**BUS4091F ORGANISATION AND MANAGEMENT**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** G Stern

**Course entry requirements:** Course entry requirements Registration for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management offered by the School of Management Studies and prior or concurrent completion of BUS2011F and FTX1005F.



## 176 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

### **Course outline:**

The aim of the course is to understand how companies and organisations try to achieve their strategic objectives, and to help students prepare for working in and with these entities. Whether they be companies, government entities or non-profits, organisations face complex challenges. This course examines how organizations might enhance their prospects: by making insightful decisions about products and markets; by the appropriate use of innovation, technology and data analytics; and by developing critical leadership skills. Companies and other organizations also need to refine their competitive advantage as times and circumstances change, and as consumers become increasingly knowledgeable and discerning. All this involves skill in both strategy and execution. This course considers how organizations and the people who work with and for them, can best manage these challenges.

**DP requirements:** Students need to submit all work as documented in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course. Students need a minimum coursework mark of 40%.

**Assessment:** Mid-term test (20%) Group project (50%) Final Exam (30%)

---

### **BUS4092H BUSINESS RESEARCH AND COMMUNICATION**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** P Broster

**Course entry requirements:** Registration for one of the Postgraduate Diplomas in Management offered by the School of Management Studies.

**Co-requisites:** BUS2011F and FTX1005F may be completed concurrently.

#### **Course outline:**

This course introduces students to essential business research methods and principles and incorporates elements of professional communication to maximise the effectiveness of these research endeavours. The scope of the course is wide ranging and, inter alia, students will be empowered with the skills and practices to apply the principles in their own diploma stream focus area. The course will consist of a blend of online lectures, materials, quizzes, and activities as well as in-person lectures, debate and discussion forums, tutorials, and break away sessions. Students will be expected to participate in a capstone group project. This project is a demonstration of the above competencies.

**DP requirements:** BUS4092H– Submission of all assessments. Participation in group work and mandatory tutorials. Obtain a minimum of 50% coursework average.

**Assessment:** BUS4092H – Research Project Modules: 30%; Final Report 30%; Communication Module and Exam 30%; Class test 10%.

---

### **BUS4094S EVENTS MANAGEMENT**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** A Meadows

**Course entry requirements:** Students must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management, or be an SSA student, or have permission from the course convener

#### **Course outline:**

This course covers the key elements of successful event management and focuses on core theories, best practice and strategic management application in a range of events. Students will develop both the theoretical understanding and practical skills to meet global standards in the organisation and execution of events from start to finish. Events Management examines in detail the requirements of managing an event of any size, and requires students to learn about the strategic alignment of events and the optimal design, administration and marketing of events. Topics include risk, bidding, project management, financial management, sustainability design, and marketing and sponsorship.

**DP requirements:** A coursework mark of 40% or above. Students must attend 80% of all guest lectures, participate fully in and submit the group project and write the class test.

**Assessment:** Class test: 10%, Group Project 40%, Final exam 50%

---

**BUS4103F EFFECTIVE PEOPLE PRACTICES**

*Will not be offered in 2023*

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** TBA

**Course entry requirements:** Students must be registered for the PG Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship; PG Diploma in Management in Marketing; or PG Diploma in Management in Sport Management.

**Objective:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to human resource management from the perspective of the line manager.

**Course outline:**

This course will focus on the four areas of human resource management performed mainly by line managers, namely recruitment and selection, training and development, performance management, and employee relations.

**DP requirements:** BUS4103F; Completion of all tests. Minimum of 40% for coursework. Lecture/Workshop attendance is compulsory. BUS4103Q; Completion of all tests. Minimum of 40% for coursework. Tutorial/Discussion attendance as per the course outline.

**Assessment:** BUS4103F; Coursework: 60% Final examination: 40% BUS4103Q; Coursework: 50% Final examination: 50%

---

**BUS4104F BUSINESS AND CORPORATE COMMUNICATION: THEORY AND PRACTICE**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** G Nodoba

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Business Communication

**Course outline:**

Course aims:-To allow students to explore, highlight and debate various business and corporate communication theoretical frameworks and issues apt for the 21st century -To provide opportunities for students to review the literature in the field to enhance their scholarly knowledge and insights-To allow students to apply these theoretical frameworks and concepts to practical instances within various business and institutional domains, not only to test their knowledge but to contribute to various theoretical and methodological issues and debates. After completion of the course students will be able to: -Critically review and differentiate between various theoretical constructs that underpin corporate and business communication,-Synthesise viewpoints and grapple with disjunctures, contradictions and tensions that arise in modern-day communication practices, and-Apply their learning to various practical arenas in the workplace in order to engage with and deliver appropriate and relevant decisions.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at a minimum of 80% of all workshops during the semester. A 40% subminimum in the year mark (which comprises 60% of the marks) and final examination (which comprises 40% of the marks), with an overall passing grade of 50%

**Assessment:** Formative assessment: DP requirement is 60% for coursework comprising short assignments, a group written project and a practical oral seminar presentation. Summative assessment: Final written examination (40%) with 50% passing average overall

---

**BUS4105F INTERCULTURAL AND DIVERSITY MANAGEMENT**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** G Nodoba

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Business Communication

## 178 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

### **Course outline:**

Diverse and evolving styles of management in Africa and globally require a keen understanding of intercultural communication and issues of diversity within organisations and the societies they serve. This is especially important in post-Apartheid South Africa where issues of race, gender, power, belonging and much more bedevil effective communication and community relations. The socio-economic realities of South Africa are such that students in commerce, particularly management, have an enormous and onerous responsibility to ensuring sustainable, transparent and ethical communications and transactions within the continent and internationally. Understanding how these realities have played and continue to play out, is essential to forge ahead on a positive track that will benefit all stakeholders, the 'haves' and the 'have nots'. If we wish to build a country and economy that has a future, then everyone has a role to play and this course aims to contribute to that role.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at a minimum of 80% of all workshops during the semester. A 40% subminimum in the year mark (which comprises 60% of the marks) and final examination (which comprises 40% of the marks), with an overall passing grade of 50%

**Assessment:** Formative assessment: DP requirement is 60% for coursework comprising short assignments, seminars, a mid-semester test and team project. Summative assessment: Final written examination (40%)

---

### **BUS4106F TEAM MANAGEMENT AND COMMUNICATION**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** C Kalil

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Business Communication

#### **Course outline:**

The course examines theory and practice around collaboration in organisational settings. Theory and practice related to team dynamics and processes is investigated through lectures, workshops, and practical assignments. This includes a collaborative project taught in association with the Hasso Plattner School of Design Thinking at the University of Cape Town.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at a minimum of 80% of all workshops during the semester. A 40% subminimum in the year mark (which comprises 60% of the marks) and final examination (which comprises 40% of the marks), with an overall passing grade of 50%

**Assessment:** DP requirement is 60% for coursework comprising individual and team assignments (which comprises 25% of the marks), with an overall passing grade of 50%

---

### **BUS4107S PERSUASION IN MULTIMODAL DISCOURSES AND DOMAINS**

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** C Kalil

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Business Communication

#### **Course outline:**

Course aims:-Develop students' theoretical grounding in persuasion and argumentation-Develop their theoretical understanding of multimodality and social semiotics including metafunctions (functional grammar) and multiliteracies-Develop their abilities to critique various verbal and visual modes, media, channels as well as analyse various genres, discourses, domains and sites of display-Identify and select appropriate traditional and digital modes and media for meaningful message delivery and dissemination. After completion of the course students will be able to:-Understand various texts and the types of 'grammar', both socio-linguistic and visual, in order to select from a repertoire of resources, those most apt for purpose and audience-Understand the concepts of affordance and design as essential to critiquing and creating multimodal texts appropriate to communication messages in the workplace-Use persuasive techniques and strategies to develop and deploy targeted messaging to all relevant audiences, both internal and external-Understand the interactive and interactional tools of metadiscourse and stance in reader-writer relationships.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at a minimum of 80% of all workshops during the semester. A 40% subminimum in the year mark (which comprises 60% of the marks) and final examination (which comprises 40% of the marks), with an overall passing grade of 50%

**Assessment:** Formative assessment: DP requirement is 60% for coursework comprising assignments and seminars. Summative assessment: Final written individual business proposal/plan (40%).

### **BUS4108S** CAMPAIGN COMMUNICATIONS AND REPUTATION

#### MANAGEMENT

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** G Nodoba

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Business Communication

**Course outline:**

Course aims:-Develop their theoretical grounding in traditional and digital communication channels  
 -Develop students' practical abilities to apply these modes and channels of communication appropriately  
 -Develop their analytical and evaluative abilities to review the effectiveness of such events and campaigns-Manage the media, public relations and reputational risks related to the event-Identify and select appropriate traditional and digital media platforms for meaningful message delivery and dissemination. After completion of the course students will be able to:-Define the strategic intent of the communication campaign or event by facilitating ongoing feedback, performance monitoring and post-event reflection-Develop a communication and media plan, incorporating both traditional and digital media platforms, with clear and unambiguous internal and external stakeholder alignment to ensure optimal impact of the intended communication message-Develop and deploy targeted messaging to all relevant audiences for personalised/customised treatment of individuals and communities-Plan and allocate appropriate resources to fulfil the requirements of the designated events/initiatives-Nurture and grow a corporate image and climate in compliance with the prescribed business strategy of the organisation in question-Monitor the vital signs of the corporate brand and communication.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at a minimum of 80% of all workshops during the semester. A 40% subminimum in the year mark (which comprises 60% of the marks) and final examination (which comprises 40% of the marks), with an overall passing grade of 50%

**Assessment:** Formative assessment: DP requirement is 60% for coursework comprising short assignments and presentations. Summative assessment: Final campaign project (40%)

### **BUS4109W** ADVANCED STRATEGIC MARKETING

72 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** S Dlamini

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into the Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in Marketing

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

The course is based on the advanced strategy design from both prescriptive and descriptive perspectives. Therefore it includes both conventional and contemporary marketing strategy theories. The course develops approaches for advanced strategy implementation and specific emphasis on marketing metrics, societal challenges and strategic control. The course consists of a number of advanced modules. Modules may include Strategic and International Marketing, B2B Marketing, Contemporary Marketing and Digital Marketing

**Lecture times:** Monday-Thursday 14:00-16:00

**DP requirements:** For each module students must obtain at least 50% for all class work (projects, assignments and tests) to be allowed to write the examination. Students must also pass each module (>50%) and obtain at least a 50% aggregate mark to pass the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%, Final Exam 50% Coursework includes formative and summative assessments.

## 180 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

---

### **BUS4110F** MARKETING RESEARCH METHODS

18 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** S Dlamini

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into the Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in Marketing

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

The course aims to give students an in depth and practical understanding of Research in Marketing and prepare students for further commercial and scholarly research. It covers the stages of the research process including formulation of the problem, research design, data collection methods and forms, sample design, analysis and interpretation of data and report writing. A research thesis will run concurrently with the lectures. Specific applications of Marketing Research are also covered.

**Lecture times:** Monday 14:00-16:00

**DP requirements:** Minimum aggregate class work mark of 50%. Completion of all required assessments. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

**Assessment:** Coursework (tutorials, group project and semester test) 70%, Final examination 30%.

---

### **BUS4111H** MARKETING RESEARCH REPORT

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** S Dlamini

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into the Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in Marketing

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

Students will be required to undertake a scholarly research project in Marketing. Students will identify and develop a research project to investigate Marketing problems. The research involves the development of a research proposal, a review of the relevant literature, data collection and data analysis. Students will work under the guidance of an academic staff member as their supervisor.

**Lecture times:** Tuesdays 14:00-16:00

**DP requirements:** Submission of ALL the above-mentioned hand-ins. Submission of an application for ethical clearance to collect data.

**Assessment:** The student is expected to submit the following outputs: 1. Proposal: (Maximum 10 pages in length excluding the List of References). 2. Literature Review, Methodology and Questionnaire: (Maximum 20 pages in length excluding the List of References and Appendices (of which the questionnaire is one)). 3. Final Research Report: (Maximum 30 pages for quantitative studies, maximum 50 pages for qualitative studies, excluding List of References and Appendices). 4. Manuscript: Due 27th October. A succinct manuscript emanating from the final research report must be submitted and should not be longer than 7000 words in total (including the title page, abstract, body of the manuscript - excluding references and appendices). Weighting of each of the above-mentioned outputs: Proposal 15% Literature Review, Methodology & Questionnaire 20% Final Report 50% Manuscript 15%

---

### **BUS5000W** MASTERS IN BUSINESS SCIENCE

180 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** P Pillay

**Course entry requirements:** Relevant honours level degree

**Course outline:**

The Master's by dissertation only is a research degree on an advanced topic under supervision. A candidate shall submit the dissertation of 25 000 -50 000 words in length for examination.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** 100% written work

---

**BUS5002W MASTERS DISSERTATION IN ACTUARIAL SCIENCE**

108 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** P Botha

**Course entry requirements:** Completion of at least 2 F100 subjects

**Course outline:**

The dissertation should be supervised by one of the members of staff who is a FASSA, and a student must demonstrate capacity to do research on a topic in one of the specialist actuarial practice areas as agreed by the supervisor.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** 100% written work.

---

**BUS5003W PEOPLE MANAGEMENT I (COURSEWORK I)**

*Please note: The MPhil in People Management programme (CMO33BUS19, SAQA ID: 91918) was, effective 2020, converted to a Professional Master's degree. Students who enrol for the Master's degree in People Management from 2020 onwards need to, therefore, be registered for the Professional Master of People Management degree and can no longer be registered for the MPhil in People Management. Students who are currently registered for the MPhil in People Management, i.e. were registered for the first time in 2019 or before, will continue with the MPhil in its current configuration. To graduate with this degree, students need to register and successfully complete BUS5003W, BUS5004W and BUS5006W. Students who are enrolled in the Professional Master of People Management degree will need to register for BUS5003W and BUS5021W in the first year of the degree programme, and BUS5004W and BUS5052W in the second year.*

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Schlechter

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the Professional Master of People Management degree.

**Course outline:**

The coursework component is expected to lead to the acquisition or enhancement of specific professional or vocational skills and knowledge. The central theme of the coursework component is the human resource professional as a strategic partner in an organisation. The coursework component aims to equip students with advanced knowledge, skills and competencies to take up their role as strategic partners within the human resource context. The coursework component of the degree comprises six compulsory modules, which are presented in either year one or year two of the degree. At the discretion of the HoS, modules may be substituted, added or withdrawn to ensure the programme remains current and topical.

**DP requirements:** Class attendance and completion of all assessments are compulsory.

**Assessment:** The first-year coursework component, i.e. BUS5003W contributes 33% towards the final mark for the degree programme. Students are required to pass each of the coursework modules i.e. awarded a mark of at least 50% for each module, in order to pass the course.

---

**BUS5004W PEOPLE MANAGEMENT (COURSEWORK II)**

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Schlechter

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the Professional Master of People Management degree.

**Course outline:**

The coursework component is expected to lead to the acquisition or enhancement of specific professional or vocational skills and knowledge. The central theme of the coursework component is the human resource professional as a strategic partner in an organisation. The coursework component aims to equip students with the advanced knowledge, skills and competencies to take up their role as strategic partners within the human resource context. The coursework component of the degree comprises six compulsory modules, which are presented in either year one or year two of the degree. At the discretion of the HoS, modules may be substituted, added or withdrawn to ensure the programme remains current and topical.

**DP requirements:** Class attendance and completion of all assessments.

## 182 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

**Assessment:** The second-year coursework component, i.e. BUS5004W contributes 33% towards the final mark for the degree programme. Students are required to pass each of the modules i.e. awarded a mark of at least 50% for each module, in order to pass the course.

---

### **BUS5006W PEOPLE MANAGEMENT RESEARCH PROJECT**

*Please note: No students joining admitted to the Professional Master of People Management will be registered for BUS5006W, but rather need to register for BUS5051W in the first year of the degree programme and BUS5052W in the second year.*

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Schlechter

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MPhil in People Management.

**Course outline:**

This course forms the research component of the MPhil in People Management. An individual research paper (maximum length of 15.000 words excluding appendices and bibliography) on a topic of people management is required. Students select a research topic to address a work-based problem and are allocated a suitable supervisor. They submit a proposal for the project to the supervisor, the Faculty's Ethics in Research Committee and the Faculty's Higher Degrees Committee. Students and their supervisors are expected to meet regularly, design a delivery schedule and adhere to agreed-upon deadlines. The research project must be submitted by the date stipulated by the Section of Organisational Psychology.

**DP requirements:** Research project.

**Assessment:** Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their research project. The research project component contributes a third, i.e. 33% towards the degree programme.

---

### **BUS5018F LIFE INSURANCE**

*Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course. Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.*

36 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** P Botha

**Course entry requirements:** Suitable undergraduate degree together with subjects A111-113, A211-214 and A311 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent. Students narrowly failing to meet this requirement (e.g. missing one A2 subject) may be considered on merit, although students meeting the requirements will be given priority.

**Course outline:**

Features of products and markets; tax legislative and statutory controls; major areas of risk; reinsurance underwriting; principles of investment; professional guidance; unit pricing; valuation data and analysing experience; values of liabilities for reserving, solvency, pricing, management accounts; value to shareholders; modelling claim frequency and amount; pricing bases; asset-liability matching.

**DP requirements:** 45% average over all class tests.

**Assessment:** Examination (3 hours) 50% Class tests 50%

---

### **BUS5019S PENSIONS**

*Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course. Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources*

36 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** M Mdlekeza

**Course entry requirements:** Suitable undergraduate degree together with subjects A111-113, A211-214 and A311 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent. Students narrowly failing to meet this requirement (e.g. missing one A2 subject) may be considered on merit, although students meeting the requirements will be given priority.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to develop students to the specialist technical level of pension fund knowledge (equivalent to the F100 level in the South African profession). This will include the framework and features of state, occupational and personal pension provision; legislation, tax controls, economic and demographic factors, and professional guidance; valuation data collection, analysing experience, valuing liabilities and assets, calculating contribution rates; terms for individual options, bulk transfers; choice and management of assets.

**DP requirements:** 45% average over all class tests

**Assessment:** Examination (3 hours) 50%, Class tests 50%

**BUS5028F/S PENSIONS SPECIALIST**

*Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course. Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.*

54 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** M Mdelekeza

**Course entry requirements:** Suitable undergraduate degree together with parts A1 and A2 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent.

**Course outline:**

The aim of the course is to develop students to the level of being able to apply the principles of pension funds in a professional environment. This covers the roles of the various parties involved in pensions provision; the South African legal framework for pensions provision compared with alternatives; reporting and accounting standards and professional guidance for actuaries in respect of pension provision; methods of financing pension benefits and the associated investment choices in South Africa; design of pensions benefits and contributions with special reference to AIDS and the security of such benefits; mergers and acquisitions of retirement funds; valuation of open defined benefit pension schemes; calculation of benefit rights and expectations and the availability of assets on discontinuance of retirement funds; determining appropriate assumptions for calculating values; choosing and monitoring investments; asset-liability modelling; re-insurance; sources and analysis of surplus.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance and participation in the seminars and tutorials.

**Assessment:** Examination (3 hours)100%

**BUS5033W ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY MASTERS (COURSEWORK)**

90 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Z Zungu

**Course entry requirements:** An honours degree or four year professional degree at NQF level 8 in Organisational Psychology/Industrial Psychology. In order to qualify for selection students should have achieved 65% for their honours degree.

**Course outline:**

This component of the programme is aligned with the Health Professions Council of South Africa's scope of practice for the professional training of industrial/organisational psychologists. The programme aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to perform the role of scientist practitioner.

This component consists of seven compulsory modules.

Modules:

- Theories and approaches to work
- Research I
- Research II
- Psychological assessment
- Counselling, Coaching and Consulting
- Occupational health psychology

At the discretion of the Head of Section, modules may be added or withdrawn

**DP requirements:** Compulsory class attendance. Completion of all assessments.



## 184 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

**Assessment:** The coursework component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the Master's degree. Students are required to pass each module in order to pass the course.

---

### **BUS5034H ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY MASTERS (DISSERTATION)**

90 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Z Zungu

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the Organisational Psychology Master's programme  
**Course outline:**

The aim of this component is to assess whether students have mastered the principles of the research process and are able to apply these to a dissertation. Students choose a research topic offered by a supervisor. After consultation with and support from their supervisor, they submit a proposal for a dissertation to the Section and the Faculty's Ethics in Research Committee. Students and supervisors are expected to meet regularly, design a work schedule and adhere to agreed deadlines. All students are required to submit a dissertation of not more than 20,000 words. The dissertation must be submitted by the date stipulated by the Section of Organisational Psychology.

**DP requirements:** Dissertation

**Assessment:** Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their dissertation. The dissertation component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the degree.

---

### **BUS5035S FINANCE & INVESTMENT**

*Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course. Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.*

36 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** M Mdlekeza

**Course entry requirements:** Suitable undergraduate degree together with subjects A111-113, A211-214 and A311 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent. Students narrowly failing to meet this requirement (e.g. missing one A2 subject) may be considered on merit, although students meeting the requirements will be given priority.

**Course outline:**

The aim is to prepare students for a career specialising in finance and investment, and specifically to develop students to the specialist technical level of finance and investment knowledge (equivalent to the F100 level in the South African profession). The course covers taxation, industry classification and investment indices, fundamental share analysis and specialist asset classes including derivatives. It also covers the wider issues of the theory of finance and the practical issues of regulation of financial services, applications of the legislative and regulatory framework, environmental influences and overall risk control. Actuarial techniques will be studied for portfolio management and performance measurement.

**DP requirements:** 45% average over all class tests.

**Assessment:** Examination (3 hours) 50%, Class tests 50%

---

### **BUS5037W PROGRAMME EVALUATION MASTERS COURSEWORK I**

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Boodhoo

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the qualification

**Co-requisites:** BUS5050H

**Course outline:**

The degree's coursework aims to equip students with advanced programme evaluation knowledge and skills. The coursework comprises seven compulsory modules three of which are presented in year 1 and the other three modules are presented in year 2:

- Principles of Programme Evaluation
- Statistics for Evaluation
- Alternate Approaches for Complex Evaluations

- Research Design for Impact Evaluation
- Advanced Quantitative Evaluation Design & Analysis
- Qualitative Methods in Evaluation
- Monitoring using Programme Theory

At the discretion of the Head of Section modules may be added or withdrawn

**Lecture times:** The coursework delivery schedule is revised annually to allow for 3x 1-week periods of block-release teaching per year. All block-release teaching will be face-to-face, at the University of Cape Town.

**DP requirements:** 100% Class attendance and completion of all assessments.

**Assessment:** Regular assessments for each of the compulsory modules are proportionately weighted and averaged to contribute to a final coursework grade for BUS5037W. Students are required to obtain at least 50% for each of the compulsory coursework modules in order to pass BUS5037W. A student's final coursework grade for BUS5037W contributes 33.3% towards the final mark for the degree.

### **BUS5038S LIFE INSURANCE SPECIALIST**

*Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course. Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.*

54 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** P Botha

**Course entry requirements:** Suitable undergraduate degree together with parts A1 and A2 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent.

**Course outline:**

The aim is to instil an understanding of Life Office valuation, understanding Life Insurance product design/profit testing, understanding the risks inherent in a Life Office operation and an understanding of the legislative framework for Life insurance. Roles of the various parties involved in the Life Insurance Industry in South Africa; The South African legal framework for Life insurance; Reporting and accounting standards and professional guidance for actuaries in respect of Life Office valuation and product design; Special reference to the financial risks of AIDS; analysing experience; valuing assets and liabilities for reserving, solvency, pricing, management accounts; Value to shareholders; Modelling claims frequency and amounts.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance and participation in the seminars and tutorials.

**Assessment:** Examination (3 hours) 100%

### **BUS5039F/S HEALTHCARE SPECIALIST**

*Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course. Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.*

54 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** P Botha

**Course entry requirements:** Suitable undergraduate degree together with parts A1 and A2 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent.

**Course outline:**

The aim is to instil an understanding of financing Healthcare in the private sector, understanding Health and Care product design and benefit design, understanding the risks inherent in Healthcare financing and Reinsurance and understanding the legislative, tax and policy framework for the Health and Care environment. Roles of the various parties involved in the Health and Care environment in South Africa; The South African legal, tax and policy framework for Health and Care; Reporting and accounting standards and professional guidance for actuaries in respect of Capital Adequacy Requirements; Sources of data and analysing experience; financing risks and reinsurance; funding for post-retirement Health and Care expenses; Modelling claims frequency and amounts; underwriting policy and restrictions; assessing impact of HIV/AIDS on Health and Care environment.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory attendance and participation in the seminars and tutorials.

**Assessment:** Examination (3 hours) 100%

**BUS5040S GENERAL INSURANCE**

36 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** P Botha

**Course entry requirements:** Suitable undergraduate degree together with parts subjects A111-113, A211-214 and A311 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent. Students narrowly failing to meet this requirement (e.g. missing one A2 subject) may be considered on merit, although students meeting the requirements will be given priority.

**Course outline:**

Features of products and the market; tax, legislative and supervisory environment; principles and standards of accounting; major areas of risk and the methods of reinsurance; professional guidance notes; valuation data and analysing experience; values of liabilities for reserving, solvency, pricing, management accounts; value to shareholders; modelling claim frequency and amounts; pricing bases; asset/liability matching.

**DP requirements:** 45% average over all class tests and tutorials

**Assessment:** Examination (3 hours) 50%, Class Tests 50%

---

**BUS5041F/S FINANCE AND INVESTMENT TECHNICAL B**

36 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** M Mdlekeza

**Course entry requirements:** Suitable undergraduate degree together with parts A1 and A2 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent.

**Course outline:**

Forward and Future prices by no-arbitrage; Wiener process; Ito's formula; Ornstein-Uhlenbeck process and multi-variate Brownian motion; derivative instruments; martingale measures; Giransov theorem; Black-Scholes derivative pricing model; American options; Black Model for pricing and valuing options on futures contracts and interest rates; yield curve, interest rate swaps; Vasicek, Cox-Ingersoll-Ross and Hull and White models for interest rate term-structures; market risk; credit risk.

**DP requirements:** 45% average over all class tests and tutorials

**Assessment:** Examination (3 hours) 50%, Class tests and tutorials 50%, *Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course. Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.*

---

**BUS5042F HEALTH AND CARE**

*Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course. Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.*

36 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** P Botha

**Course entry requirements:** Suitable undergraduate degree with subjects A111-113, A211-214 and A311 of the Actuarial Society or equivalents. Students narrowly failing to meet this requirement (e.g. missing one A2 subject) may be considered on merit, although students meeting the requirements will be given priority.

**Course outline:**

Describe and understand the main type of contracts, various stakeholders in health and care, product design, understand the operating environment, role of the State in provision, pricing of products, understand the nature of risks and the use of reinsurance, other risk management tools, modelling techniques, valuation and reserving and supervisory reporting. The aim of the course is to instil in successful candidates the ability to apply in a range of situations, the principles of actuarial planning and control in health and care matters on sound financial lines.

**DP requirements:** 45% average over all class tests and tutorials.

**Assessment:** Examination (3 hours) 50 %, Class tests 50 %

---

**BUS5049W ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY INTERNSHIP**

0 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** F de Kock

**Course entry requirements:** Students who completed their first year of the Master of Organisational and Industrial Psychology programme.

**Course outline:**

Organisational Psychology students require academic supervision as per the Health Professions Council South Africa (HPCSA) regulation.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** None

---

**BUS5050H DISSERTATION YEAR 1 (PROGRAMME EVALUATION)**

0 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Boodhoo

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the qualification

**Course outline:**

The research component of the MPhil Programme Evaluation degree aims to assess whether or not students have mastered the principles of programme evaluation, and are able to apply these to a real-life programme. This is the first of two research tasks, which together will make up a minor dissertation. In this first year, students have to work closely with an external programme (or client) and in consultation with their supervisor and the client, students formulate appropriate evaluation questions and levels, conduct a critical literature review, develop a programme theory and revise the programme theory following a series of client engagements, use the evaluation literature to check the plausibility of the programme.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all submissions

**Assessment:** Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their minor dissertation. The dissertation component contributes one third toward the final mark for the degree.

---

**BUS5051W PEOPLE MANAGEMENT APPLIED RESEARCH TASK I**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Schlechter

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the Professional Master of People Management degree.

**Course outline:**

This is the first of two applied research tasks in the Professional Master of People Management degree. The intended outcome of the applied research tasks is to develop the systematic, evidence-based problem-solving skills of students within the context of the coursework modules. Completing the applied research tasks are, therefore, meant to develop and assess whether students have mastered the basic principles of evidence-based practice, as well as the argumentative writing skills required to participate in the academic discourse. The Applied Research Task I course is associated with the People Management Coursework I course, i.e. BUS5003W. Students need to identify a key people management problem facing their/an organisation, translate the problem into an answerable question, conduct a systematic search of available literature, appraise the relevance and trustworthiness of the evidence and develop a review following conventions of academic writing. At the discretion of the Head of Section, the focus or topic of the applied research task may be adapted/changed.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** The research component, i.e. the two applied research tasks together counts for 33% of the credits of the degree programme. They are weighted equally, 16.5% each. Students are required to obtain at least 50% for each of the applied research task courses (BUS5051W and BUS5052W) to pass.

**BUS5052W PEOPLE MANAGEMENT APPLIED RESEARCH TASK II**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Schlechter

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the Professional Master of People Management degree.

**Course outline:**

This course forms the second of two applied research tasks in the Professional Master of People Management degree and is expected to contribute significantly to the development of the profession. The Applied Research Task II course is associated with the People Management Coursework II course, i.e. BUS5004W and continues from the Applied Research Task I submission. In relation to the problem students worked with in BUS5051W research task students will be required to: 1) demonstrate the ability to use the resources of academic and professional or occupational discourses to communicate and defend potential solutions to the problem; 2) evaluate the merit of these solutions for their context. The intended outcome of the applied research tasks is to develop the systematic, evidence-based problem-solving skills of students within the context of the coursework modules. This course aims to assess whether or not students have mastered the principles of evidence-based practice, as well as the argumentative writing skills required to participate in the academic discourse.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** The research component, i.e. the two applied research tasks together counts for 33% of the credits of the degree programme. They are weighted equally, 16.5% each. Students are required to obtain at least 50% for each of the applied research task courses (BUS5051W and BUS5052W) to pass.

---

**BUS5053W MASTERS BY DISSERTATION IN APPLIED MANAGEMENT**

180 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** D Maralack

**Course entry requirements:** A suitable undergraduate degree at Honour's level (or equivalent). Acceptance onto the programme is dependent on a research proposal being approved and the availability of a suitable supervisor.

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

A candidate for the degree shall register for at least one academic year. A candidate shall undertake an approved research dissertation under the guidance of a supervisor. The approval process shall include a presentation of the research proposal within six months of registration, to a Departmental panel. Continued registration is dependent on the outcome of this presentation.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Examination is by dissertation alone (180 NQF credits).

---

**BUS5055F ENTERPRISE RISK MANAGEMENT**

36 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** M Mdlekeza

**Course entry requirements:** A311 exemption of ASSA plus entry into PGDip/Master's AcSci programme

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

The Enterprise Risk Management (ERM) course focuses on the the key principles underlying the implementation and application of ERM within an organisation, including governance and process as well as quantitative methods of risk measurement and modelling. The student should gain the ability to apply the knowledge and understanding of ERM practices to any type of organisation.

**DP requirements:** 40% for semester tests, equally weighted.

**Assessment:** 2x semester tests 1x 3hr final examination

---

**BUS5056W** PROGRAMME EVALUATION MASTERS COURSEWORK II

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Boodhoo**Course entry requirements:** Students must have passed BUS5037W**Co-requisites:** BUS5150H**Course outline:**

The degree's coursework aims to equip students with advanced programme evaluation knowledge and skills.

The course consists of seven compulsory modules, three of which are presented in year 1 and the other three modules are presented in year 2:

- Principles of Programme Evaluation
- Statistics for Evaluation
- Alternate Approaches for Complex Evaluations
- Research Design for Impact Evaluation
- Advanced Quantitative Evaluation Design & Analysis
- Qualitative Methods in Evaluation
- Monitoring using Programme Theory

At the discretion of the Head of Section modules may be added or withdrawn

**Lecture times:** The coursework delivery schedule is revised annually to allow for 3x 1-week periods of block-release teaching per year. All block-release teaching will be face-to-face, at the University of Cape Town.

**DP requirements:** 100% Class attendance and completion of all assessments.

**Assessment:** Regular assessments for each of the compulsory modules are proportionately weighted and averaged to contribute to a final coursework grade for BUS5056W. Students are required to obtain at least 50% for each of the compulsory coursework modules in order to pass BUS5056W. A student's final coursework grade for BUS5056W contributes 33.3% towards the final mark for the degree.

---

**BUS5150H** DISSERTATION YEAR 2 (PROGRAMME EVALUATION)

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Boodhoo**Course entry requirements:** Students must have passed BUS5037W and BUS5050H**Course outline:**

The research component of the MPhil Programme Evaluation degree aims to assess whether or not students have mastered the principles of programme evaluation, and are able to apply these to a real-life programme.

This is the second of two research tasks, which together will make up a minor dissertation. In this second year, students will continue with the work completed in BUS5050H. They will need to develop a monitoring framework for the programme, a data collection and management strategy, and outline an evaluation plan for the programme including an impact evaluation design. Together with the outputs from year one, all of these submissions will be collated into a coherent minor dissertation in no more than 15, 000 words. The research component must be submitted by the date stipulated by the Section of Organisational Psychology.

**DP requirements:** Dissertation

**Assessment:** Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their minor dissertation. The dissertation component contributes one third toward the final mark for the degree.

---

**BUS6000W** PHD IN BUSINESS SCIENCE

360 NQF credits at NQF level 10

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance to a PhD programme**Course outline:**

A PhD thesis is required to be an original, coherent and consistent body of work which reflects the candidate's own efforts.

## 190 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

The thesis may not be more than 80,000 words (excluding bibliography and appendices). A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced study as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate.

A candidate for the degree shall register for at least two academic years. The approval process shall include a presentation of the research proposal within six months of registration, to a Departmental panel. Continued registration is dependent on the outcome of this presentation.

**Lecture times:** None

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** 100% Thesis

---

### **BUS6001W** PHD IN PROGRAMME EVALUATION

360 NQF credits at NQF level 10

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance to a PhD Programme

**Course outline:**

A PhD thesis is required to be an original, coherent and consistent body of work which reflects the candidate's own efforts. The thesis may not be more than 80,000 words (excluding bibliography and appendices). A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced study as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate. A candidate for the degree shall register for at least two academic years. The approval process shall include a presentation of the research proposal within six months of registration, to a Departmental panel. Continued registration is dependent on the outcome of this presentation.

**Lecture times:** None

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** 100% Thesis

---

## NELSON MANDELA SCHOOL OF PUBLIC GOVERNANCE

As a multi-disciplinary centre, the Nelson Mandela School of Public Governance makes public service at the highest levels of leadership an aspiration for the rising generation. The School promotes the development of strategic public leadership, including a strong emphasis on public sector reform, accountability and trust in governance. There are four main components to the School's activities:

- Academic Programmes which include a Postgraduate diploma, a part-time Master's Degree, a full-time MPhil and a PhD in Development Policy and Practice;
- Executive short courses designed for public leaders and officials, international and national non-profit organisations, think tanks and the private sector;
- The Building Bridges programme which brings together established and emerging public leaders, policymakers and experts from across Africa on key policy issues;
- A research centre on governance and development.

The School is housed in Linkoping House, Lower Campus. 27 Burg Road, Rondebosch.

Phone (021) 650- 1420.

The letter code for the School is GPP

Email: zikhona.sikota@uct.ac.za

Departmental website: <http://www.nelsonmandelaschool.uct.ac.za/>

### Director and Professor:

F Ismail, PhD (Politics) *University of Manchester*, MPhil (Development Studies) *IDS - Sussex*, BA and LLB Degrees *UKZN*

### Associate Professor:

R Govender, BA(Hons) *Natal*, MA *New York University*, MA & PhD *California*, Los Angeles, (specialising in Political Psychology, Survey Research Methodology and Advanced Quantitative Methods)

### Senior Lecturer:

S Haricharan, BSc (Medical/Life Sciences) *University of the Witwatersrand*, Advanced Diploma (Adult Education) *University of Natal*, MBA *UCT Graduate School of Business*, PhD School of Public Leadership *University of Stellenbosch*

M Camerer, MA (Political Philosophy) *Stellenbosch*, MPhil (Comparative Social Research) *Oxford*, PhD (Political Studies) *Witwatersrand*

D Rule, BBusSci (Marketing) MPhil (Programme Evaluation) DPhil (Social Development) *University of Cape Town*

### Lecturers:

M Nxele, BBusSci (Economics) *University of Cape Town* MPhil (International Economics) *Paris Pantheon Sorbonne* MCom (Economics Development) *University of Cape Town*

### Academic Programmes Manager:

E Moosa, NDip BTech MTech *CPUT*

### Academic Programmes Co-ordinator:

Z Sikota, BAdmin (Hons) MAdmin *UWC*

### Emeritus Professor:

A Hirsch, BA *Cape Town* BA (Hon) *Witwatersrand*, MA *CapeTown* MPhil *Columbia*



## 192 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

### Adjunct Professors:

L Msengana-Ndlela, MBL *UNISA* PhD *Warwick*

A Gillwald, MPhil *UKZN* PhD *Witwatersrand*

Adv. V Pikoli, BA (Law) & LLB *National University of Lesotho*, LLM *University of Zimbabwe*

I Goldman, MSc *Reading University*, PhD *University of the Witwatersrand*

M Heywood, BA (Hons) *Oxford University(Balliol College)*, Masters *Wits University*, PhD *Wits University*

T Tesfachew, BA (Economics) MA (Economics) *University of Lancaster*, MPhil (Development Economics) PhD (Economics) *University of Sussex*

A Dipeolu, BSc Soc Sc (Economics) *University of Ife*, PGCert (Diplomatic Studies) *Oxford University*, MPhil (Economics & Politics of Development) *University of Cambridge*, PhD (Economics) *University of South Africa*

L Whitfield, BA (Economics) BA (Political Science) *University of North Carolina*, MPhil (Development Studies) DPhil (Politics) *University of Oxford*, Dr Scient.Soc *Roskilde University*

### Adjunct Associate Professors

N Zalk, MSc, PhD - *University of London's School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS)*.

M Altman, BA *McGill*, MPhil *Cambridge*, PhD *Manchester*.

### Adjunct Senior Lecturers

M Phalima, BSc *UCT*, MBChB *UCT*

D Schmidt, BA (Hons) *UCT*, PG Dip *University of Warwick*, MA *UWC*

I Hoyaux, MBA *ESSEC Business School (France)*, Master in mathematics *Imperial College (UK)*

S Phillips, MM (Cum Laude) *Wits University*, MSc, BEng (Hons) *Warwick University UK*, PhD *Wits University*

MS Fakir, Masters *Wye College London*, B.Sc. (Hons) *University of Witwatersrand*, B.Sc. (Biological Science)

R Dieng, BSc (Economics & Social Administration) *Université De La Méditerranée Aix-Marseille*, PG Cert (Academic Practice) *University of Edinburgh*, MA (International Cooperation & Development + Risks Management in Developing Countries) *Science Po Bordeaux IEP*, Masters (Political Science) *Université Montesquieu-Bordeaux*, PhD (International Development) *University of London*

### Honorary Professors:

C Lopes, MPhil *Geneva Graduate Institute of International and Development Studies* PhD *Pantheon-Sorbonne University*

T Manuel, NatDip Peninsula Technikon PhD *Stellenbosch*

A Oqubay, PGDip (Manufacturing, Management & Technology-MMT) MBA *Open University Milton Keynes UK*, MA (International Relations) *University of Amsterdam*, PhD (Development Studies) *University of London*

R Davies, BCom *Rhodes University*, BCom (Economics) *Rhodes University*, MSc (International Politics) *University of Southampton*, DPhil *University of Sussex*

---

## GPP4000W RESEARCH AND POLICY NUMERACY

10 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** R Govender

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the programme.

### Course outline:

The course is designed to help participants improve their skills in the treatment and analysis of quantitative data and the reporting of research results. It begins with an overview of primary concepts in sampling, measurement and data sources before proceeding to explore and apply various bivariate and multivariate analytic techniques to available data. The course is not a statistics course per se, but instead focuses on how statistical techniques may be applied to quantitative data to answer specific questions related to development policy, planning and practice.

The techniques covered range from frequency and contingency analysis to correlation and simple and multiple linear regression.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department.

**Assessment:** 25% class participation, 75% Coursework. Submission of all assignments.

---

#### **GPP4001W PUBLIC LEADERSHIP I**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** S Haricharan

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the programme.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to equip students with skills, personal insight and inter-personal capabilities to enhance their effectiveness as leaders – within their organisations, across government, and at the interfaces between government, citizens, the private sector and civil society.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department.

**Assessment:** Submission of all assignments and projects.

---

#### **GPP4002F PUBLIC LEADERSHIP II**

15 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** S Haricharan

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the programme.

**Course outline:**

The course will focus on examining the key ingredients of how the government can have a positive impact on its citizens. Aiming to provide participants with a framework for relating impact management theory to their own experience of managing policies, programmes and projects, and the related challenges faced in their work.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department.

**Assessment:** Submission of all assignments and projects.

---

#### **GPP4003W TOPICS IN DEVELOPMENT POLICY**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** S Haricharan

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the programme.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to equip students with cutting edge knowledge and tools in specialized areas of direct relevance to public sector leaders. At the beginning of the course, 3-4 subject areas will be introduced to all students by leading experts in each area, following which students will work in depth on one of these subject areas with the expert faculty.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department.

**Assessment:** Submission of all assignments and projects.

---

#### **GPP4004S THE PRACTICE OF POLICY IMPLEMENTATION**

25 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** F Ismail

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the programme.

**Course outline:**

The course and assignments focus students on implementation realities and dealing with complex public policy problems, and help students think about and experiment with an implementation approach suited to complex problems. The students learn about constructing and deconstructing policy problems (to bring these onto the policy agenda and to enable policy responses).

## 194 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

They also learn about the many options available to policy makers (in terms of solutions) and how to explore different options, experiment, and learn about what works and why. Students also learn about building and maintaining their authorizing environment and building and growing the multi-agent groups that make policy happen. Students work actively during the time in class to produce a problem analysis and implementation protocol for a problem of their choosing and then spend three months iterating with ideas to enact this protocol. This allows learning by doing.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department.

**Assessment:** Submission of all assignments and projects.

---

### **GPP4006F** THE PRACTICE OF STRATEGIC POLICY-MAKING FOR DEVELOPMENT

20 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** M Nxele

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the programme

**Course outline:**

This course aims to equip students with knowledge and tools to identify, design and build support for priority development policies. The course will:

- Provide a comparative overview of different approaches to development policy-making, across countries and over time;
- Explore ways to identify a 'good fit' between policy design and a country's economic, political and social context and institutions;
- Anchor the learning in case studies, with an emphasis on South African, and other African examples; and
- Provide a practical bridge between priority policy objectives in the student's place of work and the knowledge and tools explored in the course

**DP requirements:** Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department.

**Assessment:** Submission of all assignments and projects.

---

### **GPP4008F** INTRODUCTION TO AFRICAN ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

10 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** C Lopes

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the programme.

**Course outline:**

The purpose of this module is to help participants engage with the major concepts used in the analysis of economic development in Africa and to become familiar with some of the more important recent contributions to thinking about economic development that are relevant to Africa.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department.

**Assessment:** Submission of all assignments and projects.

---

### **GPP4009F** THE PROCESS OF POLICY MAKING & IMPLEMENTATION

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** M Nxele

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the programme

**Course outline:**

This course will explore how economics, institutions and politics interact to contain and shape development strategies. It will explore the tension between, on the one hand, 'best practise' economic policy and governance prescriptions and, on the other, the practical challenge of identifying feasible next steps' in concrete settings.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all sessions, and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework 100%.

---

**GPP5001F STRATEGIC POLICYMAKING FOR DEVELOPMENT: ANALYSIS & PRACTICE**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** M Nxele

**Course entry requirements:** Honours degree or equivalent

**Course outline:**

This course aims to equip participants with knowledge and tools to identify, design and build support for priority development policies. The course will:

- Provide a comparative overview of different approaches to development policy-making, across countries and over time;
- Explore ways to identify a ‘good fit’ between policy design and a country’s economic, political and social context and institutions;
- Introduce and apply tools that can help build momentum for policy change by engaging multiple government and non-governmental stakeholders in the policy formulation process;
- Anchor the learning in case studies, with an emphasis on South African, and other African, examples; and
- Provide a practical bridge between priority policy objectives in the participant’s place of work and the knowledge and tools explored in the course;
- Provide participants with methodological tools to evaluate current knowledge and data and facilitate the making of sound judgements on policy and implementation.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Submission of all assignments is required (research papers).

**Assessment:** No examinations. Two papers (each 50% of the course grade) that apply the knowledge and tools of the course.

---

**GPP5002S POLICY IMPLEMENTATION & THE REGULATION OF MARKETS**

25 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** F Ismail

**Course entry requirements:** Honours degree or equivalent.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to equip students with knowledge and tools to move from broad policy goals and strategies to the details of design and implementation that are key to development effectiveness. The course will:

- Survey the multiple management functions that need to be addressed within the public sector (including budget planning; management of public expenditure and administration; procurement; parastatal governance);
- Diagnose the strengths and weaknesses of public bureaucracies as instruments of implementing public policy;
- Examine the potential of a variety of tools to enhance the transparency, accountability and effectiveness of public bureaucracies
- Anchor the learning in case studies, with an emphasis on South African, and other African, examples; and
- Provide a practical bridge between priority policy implementation challenges in their places of work and the knowledge and tools explored in the course.
- Review key economic concepts, with a focus on their relevance for policymaking, and the governance of markets;
- Explore the role and challenges of market regulation (e.g. utility regulation, environmental regulation, competition policy), with a focus on how economic reasoning can help guide regulatory design;
- Provide continuing instruction in methodological tools to evaluate current knowledge and data and facilitate the making of sound judgements on policy and implementation.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department.

## 196 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

**Assessment:** 100% coursework. Submission of all assignments and projects.

---

### **GPP5003W PUBLIC LEADERSHIP: THEORY & PRACTICE**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** S Haricharan

**Course entry requirements:** Honours degree or equivalent

**Course outline:**

The public service is a turbulent and complex space demanding high levels of emotional intelligence, resilience, critical judgment, and strategic leadership. Public managers operate in a world of volatility, uncertainty, complexity, and ambiguity (VUCA) that challenge and frustrate them in developing and implementing public policy. In this transforming landscape, as illustrated by the COVID-19 pandemic, public leaders are expected to lead in strategic, adaptable, innovative and compassionate ways. This immersive and interactive course places emphasis on theory and practice related to public leadership, emotional and social intelligence, neuro-leadership, integral theory, Gestalt psychology, mindfulness, among others, drawing on Western and Eastern schools of knowledge, within the transformative realms of the personal, inter-personal and institutional. This course aims to equip students with skills, knowledge, personal insights, inter-personal capabilities and practices to expand their consciousness and enhance their effectiveness as leaders in the public and development sectors and civil society. Participants are supported to heighten their self- and social awareness towards achieving their personal growth plan, and directing their personal agency toward orchestrating change for public good.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the convener.

**Assessment:** 100% coursework. Submission of all assignments and projects.

---

### **GPP5004W DISCOURSES IN DEVELOPMENT POLICY IN AFRICA**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** S Haricharan

**Course entry requirements:** Honours degree or equivalent.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to equip students with knowledge and tools in specialized areas of relevance to development policy for public sector and civil society leaders. Three to four key subject areas will be introduced to students by leading experts in each area. Subject areas include social policy issues related to social protection and poverty reduction in contemporary Africa; the climate-development nexus in Africa; gender and development in Africa; issues in urbanization in Africa.

Each subject area will be customized to enhance its direct relevance to the challenges of policy formulation and implementation.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the instructor.

**Assessment:** Assessment will comprise the following: 100% coursework.

---

### **GPP5005W MINOR DISSERTATION 60 CREDIT**

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** D Rule

**Course entry requirements:** Completion of coursework.

**Course outline:**

This is the final phase of the MPhil programme, in which the participant conducts research and submits a research dissertation of 20,000 words. The dissertation should demonstrate the participant's ability to apply the material covered in the MPhil programme to a concrete development problem. It is desirable, though not required, that the dissertation address a development problem linked to the participant's work experience. The dissertation generally should:

- demonstrate mastery of the technical (economic and other) material relevant to the problem;
- show an ability to diagnose the political, social and institutional environment within which the problem is embedded;

•show an ability to assess how this environment influences what might be feasible options for addressing the problem; and

•include and motivate a set of feasible technical and process proposals to address the problem.

**DP requirements:** Submission of a written research proposal of length 3500 words and presentation and departmental approval of the research proposal and receipt of ethics approval (if applicable).

**Assessment:** Dissertation will be examined - 100% written work.

---

### **GPP5006F RESEARCH DESIGN AND METHODS**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** R Govender

**Course entry requirements:** Honours degree or equivalent.

**Course outline:**

This course prepares students for their thesis work by introducing them to the fundamental principles of research design and methodology in qualitative, quantitative and mixed methods research. It covers the following core areas: the philosophies of the major research paradigms, ethics, values and virtues in contemporary research, conducting research in institutional contexts, and research design and current methods of data collection, data analysis and report writing.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department.

**Assessment:** Coursework 100%.

---

### **GPP5007F ETHICAL LEADERSHIP AND PUBLIC ACCOUNTABILITY**

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** M Camerer

**Course entry requirements:** Honours degree or equivalent.

**Course outline:**

The course will reflect on the ongoing management and leadership challenges and experiences of students by exploring in-depth specific challenges of leading within the public sector. Using the case method, a key focus of the immersive and interactive learning is on exploring examples of ethical leadership and public accountability. Drawing on a rich variety of ethical traditions and concrete examples, the course focuses on ethical awareness, ethical blindness and ethical decision-making, including a focus on professional moral courage and whistleblowing. The interaction between individual and institutional integrity is examined in the light of a critical evaluation of current international, theoretical and policy efforts to analyse and counter corruption and abuses of public power. The goals of the course are 1) to enable students to demonstrate a clear understanding of the concepts and theories in the leadership and accountability field; and 2) that students are able to apply, evaluate and integrate relevant theories of governance and anti-corruption in their specific context.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the instructor.

**Assessment:** 100% coursework.

---

### **GPP5008W TOPICS IN AFRICAN ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT**

10 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Hirsch

**Course entry requirements:** Honours degree or equivalent.

**Course outline:**

The purpose of this module is to help participants to engage with the major concepts used in the analysis of economic development in Africa, to understand some key analytical tools and information sources, and to become familiar with some of the more important recent contributions to thinking about economic development that are relevant to Africa.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department.

## 198 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

**Assessment:** Submission of all assignments and projects.

---

### **GPP5009S RESEARCH DESIGN AND PROPOSAL DEVELOPMENT**

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** R Govender

**Course entry requirements:** Honours degree or equivalent.

**Course outline:**

The course is designed to equip students to carry out successful research for their research project. It builds on the previous courses focussing on research design and methodology for qualitative, quantitative and mixed methods research. This course will emphasize the development of the topic and research question to structure the design, execution and completion of research project. The course will also cover issues of ethics, research reporting and academic writing, and plagiarism. Teaching during the course will be through seminars, workshops and individual supervision, working towards the submission of a completed research proposal.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and workshops.

**Assessment:** Submission of proposal of 3 500 words or less.

---

### **GPP5010S RESEARCH PROJECT**

45 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** R Govender

**Course entry requirements:** Honours degree or equivalent.

**Course outline:**

This is the final phase of the Masters programme, in which the participant submits a research project written up in the form of a long paper up to 15 000 words. The research project should demonstrate the participant's ability to apply the material covered in the Masters programme to a concrete development problem. It is desirable, though not required, that the research project address a development problem linked to the participants' work experience.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Final submission of Research Project 100%

---

### **GPP5011F THE PRACTICE OF POLICY MAKING AND IMPLEMENTATION**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** M Nxele

**Course entry requirements:** Honours degree or equivalent.

**Course outline:**

The objectives of the course are to (a) provide an orienting framework for achieving better development results by aligning policy choices and approaches to implementation with political and institutional realities; and, (b) provide an opportunity to apply the framework in addressing concrete development challenges of direct relevance to the participants' country contexts. The course will argue that reforms need to be compatible with the incentives of a critical mass of influential actors, so that they have a stake in the reforms and are willing to champion them in the face of opposition from those who benefit from the pre-existing arrangements. The aim is to identify entry points through which to nudge things along, seeking incremental gains that can give rise to a cascading sequence of change for the better. The course thus aims to encourage the exploration of possibilities that respond creatively to the governance ambiguities of our early twenty-first century.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all sessions, and submission of all assignments

**Assessment:** Coursework 100%

---

### **GPP5012W LEADERSHIP IN PUBLIC GOVERNANCE**

26 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** S Haricharan and M Camerer

**Course entry requirements:** An NQF level 8 qualification in any discipline.

**Course outline:**

The public service can be a turbulent and complex space demanding high levels of emotional intelligence, resilience and critical judgment, i.e. discretion. Public managers operate in a world of volatility, uncertainty, complexity, and ambiguity (VUCA) that challenge and frustrate them in developing and implementing public policy. In this transforming landscape, as illustrated by the COVID-19 pandemic, public leaders are expected to lead in adaptable, innovative and compassionate ways. The immersive and interactive course places emphasis on theory and practice related to emotional and social intelligence, neuro-leadership, integral theory, and mindfulness. Participants are supported to heighten their self- and social awareness towards achieving their personal growth plan, and directing their personal agency toward orchestrating change for public good. A key component of the course draws on case studies to explore ethical leadership and public accountability, in particular, ethical awareness, ethical blindness and ethical decision-making, including whistleblowing. The emerging theoretical focus on the interaction between individual and institutional integrity, is examined in the light of a critical evaluation of current international efforts to counter corruption.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at lectures is compulsory; except with the permission of the convener.

**Assessment:** 20% class participation, 80% Coursework. Submission of all assignments.

**GPP5013S TOPICS IN AFRICAN ECONOMIC TRANSFORMATION**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** C Lopes

**Course entry requirements:** An NQF level 8 qualification in any discipline.

**Course outline:**

This course will help students navigate the challenges presented by an adverse global context and emerging megatrends when pursuing structural transformation. It will assess the opportunities offered by regional dimensions, modern-day industrialisation pitfalls and innovative sources of financing. Africa undoubtedly has great potential, so too is the size of the challenge that African leaders face as countries prepare to take their place in the future global economy. They must transform their economies in the context of a harsh global climate, where patterns of industrialisation have changed, characterised by an unfriendly trade environment, complex intellectual property rights, circumscribed policy space, and fractured internal structures. Case studies and in-depth analysis of uneven efforts at structural transformation will help illustrate the complexity of policy making.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the convener

**Assessment:** 50% class participation, 50% Assignments. Submission of all assignments.

**GPP5014S INTERNATIONAL TRADE NEGOTIATIONS AND GLOBAL GOVERNANCE**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** F Ismail

**Course entry requirements:** An NQF level 8 qualification in any discipline

**Course outline:**

The course aims to provide students with the capacity to critically examine and evaluate the trade policies of South Africa and the African continent. It will enable students to engage and participate in trade strategy formulation and negotiations at a bilateral, regional or multilateral level. Students acquire skills to advise governments, business organisations and regional and multilateral agencies on trade policies and trade diplomacy. The course provides students with an overview of the changing architecture of the global trading system and the role of Africa in global governance. The course provides students with the theoretical and practical tools to evaluate the unfolding regional integration process underway in Africa, with a focus on the African Continental Free Trade Area (AfCFTA) negotiations. South Africa's role in the continent will be critically examined with a view to exploring how South Africa can play a developmental role that supports development integration.



## 200 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

Africa's trade relationships bilaterally with its main trading partners in the North (the EU and US) and the South (China and other developing countries) will be explored and analysed with the use of case studies and simulations. Africa's role in the multilateral trading system is critically examined. The history and role of developing countries in the GATT/WTO will be critically discussed. A simulation of the negotiations on reform of the WTO will be undertaken to highlight the different perspectives between developing and developed countries.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to write all tests; and to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports.

**Assessment:** Final Examination: 50%, Test: 25%, Assignment: 25%

---

### **GPP5015F** QUANTITATIVE AND MIXED METHODS RESEARCH

10 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** R Govender

**Course entry requirements:** An NQF level 8 qualification in any discipline.

**Course outline:**

The course will provide students with the foundational knowledge, skills and orientation to help them prepare for their thesis proposals and thesis research activity and writing. This course introduces students to the fundamental concepts and principles of research using quantitative methods before proceeding to research using mixed methods approaches. This follows on from the focus on qualitative methods in the previous semester course, which focusses on qualitative research methods.

**DP requirements:** Class attendance and participation grade.

**Assessment:** 100% Coursework

---

### **GPP5016S** RESEARCH DESIGN AND QUALITATIVE METHODS

10 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** R Govender

**Course entry requirements:** An NQF level 8 qualification in any discipline.

**Course outline:**

The course will provide students with the foundational knowledge, skills and orientation to help them prepare for their thesis proposals and thesis research activity and writing. This course introduces students to the fundamental concepts and principles of research design and methods for application in their thesis research. It begins with an introduction to the philosophies of contemporary research paradigms and proceeds to learning the key methods of data collection, analysis and writing of qualitative research. Also included is a focus on ethics and values in research, and issues related to conducting research in institutional contexts.

**DP requirements:** Class attendance and participation grade.

**Assessment:** 100% Coursework

---

### **GPP6000W** THESIS IN DEVELOPMENT POLICY AND PRACTICE

360 NQF credits at NQF level 10

**Convener:** R Govender

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance to a PhD programme

**Course outline:**

This is a research degree on an advanced topic under supervision.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** 100% Thesis

## GRADUATE SCHOOL OF BUSINESS

The Graduate School of Business, formed in 1965, enrolled South Africa's first full-time Master of Business Administration students in 1966. It is located at the Breakwater Campus at the Victoria and Alfred Waterfront. The GSB offers the Master of Business Administration (MBA) degree, the MBA specialising in Executive Management (EMBA) degree, the Master of Commerce in Development Finance (MCom DF) degree, the Master of Philosophy specialising in Inclusive Innovation degree, the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice (customised/open) and a portfolio of executive short courses comprising open and in-company programmes. The full-time MBA and Executive MBA routinely attract a significant proportion of students from outside South Africa.

Website: [www.gsb.uct.ac.za](http://www.gsb.uct.ac.za).

Telephone number: (021) 406-1911.

### Director of the GSB

C Duggan, BA *Brown* PhD *Stanford*

### Professors:

K April, Dip (Elec) Dip (LS) *Wingfield* BSc (Eng) BSc (Eng) MSc (Eng) HDE MBA *Cape Town*  
Cert (JProd) *Nagoya* PhD *Cape Town*

N Biekpe, BSc (Hons) *Ghana* MSc *London* PhD *UK*

R Hamann, BSc BSc (Hons) MSc *Cape Town* PhD *East Anglia*

J Luiz, BCom (Hons) MCom *Witwatersrand* PhD *Stellenbosch*

J Musango, BSc (Hons) *Egerton* MSc PhD *Stellenbosch*

H Parker, BSc (Eng) MBA PhD *Cape Town*

M Samuelsson, BBA *Mid Sweden* MSc *Gothenburg* PhD *Jönköping*

### Emeritus Professors:

W Baets, BSc MSc *Antwerp* PhD *Warwick*

G Bick, BSc (Elec Eng) *Cape Town* BCom *Unisa* MBA *Berkeley* DPhil *UJ* CM (SA)

A Eberhard, BSc (Chem Eng) *Cape Town* BA PhD *Edinburgh*

N Faull, BSc BEng(Mech Aero) *Stell* MSc(Air Transport Engineering) *Cranfield* MBA PhD *Cape Town*

M Hall, MA PhD *Cantab*

T Ryan, BSc (Eng) MBA *Cape Town*

### Associate Professors:

A Alhassan, BSc MPhil *Ghana* PhD *Cape Town*

J Auerbach, BSocSci *Cape Town* MSc *Oxford* PhD *Stanford*

R Chivaka, BCom (Hons) *NUSTR* MSc *Manchester* PhD *Cape Town*

S Giamporcaro, BA *Toulouse II* MA PhD *Paris V la Sorbonne*

S Gossel, MEI-CFII (FAA) CPL (CAA) Cert (IntFinAcc) *Unisa* MBA PhD *Cape Town*

M Jere, BBA *Zambia* PGDip *Rhodes* MBA *Stirling* PhD *Cape Town*

C Meyer, BA MA *Bruxelles* PhD *Solvay*

J Mukuddem-Petersen, BSc Hons MSc PhD *North West*

W Nilsson, AB (College Scholar) *Cornell* MBA *Baltimore* PhD *McGill*

C Peter BSc Hons (Phys) *Natal* MSc PhD *Cape Town*

K Ramaboa, MBusSc PhD *Cape Town*

M Reyneke BCom *Pretoria* MBA *Melbourne* PhD *Lulea*

K Sewchurrán, BSc *Unisa* BSc (Hons) MSc *UKZN* PhD *Cape Town*

### Senior Lecturers:

R Albertus, BCom MBM *Witwatersrand* PhD *Cape Town*

J Ahlers, BA PDM *Witwatersrand* LRSM (Violin Teaching) RSCM MBA *Cape Town*

P Daya, MTech *CPUT* PhD *Cape Town*

## 202 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

C Feront, *MSc Paris MPhil Stellenbosch PhD Cape Town*  
M Kabinga, *BA Zambia MA York (Canada) PhD Cape Town*  
T Mthanti, *PhD Witwatersrand*  
P Nkontwana, *BCom Cape Town MCom Johannesburg PhD Stellenbosch*  
A Surmeier, *PhD Marburg*  
J Schueler, *Dipl.-Wirt.-Ing. MBA Cape Town*  
E Shelley, *MBA Cape Town PhD Cape Town*  
B Zolfaghari, *BSc Azad MA PhD Durham*

### Lecturers:

B Dharani, *MBA PhD Cape Town*  
L Gumede, *BBusSc MCom Cape Town*

### Adjunct Faculty:

W Borchardt, *BSc MSc PhD Cape Town*  
R George, *EMBA Cape Town*  
L Kantor, *MA PhD Cape Town*  
C Kuo, *MA Cape Town PhD St Andrews*  
S Lewis, *BA Cape Town MEd SUNY MA Pittsburgh EMBA Cape Town*  
P Malinga, *EMBA Cape Town*  
J McDonogh, *BA Hons MPhil Cape Town*  
G Northrop, *BA Stanford MBA UCLA*  
R Sandberg, *PhD Karolinska*  
C Schweer, *BA Georgetown MBA INSEAD PhD Cape Town*  
R Sha, *EMBA Cape Town*  
C van Niekerk, *MBA Oxford Brookes MSc Oxford PhD Cape Town*  
G van Vuuren, *MCom Hons Cape Town PhD North-West*  
A Witten, *PhD Harvard*

---

### GSB4102W SYSTEMIC MANAGEMENT PRACTICE

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** E Shelley

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice (customised)

#### Course outline:

The course includes a significant focus on personal mastery, and explores recent developments in the field of management practice with a particular focus on systems thinking. It introduces the action learning, systems thinking and the adult learning theories on which the programme as a whole is based. On completion of the course, students are able to demonstrate their ability to integrate systems thinking and learning into their management practice and knowledge and to apply it to a significant organisational issue, problem or opportunity. It integrates the concept of organisational learning.

**DP requirements:** Full engagement in the academic process by attending lectures, group meetings and by completing all compulsory course activities.

**Assessment:** Position Paper (55%), Reflective Practice Paper (25%), Group Work (20%)

---

### GSB4102X SYSTEMIC MANAGEMENT PRACTICE

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** E Shelley

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice (customised)

#### Course outline:

The course includes a significant focus on personal mastery, and explores recent developments in the field of management practice with a particular focus on systems thinking.

It introduces the action learning, systems thinking and the adult learning theories on which the programme as a whole is based. On completion of the course, students are able to demonstrate their ability to integrate systems thinking and learning into their management practice and knowledge and to apply it to a significant organisational issue, problem or opportunity. It integrates the concept of organisational learning.

**DP requirements:** Full engagement in the academic process by attending lectures, group meetings and by completing all compulsory course activities.

**Assessment:** Position Paper (55%), Reflective Practice Paper (25%), Group Work (20%)

---

### **GSB4102Z SYSTEMIC MANAGEMENT PRACTICE**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** E Shelley

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice (customised)

**Course outline:**

The course includes a significant focus on personal mastery, and explores recent developments in the field of management practice with a particular focus on systems thinking. It introduces the action learning, systems thinking and the adult learning theories on which the programme as a whole is based. On completion of the course, students are able to demonstrate their ability to integrate systems thinking and learning into their management practice and knowledge and to apply it to a significant organisational issue, problem or opportunity. It integrates the concept of organisational learning.

**DP requirements:** Full engagement in the academic process by attending lectures, group meetings and by completing all compulsory course activities.

**Assessment:** Position Paper (55%), Reflective Practice Paper (25%), Group Work (20%)

---

### **GSB4103W MANAGING VALUE STREAMS**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** E Shelley

**Course entry requirements:** Students must have completed GSB4102W.

**Course outline:**

The course introduces the concept of value streams within an organisation and enables students to describe, diagnose, improve and manage the value streams in an organisation. Appropriate frameworks are designed and implemented to improve the performance of the value streams in the organisation. These are the streams that create value for the customers of the organisations and are the primary revenue generating streams.

**DP requirements:** Full engagement in the academic process by attending lectures, group meetings and by completing all compulsory course activities.

**Assessment:** Position Paper (55%), Reflective Practice Paper (25%), Group Work (20%)

---

### **GSB4107X ACTION LEARNING REPORT**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** E Shelley

**Course entry requirements:** Students must have completed GSB4102W and any two of the available electives, relevant to the programme/industry.

**Course outline:**

The technical report tests students' ability to apply the analytical and integrating skills and knowledge gained on the programme to a particular and substantial management problem. The action research challenges students to become acquainted with the problem, the problem context and the current literature, specifically in the problem field; to make independent critical evaluations of contending points of view; and to show an understanding of the theory and its implications for decision-making practice.

## 204 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

**DP requirements:** A student must present all assignments for marking according to published deadline dates. A student may be asked to revise and resubmit should they fail this major assignment with 45% or above and have passed the programme to date with a minimum average of 50%.

**Assessment:** Research Project (100%). Students conduct an action-based investigation which adds substantive depth to their management studies, by researching a specific topic, collecting methodologically robust data, interpreting the data and applying the findings to resolve the research questions.

---

### **GSB4107Z ACTION LEARNING REPORT**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** E Shelley

**Course entry requirements:** Students must have completed GSB4102W and any two of the available electives, relevant to the programme/industry.

**Course outline:**

The action learning report tests students' ability to apply the analytical and integrating skills and knowledge gained on the programme to a particular and substantial management problem. The action research challenges students to become acquainted with the problem, the problem context and the current literature, specifically in the problem field; to make independent critical evaluations of contending points of view; and to show an understanding of the theory and its implications for decision-making practice.

**DP requirements:** A student must present all assignments for marking according to published deadline dates. A student may be asked to revise and resubmit should they fail this major assignment with 45% or above and have passed the programme to date with a minimum average of 50%.

**Assessment:** Research Project (100%). Students conduct an action-based investigation which adds substantive depth to their management studies, by researching a specific topic, collecting methodologically robust data, interpreting the data and applying the findings to resolve the research questions.

---

### **GSB4110Z EMPLOYEE/EMPLOYER RELATIONSHIPS AND ORGANISATIONS**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** E Shelley

**Course entry requirements:** Students must have completed GSB4102W.

**Course outline:**

This course provides an overview of International Labour Organisation frameworks and applies them to the Southern African context, specifically to tripartism and social dialogue at the workplace, enterprise, industry and national levels; and mainstreaming employment and decent work. It covers the key concepts and standards that constitute these frameworks; and the relevant issues and challenges faced by Southern African organisations. Students learn to use this material to construct contextually relevant plans and strategies to deal with the problems and issues they face in their management practice.

**DP requirements:** Full engagement in the academic process by attending lectures, group meetings and by completing all compulsory course activities.

**Assessment:** Position Paper (55%), Reflective Practice Paper (25%), Group Work (20%)

---

### **GSB4169W BUILDING BUSINESS ACUMEN**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** E Shelley

**Course entry requirements:** Students must have completed GSB4102W

**Course outline:**

The aim of the course is to introduce key concepts and propositions that characterise the field of business and integrate these into a practical business acumen framework to inform problem-solving and decision-making processes in an organisation. On completion of this course the students will have demonstrated their ability, therefore, to make better business decisions.

The syllabus consists of two parts. Part 1: Financial decision-making develops the ability to use financial information in managing a business. Part 2: Building business acumen builds students' ability to promote and sustain the profitability of a firm.

**DP requirements:** Full engagement in the academic process by attending lectures, group meetings and by completing all compulsory course activities.

**Assessment:** Position Paper (55%), Reflective Practice Paper (25%), Group Work (20%)

---

### **GSB4195F/S** PROFESSIONAL SALES MANAGEMENT PRACTICE

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** E Shelley

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice (customised)

**Course outline:**

The course is aimed at key account managers and sales managers and explores key concepts in relationship marketing, business marketing and social markets and how these relate to sales management. It further examines the relationships between sales, marketing and organisational viability, environmental and trend scanning for identifying sales opportunities. In the section on key account management – principles and practices, topics covered are: local environmental trend scanning and forecasting for sales opportunities; understanding client needs and value; facilitating and managing client relationships; managing sales conversations and meetings; critical success factors in sales management, closing the sale, the use of benchmarking and standards in managing sales; and the ethical and legal issues that affect individuals; the sales force and the wider organisation; and developing and renewing networks of existing and prospective customers. This course builds on the systems thinking foundation course and includes interactive planning, idealized design, personal mastery: developing self-awareness and interpersonal skills.

**DP requirements:** Full engagement in the academic process by attending lectures, group meetings and by completing all compulsory course activities.

**Assessment:** Position Paper (55%), Reflective Practice Paper (25%), Group Work (20%)

---

### **GSB4196F/S** PROFESSIONAL SALES ORGANISATION

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** E Shelley

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice (customised)

**Course outline:**

This course builds on the systems thinking foundation course and includes viable systems methodology, personal mastery: developing self-awareness and interpersonal skills. Topics covered in this course are: Strategy and organisational viability; the Strategic role of marketing sales management in shareholder value; Integrating marketing and sales strategies on both global and local levels; Sales strategy as practice. Topics covered are: Formulating key strategic initiatives and management of sales resources; Structures - groups, projects, teams, lines of authority, communication; Systems - operations, intelligence, coordination, control, planning, budgeting, accounting, information; Processes - value chains, internal communications, performance management. Different leadership and management styles; Job satisfaction, motivation and performance; Culture, climate and commitment; Managing performance; Managing change; Team selling.

**DP requirements:** Full engagement in the academic process by attending lectures, group meetings and by completing all compulsory course activities

**Assessment:** Position Paper (55%), Reflective Practice Paper (25%), Group Work (20%)

---

### **GSB5007X** SYSTEMIC EXECUTIVE PRACTICE

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** K Sewchurran

## 206 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the EMBA degree

**Course outline:**

The aim of the Systemic Executive Practice course, which is the foundation course for this programme, is to construct a conceptual framework of systemic management practice on which all the other courses will develop. The learning processes and projects are designed to introduce and embed systemic practices in the students' own management practices.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at all lecture sessions and group meetings; full preparedness for class participation.

**Assessment:** Position Paper: 55%; Business Acumen: Paper on Financial Literacy: 15%; Reflective Practice Paper: 15%; Group Project & Presentation: 15%

---

### **GSB5008X** MANAGING FOR SHAREHOLDER VALUE

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** K Sewchurran

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the EMBA degree

**Course outline:**

The aim of the Managing For Shareholder Value course is to develop a framework for exploring opportunities for future value creation. It integrates key concepts and propositions from the fields of economics, finance, globalisation and entrepreneurship into a strategic framework. It guides the establishment of a strategic intent and identifies and organises the activities, resources, capabilities, structures and processes needed to realise the strategic intent.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance of all lecture sessions and group meetings; full preparedness for class participation.

**Assessment:** Marketing Project: 25%; Finance Management Project: 25%; Strategy Dynamics Framework: 20%;

Reflective Paper: 10%; Qualitative Methods Project: 10%; Group Project and Presentations: 10%

---

### **GSB5009X** MANAGING FOR CUSTOMER VALUE

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** K Sewchurran

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the EMBA degree

**Course outline:**

The Managing For Customer Value course focuses on the operations domain of organisations and their functions. This is where both internal and external customer value are created in terms of quality, cost, volume and timing. The course aims at constructing a cybernetic conceptual model of operations and to apply it to the value chain of the organisation and the value chains of its different functions.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance of all lecture sessions and group meetings; full preparedness for class participation.

**Assessment:** Viable Systems Modelling: 30%; Micro-Economics Project: 25%, Business Acumen: Operations Management Project: 15%, Reflective paper, Narrating the leadership experience: 10%; Quantitative Methods Project: 10%, Group project and presentations: 10%

---

### **GSB5067X** ADVANCED LEADERSHIP

10 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** K April

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree

**Course outline:**

This course is split into two course modules. Module 1 explores exclusion, alienation, marginalization, atypical experiences, and discrimination trigger intense emotions, which have significant psychological and behavioural repercussions on people and organisations. Drawing on the research of diversity and inclusion of a number of academics and guest speakers, the module will explore the students lived experiences and personal journeys, and will explore a number of remedial

actions and constructive choices for inclusion at organizational levels, as well as in relation to others and individually. Module 2 seeks to “go a bit deeper” than was required in the Leadership (LEA) foundational course earlier in the MBA, and its methodological premise is based on Social Construction Theory – we explore Personal Reflective Discourse, Existentialism and Positive Psychology throughout the course. The objective of the sessions will be to reflect on how our life histories and, in particular our earlier struggles and challenges, help form our personal resilience and purpose, as well as look deeply into the impact of our conditioning and other-judgement on what we believe is possible and what we deserve in work and life.

**DP requirements:** Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 50% on all individual coursework components

**Assessment: Module 1:** Class Participation: 10%, Final Individual Essay: 90%, **Module 2:** Class Participation: 10%, Final Individual Essay: 90%

### **GSB4459X** INTRODUCTION TO COMPLIANCE MANAGEMENT

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** E Shelley

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the PGDip: Management Practice

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course provides the foundational theoretical and practical skills-based knowledge of compliance practice in South Africa. The outcomes for the course will focus on specific technical competencies and knowledge base that provides the foundation of effective compliance practice. The course will focus on the banking sector; and will facilitate the development of practical skills and expertise in regulatory compliance management. The latest theories and approaches to compliance will be covered which includes issues such as motivating compliance, challenging the accepted meaning and perceptions of compliance, and the importance of growing a thriving culture of compliance within the organisation. Key concepts and propositions in the field of compliance practice will be introduced and integrated into a contextually relevant practical analysis of the management of compliance focusing on specific topical compliance related issues.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all lectures, completing all compulsory course activities.

**Assessment:** Position Paper (55%), Reflective Practice Paper (25%), Group Work (20%)

### **GSB4459Z** INTRO TO COMPLIANCE MANAGEMENT

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** E Shelley

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the PGDip: Management Practice

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course provides the foundational theoretical and practical skills-based knowledge of compliance practice in South Africa. The outcomes for the course will focus on specific technical competencies and knowledge base that provides the foundation of effective compliance practice. The course will focus on the banking sector; and will facilitate the development of practical skills and expertise in regulatory compliance management. The latest theories and approaches to compliance will be covered which includes issues such as motivating compliance, challenging the accepted meaning and perceptions of compliance, and the importance of growing a thriving culture of compliance within the organisation. Key concepts and propositions in the field of compliance practice will be introduced and integrated into a contextually relevant practical analysis of the management of compliance focusing on specific topical compliance related issues.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all lectures, completing all compulsory course activities.

**Assessment:** Position Paper (55%), Reflective Practice Paper (25%), Group Work (20%)



### **GSB5083X DOING BUSINESS IN AFRICA**

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** TBD

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree

**Course outline:**

The principal goal of the course is to deepen the participants' understanding of the African commercial environment and to explore strategies and approaches that could be implemented by businesses/entrepreneurs to exploit Africa's vast economic opportunities. The lectures will be presented by Assoc. Prof Mills Soko and guest lecturers. The guest lecturers will be giving lectures on their specialist areas of interest. The lectures will take various formats, and are designed to provide participants with a comprehensive understanding of the key concepts, ideas and processes concerned with the topic of the session. The central philosophy of the lectures is to foster an interactive and participative learning environment.

**DP requirements:** Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components.

**Assessment:** Group Assignment: 40%, Individual Assignment: 60%

---

### **GSB4463X APPLIED COMPLIANCE MANAGEMENT PRACTICE**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** E Shelley

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the PGDip: Management Practice

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course introduces key behavioural and strategic management aspects relevant to the practice of compliance. These key components are then integrated into a study focusing on the interrelationship between the management of compliance risk and specific behaviours. Students will engage with social and cultural influences that affect behaviour and relate this to the Afrocentric compliance focus. Specific case studies that build upon the knowledge gained from the Systemic Management Practices and Introduction to Compliance Management Practice courses will provide the basis for students to understand and analyse the specific challenges faced by a compliance professional in mitigating the 'human-element' of risk.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all lectures, completing all compulsory course activities.

**Assessment:** Attendance at all lectures, submission of all assignments.

---

### **GSB4463Z APPLIED COMPLIANCE MANAGEMENT PRACTICE**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** E Shelley

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the PGDip: Management Practice

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course introduces key behavioural and strategic management aspects relevant to the practice of compliance. These key components are then integrated into a study focusing on the interrelationship between the management of compliance risk and specific behaviours. Students will engage with social and cultural influences that affect behaviour and relate this to the Afrocentric compliance focus. Specific case studies that build upon the knowledge gained from the Systemic Management Practices and Introduction to Compliance Management Practice courses will provide the basis for students to understand and analyse the specific challenges faced by a compliance professional in mitigating the 'human-element' of risk.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all lectures, completing all compulsory course activities.

**Assessment:** Attendance at all lectures, submission of all assignments.

---

**GSB4471F GLOBAL SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT**

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** H Parker

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree

**Course outline:**

The course focusses on providing students with skills to evaluate an organization as part of a broader value chain. The course will enhance the students understanding of tradeoffs and aims to equip them with the skills to make better decisions regarding how to achieve business growth through supply chain design and management. Further the course aims to equip students with the ability to describe and analyse logistics and operations; to understand the key operations decision areas with respect to supply chain design and management.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all lectures except where excused by the Programme Convener. Submission of all assessments.

**Assessment:** Preparatory work: 10%, Class participation: 10%, Group assignment: 15%, Final essay: 65%.

---

**GSB5064X CAPITAL FLOWS AND EMERGING MARKETS**

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** S Gossel

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree

**Course outline:**

This elective is designed to help students understand the effects of global capital movements on the economies and financial systems of emerging countries. It seeks to expose students to debates regarding past problems, current issues, and future possibilities. Key topics covered include the patterns of capital flows to emerging countries post-WW2, the positive and negative effects that capital flows have on the financial and macroeconomic systems of emerging countries, the impact that capital flows have on economic and financial development, the role of capital flows in emerging market financial crises, and macroeconomic and financial sector policy implications. The objectives of this course are that students will be able to demonstrate an ability to understand the historical context and development of global capital flows; demonstrate an understanding of the key theories associated with capital flow transmission channels; demonstrate the ability to understand the historical context and development of global capital flows; and demonstrate an understanding of the various ways in which capital flows can be attracted or 'tamed'.

**DP requirements:** Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 30% on all individual coursework components

**Assessment:** Group Assignment: 50%, Individual Assignment: 50%

---

**GSB4493F STRATEGIC BRAND BUILDING**

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** G Bick

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree

**Course outline:**

The aim of this MBA elective is to explore the synergy between strategic brand building and business leadership. Brand building is a total value chain and stakeholder concept. The brand is the vessel of value and brand strategy guides leadership and management in building sustainable stakeholder relationships. Discussion sessions will apply industry models and tools to current global and local brand scenarios. This approach enables real-world exploration of the purpose and application of identity design, architecture, contact strategy, leadership and the building of brand equity.

**DP requirements:** Full engagement in academic process by attending lectures, group sessions and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date.

**Assessment:** Group Assignment: 40% Individual Essay: 60%

## 210 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

---

### **GSB4616S/W RESEARCH METHODS**

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** K Ramaboa

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree

**Course outline:**

The Research Methods course will assist in preparing the students for the MBA dissertation, by training the students to develop a well-reasoned, empirically rigorous argument, and to make decisions on the basis of existing evidence and research. It will cover a broad introduction to the design used in business research and the tools required to conduct research. Students will be expected to take significant personal initiative in this course, and will be responsible for identifying a suitable supervisor for their dissertation during this course, and for investigating and building capabilities in appropriate, specific research methods. The content of the course will be addressed through assigned pre-reading material, which students will be expected to prepare for lectures individually and within their groups, and through lectures.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all lecture sessions; full preparedness for class participation; submission of all assessments on/before the due dates.

**Assessment:** Pre-MBA Excel Assignment: 2%, Quantitative methods Excel assignment Part 1: 6%, Quantitative methods Excel assignment Part 2: 12%, Quantitative methods 1-pager: 20%, Qualitative methods 2-pager: 20%, Research Proposal: 40%.

---

### **GSB4510X OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT**

10 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** H Parker

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree.

**Course outline:**

In most organisations, operations management lies at the core of value creation. The quality of the translation of an organisation's competitive strategy into operational objectives and the effectiveness and efficiency in achieving these objectives often define success (or failure). The course aims to equip students with the ability to describe and analyse operations; to understand the key operations decision areas with respect to process, capacity, inventory, workforce, quality and measurement; to begin developing an approach to the improvement of operations to meet strategic competitive criteria; and importantly to understand the new mind-set of creating the learning organisation.

Operations management principles are equally applicable in manufacturing and service organisations. Fast, low-cost, accurate, and consistent operations are important in service areas such as financial services, education, healthcare, government, transportation, retail, hospitality, airlines, and insurance, among others. Case studies will provide the main vehicle for classroom learning in this course. Students will be expected to prepare readings and case studies individually and within their groups, prior to each class session. Operations Management is a very practical skill, so there will also be direct application of certain concepts that have been introduced during class in the form of certain assignments and "doing" experiences.

**DP requirements:** An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Individual Assignment: 10%, Final Examination: 50%, Group Exercises: 10%, Paired Assignment: 30%

---

### **GSB5054X DISSERTATION**

55 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** K Ramaboa

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree

**Co-requisites:** Successful completion of the proposal (i.e. mark of 50% and above)

**Course outline:**

The dissertation provides an important opportunity to develop critical reasoning, research and writing skills, and will also provide students with an in-depth understanding of a particular aspect of business management or related fields. Students are expected to hand-in a dissertation of 20 000 – 25 000 words.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Dissertation: 100%

---

**GSB4601F/S EMERGING MARKETS IN CONTEXT**

25 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** E Shelley

**Course entry requirements:** Completion of DP requirements for GSB4604F/Z.

**Course outline:**

The overall aim of the course is that participants become familiar with the political, economic and social forces at work in a modern economy, with a view to making constructive use of this information in operational and strategic decision making. Students will be able to apply adaptable managerial and leadership skills that allow them to operate in diverse national and international contexts. The goal is to familiarise students with those forces, trends and developments that may impact either directly or indirectly on the operation and functioning of businesses in an emerging market economy such as South Africa, and to consider the role and some of the current responses of the business community to these trends and developments.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all lectures and group meetings; completion of all compulsory course activities.

**Assessment:** Pre-Assignment (10%), Group Assignment (20%), Action Learning Project (60%), Online Participation (10%)

---

**GSB4601Z EMERGING MARKETS IN CONTEXT**

25 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** E Shelley

**Course entry requirements:** Completion of DP requirements for GSB4604F/Z.

**Course outline:**

The overall aim of the course is that participants become familiar with the political, economic and social forces at work in a modern economy, with a view to making constructive use of this information in operational and strategic decision making. Students will be able to apply adaptable managerial and leadership skills that allow them to operate in diverse national and international contexts. The goal is to familiarise students with those forces, trends and developments that may impact either directly or indirectly on the operation and functioning of businesses in an emerging market economy such as South Africa, and to consider the role and some of the current responses of the business community to these trends and developments.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all lectures and group meetings; all individual and group assignments handed in on or before deadline date, both during and after the course's contact session.

**Assessment:** Preparatory assignment (10%), group assignment on the exam day/last day of Module (35%) as a team project, individual assignment (55%)

---

**GSB4603F/S BUSINESS ACUMEN II**

25 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** E Shelley

**Course entry requirements:** Completion of GSB4604F/Z and completion of DP requirements for GSB4605S/Z.

**Course outline:**

The Business Acumen II course aim is to further develop and strengthen students' business acumen and the application of tools and techniques to become more efficient managers.

## 212 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

A key learning outcome is robust knowledge and understanding of the financial, accounting, marketing and operational functions of an organisation, the ability to make good judgments and quick decisions.

**DP requirements:** Full engagement in the academic process by attending lectures, group meetings and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date.

**Assessment:** Preparatory assignment (10%), In-class test (15%), Exam in Financial and Management Accounting (35%), Individual Case Assignment (40%)

---

### **GSB4604F/S** VALUES BASED LEADERSHIP AND SUSTAINABILITY

25 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** E Shelley

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice

#### **Course outline:**

In this course, students will learn how to exhibit personal leadership competencies, which reflect values-based solutions that address the contexts in which they operate. This provides students with the opportunity to explore and experience personal leadership by establishing the individual “ground rules” and, through self-awareness, putting in place a framework for future enhancement and development (lifelong enhancement). The aim is to also equip Students with the tools for personal reflection and insight – thus creating future leaders who will lead with intent and create values-based solutions.

**DP requirements:** Full engagement in the academic process by attending lectures, group meetings and by completing all compulsory course activities.

**Assessment:** Group Assignment (20%), Action Learning Project (60%), Online Participation (5%), Reflective Paper (15%)

---

### **GSB4604Z** VALUES BASED LEADERSHIP AND SUSTAINABILITY

25 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** E Shelley

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice

#### **Course outline:**

In this course, students will learn how to exhibit personal leadership competencies, which reflect values-based solutions that address the contexts in which they operate. This provides students with the opportunity to explore and experience personal leadership by establishing the individual “ground rules” and, through self-awareness, putting in place a framework for future enhancement and development (lifelong enhancement). The aim is to also equip Students with the tools for personal reflection and insight – thus creating future leaders who will lead with intent and create values-based solutions.

**DP requirements:** Full engagement in the academic process by attending lectures, group meetings and by completing all compulsory course activities.

**Assessment:** Group Assignment (20%), Action Learning Project (60%), Online Participation (5%), Reflective Paper (15%)

---

### **GSB4605F/S** BUSINESS ACUMEN I

25 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** E Shelley

**Course entry requirements:** Completion of DP requirements for GSB4604F/Z.

#### **Course outline:**

The Business Acumen course aims to develop the participants’ business acumen and their understanding of fundamental principles of key business functions. The course is designed for students wishing to equip themselves with a business acumen skill set to progress confidently in their managerial role or to become more effective entrepreneurs.

**DP requirements:** Full engagement in the academic process by attending all lectures, group meetings and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date. Completing all compulsory course activities.

**Assessment:** Preparatory assignment (10%), Group assignment on the exam day/last day of module (35%), ARL paper (55%)

---

### **GSB4605Z BUSINESS ACUMEN I**

25 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** E Shelley

**Course entry requirements:** Completion of DP requirements for GSB4604F/Z.

**Course outline:**

The Business Acumen course aims to develop the participants' business acumen and their understanding of fundamental principles of key business functions. The course is designed for students wishing to equip themselves with a business acumen skill set to progress confidently in their managerial role or to become more effective entrepreneurs.

**DP requirements:** Full engagement in the academic process by attending all lectures, group meetings and by completing all compulsory course activities.

**Assessment:** Pre-Assignment (10%), Group Assignment (15%), Action Learning Project (55%), Online Participation (5%), Reflective Paper (15%).

---

### **GSB4606F/S ACTION LEARNING REPORT**

20 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** E Shelley

**Course entry requirements:** Completion of GSB4604F/Z, GSB4605S/Z, GSB4603S/Z and completion of DP requirements for GSB4601S/Z.

**Course outline:**

Students will show the pedagogical skills of critical thinking, problem solving, collection and analysis of data and effective written communication in an action learning assignment which utilises all of the learnings from Courses on this programme and incorporates them in a final report (200 notional hours) completed back in the workplace. This goal highlights the programme's design, which gives students the resources they need to gain a competitive advantage - both locally and internationally. Students are encouraged to think in new ways and are challenged to come to terms with being part of the global economy, in a particular Industry and with managing under conditions of change and uncertainty.

**DP requirements:** Submission of the report on or before the due date.

**Assessment:** Written Report (80%), online participation (20%)

---

### **GSB4801Z BANKING AND FINANCE IN EMERGING MARKETS**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** A L Alhassan

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Development Finance

**Course outline:**

The course aims to provide an understanding of financial system in emerging economies. This includes knowledge of structure of financial systems and the role played by the financial systems in stimulating the growth and the regulatory framework that guide the conduct of players in the sector.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all classes (except where excused by the Head of Department), and complete all assessments.

**Assessment:** Assignment: 40%; Exam: 60%

---

### **GSB4802Z RISK MANAGEMENTT & SUSTAINABILITY OF DEVELOPMENT FINANCE INSTITUTIONS**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** T Mthanti

## 214 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Development Finance

**Course outline:**

This course seeks to provide an understanding of the identification, measurement, monitoring and control of risks in the operations of development finance institutions. It focuses on issues relating to the operational risk within the DFI space and provide a qualitative introduction to the risk factors that impacts on the sustainability of DFIs in delivering on their mandate. The aim is to produce a highly accessible and acceptable guide to the practices and procedures for risk management of DFIs in emerging economies.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all classes (except where excused by the Head of Department), and complete all assessments.

**Assessment:** Assignment: 40%; Exam: 60%

---

### **GSB4803Z ENVIRONMENTAL FINANCE AND SUSTAINABILITY INVESTMENTS**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** C Feront

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Development Finance

**Course outline:**

This course involves the application established financial market instruments and practices to the management of environmental issues, and the incorporation of environmental, social and governance (ESG) factors into asset management. The course explores the growing materiality of ESG factors on the bottom line financials, using real case examples of how various firms and investors are driving and responding to this relatively new strategic area.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all classes (except where excused by the Head of Department), and complete all assessments.

**Assessment:** Assignment: 40%; Exam: 60%

---

### **GSB4804Z PUBLIC PRIVATE PARTNERSHIPS FOR DEVELOPMENT FINANCING**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** R Albertus

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Development Finance

**Course outline:**

This course aims at providing a basic knowledge on the design and implementation of public private partnerships (PPPs) in the context of finance for development. It will expose students to the principles of PPPs and the challenges involved in implementing these partnerships, and will explore key questions linked to making these partnerships as successful development tools. The focus will not be on profit-based contracting out mechanisms, but on collaborative partnerships that aim to tackle complex societal and development challenges.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all classes (except where excused by the Head of Department), and complete all assessments.

**Assessment:** Assignment: 40%; Exam: 60%

---

### **GSB4805Z TRADE FINANCE**

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** R Albertus

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Development Finance

**Course outline:**

This course provides an understanding of trade finance products, principles and risk management. It adopts a systematic approach to the assess and management of risks in international trade and discusses the techniques used to mitigate and/or transfer risks between the parties involved in trade transactions.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all classes (except where excused by the Head of Department), and complete all assessments.

**Assessment:** Assignment: 40%; Exam: 60%

### **GSB5001F** DESIGNING SUSTAINABLE BUSINESS MODELS

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** K Sewchurran

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the EMBA degree

**Course outline:**

The Designing Sustainable Business Models course aims to develop a conceptual framework to allow for the disclosure of a different way of being in strategic management and leadership functions. It rests on the foundational concepts of systemic management practice. The learning processes and projects are designed to allow for the emergence of disclosing a new way of being by allowing students to dwell and reflect on particular experiences using relevant theoretical concepts, as well as trying out various heuristics and thought experiments, and making explicit hitherto qualitative markers of this emerging competence. Beyond this, the course aims to introduce students to the concept of qualitative knowledge and a framework to understand performance and artistry. This course further introduces the philosophy of everydayness and history making, and presents the foundational concepts for continued discussion and sensitising to concepts related to performance, artistry and qualitative knowledge.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at all lecture sessions and group meetings; full preparedness for class participation.

**Assessment:** Business Model Innovation Project: 30%, Design on Business Models Paper: 45%, Performance Management Framework: 15%, Group Project and Presentations: 10%, Qualitative Research Assignment: duly performed

### **GSB5002Z** MANAGING FOR SOCIETAL VALUE

35 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** K Sewchurran

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the EMBA degree

**Course outline:**

The Managing For Societal Value course focuses on the wider socio-economic context in which businesses and other institutions operate. It is designed to instil an appreciation that organisations are only as viable as the socioeconomic system they form part of. It equips them with appropriate knowledge, skills and mind-sets needed to positively engage with and contribute to the viability of the socioeconomic context in which their organisations functions.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance of all lecture sessions and group meetings; full preparedness for class participation.

**Assessment:** Ethics & Macro-Economics Project: 30%; ‘Sustainability by Design’ conceptual framework: 25%; Strategic Social Engagement: 25%; Reflective Paper: 10%; Group Project and Presentations: 10%

### **GSB5003S** RESEARCH REPORT IN EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT

55 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** K Sewchurran

**Course outline:**

The Research Report marks the final phase of the EMBA programme. Students demonstrate how to undertake a successful reflection of work already completed over the course of the programme, using relevant academic literature and a systematic research process. This report is designed to improve executive management practice in an organisational context.

**Assessment:** Research Report: 100%



### **GSB5006W** DISSERTATION

180 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** J Auerbach

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the Master of Philosophy (by Dissertation only) specialising in Inclusive Innovation Degree

**Course outline:**

The dissertation in inclusive innovation is designed to allow candidates to pursue an idea that is worthy of a thoughtful research endeavour in a “living lab” environment. The candidate will work through a rigorous academic curriculum rooted in research and practical development and demonstration of the resulting solutions. The research should be tied to a challenging and socially relevant problem or possibility in South Africa and/or on the African continent. It should have the potential to be sustainable and to create a better future for Africa.

Inclusive innovation research will require students to test assumptions and prototypes through cycles of immersion and critical engagement in a “living lab” environment. Being a part of a free-thinking and cross disciplinary “living lab” environment shortens the cycle time to invent and apply innovative ideas and solutions through regular interaction and debate with consumers, experts, industry and other organisations in the relevant ecosystem. Candidates will be expected to undertake regular cycles of activities to assess, build, test and evolve applied ideas and their research throughout the year in a collaborative manner with their peers and faculty members.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all compulsory seminars. Candidates will have to attend and participate in compulsory seminars that will include topics such as research paradigms, research methodologies, design thinking for inclusive innovation, entrepreneurship in emerging markets, values-based leadership and inclusive business model innovation.

**Assessment:** Dissertation: 100%

---

### **GSB5007X** SYSTEMIC EXECUTIVE PRACTICE

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** K Sewchurran

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the EMBA degree

**Course outline:**

The aim of the Systemic Executive Practice course, which is the foundation course for this programme, is to construct a conceptual framework of systemic management practice on which all the other courses will develop. The learning processes and projects are designed to introduce and embed systemic practices in the students’ own management practices.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at all lecture sessions and group meetings; full preparedness for class participation

**Assessment:** Position Paper: 55%; Business Acumen: Paper on Financial Literacy: 15%; Reflective Practice Paper: 15%; Group Project & Presentation: 15%

---

### **GSB5008X** MANAGING FOR SHAREHOLDER VALUE

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** K Sewchurran

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the EMBA degree

**Course outline:**

The aim of the Managing For Shareholder Value course is to develop a framework for exploring opportunities for future value creation. It integrates key concepts and propositions from the fields of economics, finance, globalisation and entrepreneurship into a strategic framework. It guides the establishment of a strategic intent and identifies and organises the activities, resources, capabilities, structures and processes needed to realise the strategic intent.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance of all lecture sessions and group meetings; full preparedness for class participation.

**Assessment:** Marketing Project: 25%; Finance Management Project:25%; Strategy Dynamics Framework: 20%; Reflective Paper: 10%; Qualitative Methods Project: 10%; Group Project and Presentations: 10%

---

**GSB5009X** MANAGING FOR CUSTOMER VALUE

30 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** K Sewchurran

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the EMBA degree

**Course outline:**

The Managing For Customer Value course focuses on the operations domain of organisations and their functions. This is where both internal and external customer value are created in terms of quality, cost, volume and timing. The course aims at constructing a cybernetic conceptual model of operations and to apply it to the value chain of the organisation and the value chains of its different functions.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance of all lecture sessions and group meetings; full preparedness for class participation.

**Assessment:** Viable Systems Modelling: 30%; Micro-Economics Project: 25%, Business Acumen: Operations Management Project: 15%, Reflective paper, Narrating the leadership experience: 10%; Quantitative Methods Project: 10%, Group project and presentations: 10%

---

**GSB5010F/S** SOCIAL FINANCE

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** S Gosse

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA Degree or the MIM degree

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course aims to give students and overview of the African Innovative Finance space by examining the evolving roles of stakeholders, including investors, foundation, high net worth individuals, governments, corporates, communities, non-profits, social enterprises and social entrepreneurs, in developing and applying new financial vehicles and structures to allocate capital in a way that includes measurement of social and environmental impact.

**DP requirements:** Complete all assessments; achieve an average mark of 50% or more across all assessments

**Assessment:** Forum discussion: 15%, Online quiz: 20%, Group presentation: 20%, Written paper: 45%

---

**GSB5011F/S** LEADING ORGANISATIONS IN A VUCA WORLD

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** TBD

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

The fact that an MBA programme needs to cover so many different disciplines highlights the necessity for leaders to be able to understand and manage complexity. This course examines all of the learning from the MBA in the context of a VUCA world (one of volatility, uncertainty, complexity, and ambiguity). The course starts with an examination of VUCA and related concepts (complexity, change, crisis, etc.), then focuses heavily on applying the lessons from the rest of the MBA to actual organizations (either current ones or proposed entrepreneurial ventures) in the context of this complex environment. The purpose of the course is to help students think dynamically about the environment in which they'll be working while critically applying concepts and skills from previous courses in an inter-disciplinary way. Following from this course, students should be able to better understand how different disciplines will connect in their professional life,

## 218 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

develop a better awareness of where risks and opportunities lie in their organisation/field/discipline, and develop greater skill in thinking and working in dynamic and complex environments.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all sessions, min 50% on assessments

**Assessment:** 10% of mark is based on a self-evaluation of their engagement with the course; 20% of mark is based on the submission of a topic for the group assignment and list of relevant resources/reference list; 70% of the mark is based on the group assignment (groups of either 4 or 5 students), which contains both group and individual assessment elements.

---

### **GSB5014X VENTURE EXPLOITATION**

10 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** M Samuelsson

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree

#### **Course outline:**

The course is built on experience from active entrepreneurs and follows the typical stages in a new venture, starting with the evaluation and refinement of the existing business idea, moving on to practical steps in setting up a firm, assembling resourcing (external capital, internal resources etc.), market and communication plans. The course will focus on: Strategy (What?) –i.e. markets, offer, business idea, getting-started and establishing a network; People (Who?) – i.e. entrepreneurial team, recruitment and motivation; Operational work (Let's do it!) – i.e. resource gathering, sales/marketing, production and negotiation. Theoretically, the course connects to the opportunity-based models of entrepreneurship and business creation, as well as to a contextual approach to the venture creation process.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at lectures and sessions is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to submit all assessments.

**Assessment:** Group presentations: 50%, Assignment: 50%

---

### **GSB5015X VENTURE LAUNCH**

10 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** M Samuelsson

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree

#### **Course outline:**

Venture launch is about exploring, assessing and conceptualizing entrepreneurial opportunities. Venture launch entails a process of discovery and recognition processes designed to lead toward the creation of dynamic and impactful enterprises. The course is based on an effectuation process where each part of the venture launch process is tried and tested in an empirical space. This together with a strong theoretical foundation allow students to build their own ventures during the course. In addition, the reflective part of the course generates a practice-oriented learning process with the following intended learning outcome: Capacity and knowledge to assess venture opportunities and to launch a new scalable venture.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at lectures and sessions is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to submit all assessments.

**Assessment:** Group presentation: 50%, individual assignment: 50%

---

### **GSB5016F BUSINESS ANALYSIS PROJECT**

35 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** J Schueler

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the degree

#### **Course outline:**

The aim of the Business Analysis Project is to offer student teams the opportunity to engage with and analyse a real world organization, usually a corporate/non-profit partner of the business school. Teams develop an integrative perspective on the organization through interviews, observation, shadowing, stakeholder dialogue, and archival review of strategic material.

In addition to this fieldwork, students also draw on their own experiences and on the management theories, concepts, and analytic techniques they judge to be most useful given the organization's nature and context. Teams prepare a report and presentation for organisational leaders outlining the key insights, most compelling questions and possible solutions for problems which they have discovered.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all lecture sessions and group meetings; full preparedness for class participation; submission of all assessments on/before the due dates.

**Assessment:** Business Project Report (60%), Business Project presentation (20%), Individual learning log (20%)

### **GSB5020S BUSINESS COMMUNICATION SKILLS**

4 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** TBD

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MIM degree

**Course outline:**

This course addresses the issue of how companies communicate in world markets and how individuals can communicate most effectively and professionally in a range of circumstances. The aim is that students gain confidence and advanced proficiency in how to structure their written and oral communication so that they are prepared for a fast-paced global business environment. The seminar is highly interactive and task-oriented and will provide students with ample opportunity to hone and enhance their business communication skills.

**DP requirements:** Min. 80% Attendance of all lecture sessions and group meetings; full preparedness for class participation; submission of all assessments on/before the due dates.

**Assessment:** Pre-course reflection: 5%; Individual Assignment: 50%, Group presentation: 25%, Participation: 20%

### **GSB5021S GLOBAL STRATEGY**

15 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** B Shrand

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MIM degree

**Course outline:**

The Global Strategy course deepens students learning on the fundamental principles and concepts of strategic thinking and management and how these relate to companies that operate globally. It will provide the opportunity for students to develop the advanced skills for strategic thinking and analysis. Students will learn about business and corporate strategy formulation relevant to the global macro-environment and industry, as well as the competitive drivers which face organisations, in particular multi-national companies. They will also learn about the role that purpose, values, resources, and capabilities play in strategy formation and implementation, with the main purpose of this course being to develop rigour and confidence in strategic thinking and planning. This course will further examine ethical dimensions of strategic frameworks.

**DP requirements:** Min. 80% Attendance of all lecture sessions and group meetings; full preparedness for class participation; submission of all assessments on/before the due dates

**Assessment:** Group Assignment (25%), Mid-term Examination (25%), Final Examination (50%)

### **GSB5023S MERGERS AND ACQUISITIONS**

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** M Samuelsson

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree

**Course outline:**

Mastering mergers and acquisitions is one of the most important yet difficult disciplines within corporate growth strategies, so every business leader should at least understand the core concepts (and stumbling blocks) relevant to successfully develop an M&A strategy in line with a company's overall corporate strategy and scout, structure and execute acquisitions accordingly.

## 220 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

The course comprises of eight sessions which cover the theoretical basics as well as practical aspects of an M&A process. The first six sessions cover, in order, the theoretical foundations, global drivers and stages of an M&A transaction; the strategic role of managers and advisors in developing an M&A plan; key regulations and cultural considerations; financial analysis and valuation of an M&A plan; due diligence; and the negotiation around the final acquisition agreement. The last two sessions are reserved for the group assignment which requires the preparation and negotiation of a mock transaction.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all assessments by the due date, attendance at all lectures except with the permission of the Head of Department.

**Assessment:** Individual assignment (45%), M&A group assignment (45%), class participation (10%)

---

### **GSB5026X** POLITICAL ECONOMY OF DOING BUSINESS IN AFRICA

10 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** K Ramaboa

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA or MIM degree, or by permission of the convener.

**Course outline:**

The course covers the political and governance landscape, enterprise development and whether African countries can industrialize, as well as considers trade and the changing business climate in the continent, and concludes by considering business strategies required in order for enterprises to succeed on the continent.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all contact sessions unless excused by the course convener. Submission of all assessments by the due date.

**Assessment:** Group presentation: 30%, Group case discussion: 10%, Final essay: 60%

---

### **GSB5028S** RESEARCH METHODS

10 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** B Zolfaghari

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the Master of Management specialising in International Management

**Course outline:**

The Research Methods online course will equip students with the necessarily skills to conduct research. Skills covered by the course include conceptualising a research idea and turning it into a researchable proposal. The course covers aspects such as problem identification, formulation of research questions, understanding whether they will be testing or generating theory; familiarising students with electronic literature archives and key databases; literature review and writing skills; data gathering and analysis techniques, and interpretation of results. In the end, students should be able to conduct research whose results will offer both theoretical and practical solutions to challenges encountered in the business world. The content of the course will be addressed virtually through various synchronous and asynchronous activities such as reading material, tasks, deliverables, video clips.

**DP requirements:** Submission of assignments and activities by the due date

**Assessment:** Group assignment (15%), individual assignment (85%)

---

### **GSB5041X** BUSINESS AND LEADERSHIP IN GLOBAL CONTEXT

45 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** M Reyneke

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course will give students an overview of the contextual, situational and macroeconomic factors that affect businesses operating in emerging economies, and define their roles as leaders in this space. The five sections within this course will focus on the complexities of markets in emerging countries, economics for business leaders, managing the interplay of governmental and social factors that impact business, managerial accounting practices, and personal leadership skills.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes except with permission of the course convener. Submission of all assessments on the due date.

**Assessment:** The course consists of five sections, each of which contributes 20% to the final grade (based on in-section assessments including reports, class participation, group work, class tests and other assessment types).

**GSB5100Z MICRO-ENTERPRISE FINANCE**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Alhassan

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MCom Development Finance degree

**Course outline:**

This course explains the essential concepts of entrepreneurial finance. The objective of this course is to prepare students to take on roles as small business managers, entrepreneurs, policy analysts and technical advisers on small enterprises and development in foundations, governments, multilateral development institutions and international agencies. The course covers the main issues regarding financing micro, small and medium enterprises (MSMEs). The course deals with both institutional finance and finance as a structured approach to decision making in MSMEs finance. The course also covers the role of micro finance in financing MSMEs. Topics include overview of micro-enterprise finance, new venture creation and sources of financing, venture capital, microfinance intervention, working capital management, valuation, evaluating investment decisions, choice of financing and harvesting. Students will have an appreciation of the broader context that underpins the field of micro-enterprise finance, understand how and why the formal credit market fails to meet the financial needs of the poor and small businesses, be knowledgeable about the challenges and controversies facing micro-enterprise finance, and be equipped with a framework to objectively examine and assess these issues.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to write all tests; and to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports.

**Assessment:** Written assignment: 40%; Final exam: 60%

**GSB5102Z PROJECT FINANCE**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Alhassan

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to MCom Development Finance degree

**Course outline:**

This course provides students with the concepts and theories, as well as the practical tools and techniques for project finance valuation, analysis and modelling. This provides students with an opportunity to understand the risk-return character of limited recourse projects from multiple perspectives. Topics will include introduction to project finance, analysis of project viability, designing security arrangements, structuring the project, financing plan, discounted cash flow analysis, financial modelling and project evaluation, issues for host government, project finance market, managing project risk. The course will discuss a number of case studies.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to write all tests; and to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports.

**Assessment:** Written assignment: 40%; Final exam: 60%

### **GSB5103Z** INTERNATIONAL FINANCE FOR DEVELOPMENT

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** T Mthanti

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MCom Development Finance degree

**Course outline:**

The module is organised into ten topics. The first topic provides an introduction to exchange rates and the foreign exchange market that provides a necessary foundation for the study of the principles of international business. Topic 2 reviews the forward market and transaction risk. The three critical theories of exchange rate determination – covered interest rate parity, uncovered interest rate parity and purchasing power parity – are reviewed in Topics 3, 4 and 5 respectively. The subject of Topic 6 is exchange rate regimes. Topics 7 and 8 are closely linked, with the former providing an introduction to international debt markets and the latter sovereign risk, sovereign debt and credit default swaps. The nature and role of international trade and capital flows and their role in development are assessed in Topics 9 and 10.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to write all tests; and to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports.

**Assessment:** Written assignment: 40%; Final exam: 60%

---

### **GSB5104Z** QUANTITATIVE METHODS IN DEVELOPMENT FINANCE

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** N Biekpe

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to MCom Development Finance degree

**Course outline:**

This course provides statistical applications relevant to financial and risk management techniques in the context of development finance. Topics include probability theory, statistical inference, regression analysis, time series analysis and forecasting. The course aims to develop an understanding of statistical methods and their application to management and financial decision making. On completion of the course, the students should be able to use statistical tools to perform financial and risk analysis, use statistical tools to support postgraduate level research in development finance, understand the relevance and practical implications of statistical inference and analyse and interpret statistical relationships between two or more variables.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to write all tests; and to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports.

**Assessment:** Written assignment: 40%; Final exam: 60%

---

### **GSB5105Z** ISSUES IN DEVELOPMENT FINANCE

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** M Kabinga

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MCom Development Finance degree

**Course outline:**

The module is organized in seven units. The first unit reviews basic concepts that are useful for understanding development finance. Unit 2 examines the nature of transaction costs in financial markets and their implications. Capital market theory and features of capital markets in developing countries are considered in Unit 3. The theme of Unit 4 is credit markets in developing countries. The role of foreign aid in economic development is addressed in Unit 5. Country risk appraisal is presented in Unit 6. Unit 7 deals with sustainability issues in finance. The main aim of the course is to provide insight into the key concepts, approaches, and policy issues in development finance as it relates to the topics of financial and economic development.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to write all tests; and to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports.

**Assessment:** Written assignment: 40%; Final exam: 60%

### **GSB5106Z RESPONSIBLE INVESTMENT**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** C Feront

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MCom Development Finance degree

**Course outline:**

This course aims to explore some alternative and critical ways of thinking about economic growth and development in Africa by analysing the multilayered field of Sustainable Responsible Investment (SRI). SRI, as used in the course, is an umbrella term to describe any investment strategies and philosophies aiming to integrate environmental, social and governance issues and opportunities (ESG) into investment decision making and to create a positive ESG impact (including impact investing). The primary aim of this course is to provide students with a comprehensive theoretical and practical view of SRI worldwide, with a more focused look at SRI in emerging economies. The secondary objective of this course is to encourage thoughtful, honest and serious debate about SRI. Students will debate through group exercises and dialogues whether and how SRI can be a powerful tool to gear investments towards a more sustainable and responsible impact in Africa.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to write all tests; and to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports.

**Assessment:** Written assignment: 40%; Final exam: 60%

### **GSB5107Z PUBLIC SECTOR FINANCE**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** S Gossel

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MCom Development Finance degree

**Course outline:**

The course aims to provide an understanding of the processes, mechanisms and institutions relevant to the raising and allocation of finance required by the public sector to enable it to perform its roles. Following the dictum that “finance follows function,” it examines the functions of government (particularly in the developmental context), the structures required to perform those functions, and the allocation of spending responsibilities amongst them. In addition, it pays particular attention to financial decision making in the public sector, the relationship between the public and private sectors, the notion of public goods and externalities, the purposes and processes of public sector budgeting, theories and mechanisms of taxation, other sources of funding (such as borrowing), fiscal decentralisation and intergovernmental finance systems. The course will enable students to evaluate critically the effectiveness of public sector finance frameworks.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to write all tests; and to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports.

**Assessment:** Written assignment: 40%; Final exam: 60%

### **GSB5108F FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Alhassan

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MCom Development Finance degree

**Course outline:**

The Financial Risk Management course exposes students to the theory and practice of modern financial risk modeling. The course covers the key themes of financial risk management in context, financial engineering, market risk, liquidity risk, credit risk, operational risk, the credit crisis, enterprise risk management.



## 224 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

**DP requirements:** Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to write all tests; and to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports.

**Assessment:** Written Assignment: 40%, Final Exam: 60%

---

### **GSB5109F SOVEREIGN DEBT MANAGEMENT**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** T Mthanti

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MCom Development Finance degree

**Course outline:**

The course covers a range of topics, including and introduction to sovereign debt management, historical perspective of debt management, external debt and economic growth, long-term and short-term contracts, optimal debt contracts, debt relief policies, high indebtedness, recent developments such as the HIPC initiative, design of incentives, role of sanctions, sovereign debt restructuring, and new reforms. The course will discuss a number of case studies.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to write all tests; and to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports.

**Assessment:** Written assignment: 40%; Final exam: 60%

---

### **GSB5110F WTO AND TRADE NEGOTIATIONS**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Alhassan

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MCom Development Finance degree

**Course outline:**

This course introduces students to the purpose and design of the WTO (World Trade Organisation) and its relationship with developing countries. It critically examines the rules, laws and regulations governing the WTO. The course will commence chronologically with a comprehensive examination of the WTO Agreements on Goods (GATT) and Services (GATS) as an introduction of the WTO institution. It will then consider a series of topics that include: The nature of international disputes and the manner in which they are settled, the choice between regional and global approaches to trade cooperation; international regulation of subsidies; the dynamics of coalition-formation and bargaining; the interface between international obligations and domestic regulations; “safeguard measures” to protect troubled industries from import competition and trade preferences for developing countries in the WTO.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to write all tests; and to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports.

**Assessment:** Written assignment: 40%; Final exam: 60%

---

### **GSB5111F GLOBAL FINANCIAL ARCHITECTURE**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Alhassan

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MCom Development Finance degree

**Course outline:**

The course aims to critically examine the role, purpose and functioning of national capital markets in the context of global markets, national and international regulations and other major related international bodies.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to write all tests; and to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports.

**Assessment:** Written assignment: 40%; Final exam: 60%

---

**GSB5112F FINANCIAL SERVICES REGULATION**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Alhassan**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MCom Development Finance degree**Course outline:**

The course will broadly discuss the objectives of regulation economic theory: Market forces; Market failure; Economic justifications for regulation; Regulatory tools; Disclosure rules; suitability; Licensing and accreditation; Issues in regulatory practice: the concept of regulatory capture; game theoretical modelling of the relationship between regulators and firms; Moral hazard; Cost/benefit analysis and its application to regulation; Statutory versus self-regulation. Alternative responses to market failures. The capital market: Disintermediation and securitization. Efficiency of markets: technical, informational and allocative. Financial Institutions and markets: Role and Functions in the financial system. Risk and risk control in settlement. Netting and apportionment, Off-market transfers. Financial Services and Regulatory Theory: Systemic risk- Negative externalities; systemic risk as a negative externality; public confidence in the financial system as a public good. The role of the lender of last resort, Prudential supervision, capital adequacy; The identification and control of reputational and operational risk.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to write all tests; and to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports.

**Assessment:** Written assignment: 40%; Final exam: 60%

---

**GSB5113F INTERNATIONAL TRADE POLICIES**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** F Ismail**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MCom Development Finance degree**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to introduce students to the theory of international trade and its application to policy issues which arise in the world trading environment. The course starts by examining the gains from trade, as they constitute the building block of any analysis of trade flows. The main topics covered are Differences in Technology: The Ricardian Model of Trade. Differences in Factor Endowments: The Heckscher-Ohlin-Samuelson Model of Trade, Economies of Scale, Market Structure and Trade International Factor Movements. Trade Policy Instruments: Tariffs, quotas, and non-tariff barriers; comparison of different trade restrictions; estimates of the cost of protection; arguments for protection. Import-substituting industrialization: the infant industry argument; export-oriented industrialization. The Political Economy of Trade Policy: Preferential trade agreements; trade creation and trade diversion; multilateral trade agreements; the WTO (GATT). In addition the Singer-Prebisch hypothesis; income terms of trade; double factorial terms of trade and the (international) Lewis model are examined. Other topics include Labour Mobility Direction and measures of foreign direct investment; transaction costs explanation of multinationals; location decisions of multinationals; technology transfer; taxation and transfer pricing; costs and benefits of multinationals.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to write all tests; and to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports.

**Assessment:** Written assignment: 40%; Final exam: 60%

---

**GSB5114F CORPORATE FINANCE AND INVESTMENT**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Alhassan**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MCom Development Finance degree

## 226 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

### **Course outline:**

The goal of the course is to develop the theoretical and practical tools essential to the execution of the corporate finance function. The course aims at value creation through integrated financial, strategic, and operating decisions. Students build the knowledge and skills critical to the finance function of evaluating investment decisions; proposing, assessing, and implementing financial decisions; and evaluating and managing risk. Topics include corporate valuation, capital asset pricing, financing decisions and market efficiency, dividend policy and capital structure, debt financing and leasing, mergers and acquisitions, and investment performance evaluation.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to write all tests; and to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports.

**Assessment:** Written assignment: 40%; Final exam: 60%

---

### **GSB5115Z RESEARCH METHODS**

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** L Alhassan

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MCom Development Finance degree

#### **Course outline:**

The course is designed to equip students with the necessary soft and varied skills to conduct a research investigation. Skills covered by the course include conceptualising a research idea and turning it into a researchable proposal; familiarising students with electronic literature archives and key databases; critical review of published material; writing and presentation skills. It covers aspects such as the broad problem area, problem definition, hypothesis formulation, and data gathering techniques, data analysis and interpretation of results. In the end, students should be able to conduct research whose results will offer both theoretical and practical solutions to challenges encountered in the business world.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department.

**Assessment:** Research proposal 100%

---

### **GSB5117W MINOR DISSERTATION**

60 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** L Alhassan

**Course entry requirements:** GSB5115F and six other MCom Development Finance courses (provisional registration while awaiting final course marks is allowed)

#### **Course outline:**

The course will equip students with a high level of understanding in development finance research. It will also equip students to undertake sound literature review, develop an academically sound research report or thesis, gather, treat, analyse and interpret data, design and test hypotheses, and write high level scientific papers and/or reports. Students will work on the minor dissertation over two semesters.

**Assessment:** Dissertation: 100%.

---

### **GSB5301H INCLUSIVE INNOVATION RESEARCH AND PRACTICE**

0 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** W Nilsson

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the GSB MPhil specialising in Inclusive Innovation programme.

#### **Course outline:**

This course serves as an introduction to inclusive innovation and will focus heavily on practical outcomes, based on design principles for innovation and entrepreneurship. This course also sets the background and context for inclusive innovation with specialised understanding and learning about sustainable development and innovation systems. Candidates will be introduced to the practice of

Design Thinking through a hands-on workshop format. The research methods component of this course will introduce candidates to research design principles and will offer guidance on how to work with academic literature.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all compulsory seminars except with the permission of the programme convener; submission of MOU, research proposal, ethical clearance application on the due dates; submission of ad hoc reflections on the dates set at the discretion of lecturers and HOD.

**Assessment:** None: Attendance only.

---

### **GSB5506S** INTEGRATED REPORTING

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** M Graham

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree

**Course outline:**

The primary objective of this course is to provide students with the knowledge, skills and behaviours necessary to work within an Integrated Reporting environment. This elective explores and develops the concepts of Integrated Thinking and Integrated Reporting, how Integrated Thinking and Integrated Reporting can lead to long term value creation for a wide range of stakeholders, the value creation process and the concept of the six capitals and the guiding principles for Integrated Reporting.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all assessments by the due date, attendance at all lectures except with the permission of the Head of Department.

**Assessment:** Group presentation: 40%, Final essay: 60%

---

### **GSB5508F** INNOVATIVE FINANCE IN AFRICA

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** N Biekpe

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MCom in Development Finance degree.

**Course outline:**

This course gives students an overview and critical analysis of the African innovative finance space by examining the evolving roles of stakeholders – including investors, foundations, high net worth individuals, governments, corporates, communities, non-profits, social enterprises and social entrepreneurs – in developing and applying new financial vehicles and structures to allocate capital in a way that includes measurement of social and environmental impact. Students will apply transformative perspectives in conceptualising, designing and implementing solutions that aim to address complex social challenges. Students will also discuss case studies from development finance institutions.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to write all tests; and to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports.

**Assessment:** Written assignment: 40%; Final exam: 60%

---

### **GSB5509F** HOUSING FINANCE FOR EMERGING MARKETS

12 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** N Biekpe

**Course outline:**

This course introduces and analyses housing finance systems and housing market outcomes across emerging markets with focus on sub-Saharan Africa, specifically on the development of securitisation markets and addresses the current challenges of housing finance reform. This course provides an overview of the elements of a housing finance system and identifies the issues and constraints that prevent most housing finance systems in sub-Saharan Africa from reaching their potential. The course covers issues of access to housing and housing informality in developing countries, financial crises arising out of the housing sector, and potential market-oriented and public solutions.

## 228 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

It sets out the preconditions for the success of housing finance systems and different housing finance products such as mortgages, pension-backed finance, instalment sale finance and housing micro-finance. The course indicates how governments can improve the functioning of housing finance systems and how targeted interventions such as state subsidies can improve access of lower income households to housing finance.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at lectures is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to write all tests; and to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports.

**Assessment:** Written assignment: 40%; Final exam: 60%

---

### **GSB5042X** MANAGING COMPLEX ORGANISATIONS

45 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** M Reyneke

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course will enable students to manage the functional units and processes of a business, both individually and as an integrated network of functions, in order to make effective strategic decisions about operational matters. The five sections within this course will focus on operations and supply chain management, marketing strategy, financial management, people management, and leading the organisation through ethical and values-based practices.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes except with permission of the course convener. Submission of all assessments on the due date.

**Assessment:** The course consists of five sections, each of which contributes 20% to the final grade (based on in-section assessments including reports, class participation, group work, class tests and other assessment types).

---

### **GSB5043X** STRATEGIC DECISION-MAKING IN CHANGING ENVIRONMENTS

45 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** M Reyneke

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course will enable students to make effective, ethical and sustainable business decisions in complex contexts where there are no clear or evident answers. The five sections within this course will focus on strategic business management, analysing real-world business challenges in order to derive feasible solutions, critiquing and innovating business models, explicating the theory and practice of social innovation, and research skills.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes except with permission of the course convener. Submission of all assessments on the due date.

**Assessment:** The course consists of five sections, each of which contributes 20% to the final grade (based on in-section assessments including reports, class participation, group work, class tests and other assessment types).

---

### **GSB5051X** BUSINESS AND LEADERSHIP IN GLOBAL CONTEXT

45 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** M Reyneke

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course will give students an overview of the contextual, situational and macroeconomic factors that affect businesses operating in emerging economies, and define their roles as leaders in this space.

The five sections within this course will focus on the complexities of markets in emerging countries, economics for business leaders, managing the interplay of governmental and social factors that impact business, managerial accounting practices, and personal leadership skills.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes except with permission of the course convener. Submission of all assessments on the due date.

**Assessment:** The course consists of five sections, each of which contributes 20% to the final grade (based on in-section assessments including reports, class participation, group work, class tests and other assessment types).

---

### **GSB5052X** MANAGING COMPLEX ORGANISATIONS

45 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** M Reyneke

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course will enable students to manage the functional units and processes of a business, both individually and as an integrated network of functions, in order to make effective strategic decisions about operational matters. The five sections within this course will focus on operations and supply chain management, marketing strategy, financial management, people management, and leading the organisation through ethical and values-based practices.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes except with permission of the course convener. Submission of all assessments on the due date.

**Assessment:** The course consists of five sections, each of which contributes 20% to the final grade (based on in-section assessments including reports, class participation, group work, class tests and other assessment types).

---

### **GSB5053X** STRATEGIC DECISION-MAKING IN CHANGING ENVIRONMENTS

45 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** M Reyneke

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

This course will enable students to make effective, ethical and sustainable business decisions in complex contexts where there are no clear or evident answers. The five sections within this course will focus on strategic business management, analysing real-world business challenges in order to derive feasible solutions, critiquing and innovating business models, explicating the theory and practice of social innovation, and research skills.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes except with permission of the course convener. Submission of all assessments on the due date.

**Assessment:** The course consists of five sections, each of which contributes 20% to the final grade (based on in-section assessments including reports, class participation, group work, class tests and other assessment types).

---

### **GSB5060X** CHANGE MANAGEMENT

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Course outline:**

Change – personal and organisational – is one of the greatest challenges facing managers in today’s business environment. The organisations we work in are rich and complex organisms in which many interactions, relationships and processes are played out daily. Effective management requires an unprecedented degree of agility and innovation.

## 230 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

This elective connects both organisational behaviour and psychological concepts with managerial practice to provide students with strategies for setting and maintaining the course of change in their organisations, for understanding resistance and maximising learning and innovative thinking, and for anticipating and coping with the repercussions of change.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at lectures and sessions is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to submit all assessments.

**Assessment:** Report: 25%, Group presentation: 10%, Final report: 70%

---

### **GSB5061X** DIGITAL MARKET-MAKING

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** M Reyneke

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree

**Course outline:**

This course explores marketing's dependence on technology. Data and code, used in networks, platforms, and data science methods, have begun to revolutionize market-making, first in digital industries such as music, later in retailing and advertising, and now in direct-to-consumer brands. The course will use case studies on firms ranging from Amazon and Netflix to startups born on the Web, to identify issues and frameworks. While a course of only 8 sessions is limited in what it can cover, we want to dig deeply into the ways that data and code transform business practice. The intended outcome of the course is (1) to let you explore digital business models and digital marketing communication plans and (2) to alert you to how physical-world businesses face threats from digital disruption.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at lectures and sessions is compulsory except with the permission of the Head of Department. Students are required to submit all assessments.

**Assessment:** Class participation: 25%, Short notes: 10%, Final essay: 65%

---

### **GSB5062X** E-MARKETING

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** M Reyneke

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree

**Course outline:**

The E-Marketing elective course will enable students to utilise the latest trends in technology to develop a competitive advantage in the digital world. It incorporates a number of aspects of electronic marketing, including e-commerce, internet and mobile media, social media, the impact of technology on marketing, and digital marketing metrics. It will develop skills in utilising digital marketing tools to interact with customers and develop a competitive advantage while improving customer service, by integrating into marketing programmes.

**DP requirements:** Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components.

**Assessment:** Class participation: 10%, Syndicate group assignment: 30%, Individual assignment: 60%

---

### **GSB5063X** STRATEGIC MARKETING

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** M Reyneke

**Course entry requirements:** Students must have completed GSB4509S or GSB4409F

**Course outline:**

The increasing importance of superior customer value, leveraging distinctive capabilities, responding to diversity in the marketplace, and recognizing global business challenges require effective marketing strategies for gaining and sustaining a competitive edge. Developing and implementing dynamic business and market-driven strategies that are adaptable to changing conditions are critical success factors. This course deals with some of the major issues involved in the formulation and implementation of marketing.

While there will be some formal lecturing, much of the course is built around student participation and a discussion format. The main objective of this course is to provide students with the tools and techniques needed to develop a marketing strategy as well as discuss some of the emerging issues in marketing strategy. Case studies will be used to develop and improve marketing decision making. The course will enable you to gain insight into some of the major issues facing marketing leaders today.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all lectures and obtaining 33% for all individual components

**Assessment:** Group Assignment: 30%, Class Participation: 20%, Final Individual Assignment: 50%

---

### **G5B5064X** EMERGING MARKET ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** S Gossel

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree or the MIM degree

**Course outline:**

This elective is designed to help students understand the effects of global capital movements on the economies and financial systems of emerging countries. It seeks to expose students to debates regarding past problems, current issues, and future possibilities. Key topics covered include the patterns of capital flows to emerging countries post-WW2, the positive and negative effects that capital flows have on the financial and macroeconomic systems of emerging countries, the impact that capital flows have on economic and financial development, the role of capital flows in emerging market financial crises, and macroeconomic and financial sector policy implications.

**DP requirements:** Full engagement in the academic process by attending lectures, group sessions and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date. Achieve a minimum of 33% of individual marks

**Assessment:** Group Assignment: 50%; Individual Assignment: 50%

---

### **G5B5065X** BRANDING IN EMERGING MARKETS

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** M Reyneke

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree

**Course outline:**

The aim of this MBA elective is to explore marketing activities and particularly the role and management of brands in an emerging market context. Emerging markets and particularly the South African market have many elements that shape a unique consumer behavior around products and services. This course will explore the unique customer landscape in South African and explore similarities and differences to other emerging markets and develop managerial and decision-making skills around developing customer value and effective marketing strategies in these unique markets.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all lectures except where excused by the Programme Convener. Submission of all assessments.

**Assessment:** Group assignment: 40%, Individual essay: 60%

---

### **G5B5066X** ADVANCED CORPORATE FINANCE

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** M Graham

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree

**Course outline:**

By completing this course, students have a better understanding of the realities and constraints faced by practitioners in the corporate finance space. The emphasis is therefore not only on a sound understanding of the theories and practice underlying corporate finance (learned in foundational finance courses) but also on the uncertainty in decision-making and the shortcomings in the tools and processes employed to manage these. Students will be exposed to a number of case studies reflecting scenarios typically faced by financial managers in practice and debate and problem-solve the challenges they encountered.



## 232 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

This will enable students who have successfully completed the module to more readily adapt to uncertainty and better model the flexible nature of decision-making in this space. The course also introduces practices and processes in Black Economic Empowerment in the South African market place, a key topic in the current business environment.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at lectures except with the permission of the course convener; presentation of the individual presentation.

**Assessment:** Individual Assignment: 80%, Class Presentation: 20%

---

### **GSB5067X** ADVANCED LEADERSHIP

10 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** K April

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree

**Course outline:**

This course is split into two course modules. Module 1 explores exclusion, alienation, marginalization, atypical experiences, and discrimination trigger intense emotions, which have significant psychological and behavioural repercussions on people and organisations. Drawing on the research of diversity and inclusion of a number of academics and guest speakers, the module will explore the students lived experiences and personal journeys, and will explore a number of remedial actions and constructive choices for inclusion at organizational levels, as well as in relation to others and individually. Module 2 seeks to “go a bit deeper” than was required in the Leadership (LEA) foundational course earlier in the MBA, and its methodological premise is based on Social Construction Theory – we explore Personal Reflective Discourse, Existentialism and Positive Psychology throughout the course. The objective of the sessions will be to reflect on how our life histories and, in particular our earlier struggles and challenges, help form our personal resilience and purpose, as well as look deeply into the impact of our conditioning and other-judgement on what we believe is possible and what we deserve in work and life.

**DP requirements:** Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 50% on all individual coursework components

**Assessment: Module 1:** Class Participation: 10%, Final Individual Essay: 90%, **Module 2:** Class Participation: 10%, Final Individual Essay: 90%

---

### **GSB5068X** COACHING

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** J Ahlers

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree

**Course outline:**

This course will explore the exciting evolution and application of Executive Coaching as a new and compelling competency for the 21<sup>st</sup> century. Coaching has emerged from the confluence of a series of powerful core roots such as linguistics, existentialism, hermeneutics, ontology, phenomenology, somatics, biology, consulting, therapy and HR to become one of the fastest growing areas in business today. Despite its relative infancy, coaching has already begun to branch rapidly according to the core focus. ‘Life Coaching’, ‘Spiritual Coaching’, ‘Personal Coaching’ and ‘Executive Coaching’ all being key derivatives. The focus of this elective will be Corporate, Business or Executive coaching as well as building students’ ability to coach as a manager and leader in the workplace. The focus of the course will be competency building and will attempt to leave students in a position where they are able to engage in coaching conversations at any time. In addition, they will start the potentially life-long journey which participants will need to take to become master External (running a coaching business) or Internal (being an internal coach within an organisational context) coaches.

**DP requirements:** Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 30% on all individual coursework components

**Assessment:** Individual Essay/Coaching Report: 100%

---

**GSB5069X COMPANY VALUATIONS**

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** D Holland

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree

**Course outline:**

The course is to enable participants to value companies by applying the underlying principles of creating sustainable value. No matter how complex the situation, if students truly understand and internalise the fundamental concepts of valuations, they will be able to cut through the proposals, deals, analyses and rhetoric to form a focused and informed opinion. This will be achieved by understanding the role of the following three much used approaches in valuations; the Dividend discount model and constant growth; Free cash flow models; Relative valuations and price earnings multiples.

**DP requirements:** Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components

**Assessment:** Group Class Cases: 15%, Group Assignment: 35%, Individual Assignment: 50%

---

**GSB5070X DOING BUSINESS IN ASIA & CHINA**

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** K van der Wath

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree

**Course outline:**

This course is for those who are serious about developing a career in international business - or for those that have entrepreneurial interests. With the rise of China/Asia, and the rapidly growing business-to-business relationship between South Africa and China/Asia, there is a growing need for South African managers and executives that can operate effectively in the “strategically difficult” Chinese and Asian market. The course is aimed at developing the ability of managers (and entrepreneurs) to successfully do business in China/Asia (or with Chinese/Asians in any other location). Participants will gain a deeper understanding of - and insights into - the social, political and economic transformation that is playing out in China/Asia; and will learn to appreciate how these changes impact business decision-making.

**DP requirements:** Attend lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components.

**Assessment:** Class Preparation and Participation: 30%, Individual Assignment: 50%, Group Assignment: 20%

---

**GSB5071X GLOBAL SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT**

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** H Parker

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree

**Course outline:**

The course focusses on providing students with skills to evaluate an organization as part of a broader value chain. The course will enhance the students understanding of tradeoffs and aims to equip them with the skills to make better decisions regarding how to achieve business growth through supply chain design and management. Further the course aims to equip students with the ability to describe and analyse logistics and operations; to understand the key operations decision areas with respect to supply chain design and management.

**DP requirements:** Fully engage in the academic process by attending lectures, group sessions and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date

**Assessment:** Pre-course Assignment: 20%, Class Participation: 10%, Individual Learning Log: 20%, Individual Assignment: 50%

**GSB5072X MANAGEMENT CONTROL SYSTEMS**

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** E Uliana

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree

**Course outline:**

Management control systems are an integral part of any organisation's pursuit of its strategies. Many organisation problems arise because of the failure of individuals to appreciate the nuances and issues in the way in which the management control system is designed, and used. This is true both of the user and the designer (often the accountant). This course will enable participants to design, implement and use management control systems in an informed manner. Participants will be able to assess whether a system is appropriate in the circumstances, and to challenge preconceived notions about how things should be measured.

**DP requirements:** Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components.

**Assessment:** Class Cases: 45%, Individual Assignment: 55%

---

**GSB5073X NEGOTIATION TO CREATE VALUE**

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** D Venter

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree

**Course outline:**

Although South Africa some twenty years ago cast aside the shackles of apartheid, having negotiated a peaceful transition to a democratic future, we unfortunately are still grappling with the consequences of many decades of social engineering, which continue to manifest in all spheres of human endeavour. In the public and private sectors there remains a very pressing need to better equip managers and leaders with the knowledge, insights and skills they need to positively resolve conflict, and to develop value enhancing agreements that are ethical, mutually beneficial and sustainable. For students to succeed in the new business environment, it is crucially important that they are afforded the opportunity of acquiring negotiation capability and competence as a generic skill that will not only enhances their effectiveness in all spheres of business, but also in their communities and private lives. This elective is consequently structured to empower them with the knowledge, skills and confidence they need to successfully master and apply the key determinants of principled, value enhancing negotiation.

**DP requirements:** Attend lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components

**Assessment:** Individual Assignment: 50%Group assignment: 50%

---

**GSB5074X PLANNING NEW VENTURES**

10 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** J Schueler

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree

**Course outline:**

Students will learn how to prepare a business plan for launching a new venture together with methods of how to finance entrepreneurial venture in their respective life cycle. The course will conclude with pitching the business plans to a panel of judges with investment background. Students will work in multi-disciplinary project groups, and will be given the opportunity to pool their skills and experience and apply them to a very practical, hands-on project focused on developing a comprehensive plan for a new venture. Once the business plan has been written, students will learn how to raise finance for their new venture, whether the venture requires seed funding or any other type of funding to support the implementation of the business plan. During the latter part of the elective students will; Understand their reasons for starting or running an entrepreneurial business. Additionally, they will develop an understanding of how the different types of capital companies think and act.

Students will also develop an understanding of the process of raising capital from various capital suppliers, and gain useful practical tools and methodologies that allow the entrepreneur to be more successful in achieving their objective.

**DP requirements:** Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components.

**Assessment:** 15%, Interim Project Hand-ins: 20%, Elevator Presentation: 20%, Final Business Plan: 30%, Personal Learning Log: 15%

### **GSB5075X** MARKETING METRICS

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** M Reyneke

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree

**Course outline:**

The course will provide a framework for analysing and understanding marketing processes and relationships systematically, so that participants can design and administer processes that lead to better decision making in organizations for which they are responsible. It will also introduce important selected analytical techniques and computer models that play an important role in marketing decision making in modern organisations. The development of analytical competencies will allow students to identify important and useful information sources within an organisation, identify some appropriate analytical techniques, and understand strategic implications.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all lectures except where excused by the Programme Convener. Submission of all assessments.

**Assessment:** Individual assignment: 40%, Final essay: 60%

### **GSB5076X** PROJECT MANAGEMENT

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Course outline:**

Project Management: Key areas to be covered in the course are: 1. The Project Management Life Cycle establishing a business case from user requirements through to testing and quality control 2. The role of the Project Manager in the Project Team 3. The importance/relevance of Project Management to the overall success of the company 4. Communication 5. Planning financial & time 6. Risk Management 7. Client Management 8. Risk versus Stakeholders versus Quality Major objectives/outcomes of the course include: Define the role of the Project Manager in the Project Team Compile a financial and a time plan for a given project case study List and discuss the various types of risk required to be managed on a project List and discuss the various types of stakeholders involved in a project Differentiate between good and bad project management techniques Differentiate between successful and unsuccessful projects and identify the primary causes of the success or failure Provide a recommendation of how you would have done things differently to optimize the chances of a successful project.

### **GSB5077X** APPLIED SRI

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** S Giampocarò

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree or the MIM degree

**Course outline:**

This course aims to unpack critically the multilayered field of Sustainable Responsible Investment (SRI). SRI is used in the course as an umbrella term to describe any investment strategies and philosophies aiming to integrate, environmental, social and governance issues and opportunities (ESG) into investment decision making and to create a positive ESG impact (including impact investing). After having explored and discussed the specialised body of historical, theoretical and practical knowledge around the growing field of SRI, students will interact with SRI practitioners who are currently developing the SRI industry in South Africa.

## 236 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

Eventually the students will be asked to act as professional investors in order to innovatively design, select and apply SRI strategies and techniques to solve current SRI dilemmas or embraced SRI opportunities on the African continent.

**DP requirements:** Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components.

**Assessment:** Group Presentation 50%, Individual Assignment 50%

---

### **GSB5078X** MANAGEMENT CONSULTING

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** A Williams

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree

**Course outline:**

The MC course is for those interested in a career in management consulting, or if you wish to become familiar with the practice of management consulting. This course will serve as an introduction to a few of the more popular methodologies and tools used by management consultants. These tools are useful for everyone who need to engage strategically within their companies and industry

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all lectures except where excused by the Programme Convener. Submission of all assessments.

**Assessment:** Presentation: 35%, Report: 65%

---

### **GSB5079X** STRATEGIC BRAND BUILDING

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** G Bick

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree

**Course outline:**

The aim of this MBA elective is to explore the synergy between strategic brand building and business leadership. Brand building is a total value chain and stakeholder concept. The brand is the vessel of value and brand strategy guides leadership and management in building sustainable stakeholder relationships. Discussion sessions will apply industry models and tools to current global and local brand scenarios. This approach enables real-world exploration of the purpose and application of identity design, architecture, contact strategy, leadership and the building of brand equity.

**DP requirements:** Full engagement in academic process by attending lectures, group sessions and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date.

**Assessment:** Group Assignment: 40% Individual Essay: 60%

---

### **GSB5080X** SOCIAL INNOVATION LABORATORY

10 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** W Nilsson

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA Degree

**Course outline:**

This course is structured as a lab that builds of the conceptual material introduced in the Social Innovation Entrepreneurship core course. It emphasizes practical application of social innovation concepts in real-world contexts. The lab provides a dynamic academic, practical, and personal experience. During the course, we ask students to see themselves as potential social innovators. Students are immersed in the world of designing creative, sustainable processes towards social change using multiple learning strategies that can be customized for each student. Student teams pursue real-world social initiatives of their own design. By the end of the course, students will have formed their own approach to social innovation, and will have begun to develop the concepts, mindsets, skills, and relationships that will enable them to continue to be effective social innovators throughout their life.

Students apply paradigms such as complexity, action learning, and systems thinking in order to better understand societal and environmental contexts, challenge current systemic problems, and develop creative, practical approaches to those problems.

**DP requirements:** An average of 33% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at lecture sessions and submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Group project: 100%

---

### **GSB5081X BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT IN EMERGING MARKETS**

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** K Ramaboa

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree

**Course outline:**

In this practical course, students will gain a deeper appreciation of what it takes to develop a business in an economy which has not yet reached full maturity; the business scope may vary from a limited sales presence to a full-scale investment involving more complex deals (incorporating longer term contracts & technology interchange) through partnerships and joint ventures. In these markets, an effective legal system is often not well established enough to protect your investment; nor could there be there sufficient reliable published information for decision making purposes. Hence special efforts are needed to verify information obtained from various sources; and the ability to develop and nurture relationships is an essential skill. Contracts must be structured such that reliance on legal redress in the event of problems arising is left as a last resort. All these unique issues will be covered at length. The normal & necessary business development activities (applicable in any environment) needed to ensure business success are also discussed, include establishing leads, initial contacting, preparation for negotiations, negotiating the deal, getting both organisations fully aligned behind a deal, coordinating in-company multi-functional teams, and finally setting up the new organisation and preparing for full operations.

**DP requirements:** Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components

**Assessment:** Class Participation: 50%, Individual Assignment: 50%

---

### **GSB5082X STRATEGIC TRENDS**

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Course outline:**

This course, Strategy Trends, will enable students to critically reflect on the relevance and practicality of new and emerging trends in Business Strategy. During the course students will explore the global context in which organisations/businesses operates and particular attention is paid to the special requirements of strategy in emerging economies and markets.

---

### **GSB5083X DOING BUSINESS IN AFRICA**

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** TBD

**Course outline:**

The principal goal of the course is to deepen the participants' understanding of the African commercial environment and to explore strategies and approaches that could be implemented by businesses/entrepreneurs to exploit Africa's vast economic opportunities. The lectures will be presented by Assoc. Prof Mills Soko and guest lecturers. The guest lecturers will be giving lectures on their specialist areas of interest. The lectures will take various formats, and are designed to provide participants with a comprehensive understanding of the key concepts, ideas and processes concerned with the topic of the session. The central philosophy of the lectures is to foster an interactive and participative learning environment.

**DP requirements:** Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components.

**Assessment:** Group Assignment: 40%, Individual Assignment: 60%

**GSB5084X LEAN THINKING AND OPERATIONAL EXCELLENCE**

5 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** H Parker

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree

**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to delve deeper into the concepts of Lean Thinking – how it has been framed, how it compares with other operational excellence methodologies and what some of the key tools are. In the latter part of the course, we also take the opportunity to engage the issue of sustainability of changes introduced through any operational excellence drive. In so doing, we engage what it is that enables or hinders the sustained implementation of operational excellence drives.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all lecture sessions and group meetings; full preparedness for class participation; submission of all assessments on/before the due dates.

**Assessment:** Group work: 10%, Learning summary: 25%, Final project: 65%.

---

**GSB5044X RESEARCH REPORT**

55 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** K Ramaboa

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree

**Course outline:**

The dissertation provides an important opportunity to develop critical reasoning, research and writing skills, and will also provide students with an in-depth understanding of a particular aspect of business management or related fields. Students are expected to hand-in a dissertation of 20 000 – 25 000 words.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Dissertation: 100%

---

**GSB5054X RESEARCH REPORT**

55 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** K Ramaboa

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree

**Course outline:**

This course is delivered in two parts. The first part will assist in preparing the students for the MBA dissertation by training the students to develop a well-reasoned, empirically rigorous argument, and to make decisions on the basis of existing evidence and research. It will cover a broad introduction to the design used in business research and the tools required to conduct research, including but not limited to surveys, focus groups, in-depth interviewing, a number of elementary statistical concepts, and qualitative data analysis methods that are foundational to research.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Dissertation: 100%

---

**GSB6000W PHD IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION**

360 NQF credits at NQF level 10; 5 PhD Research Colloquiums comprising 12 seminars and 1 mini-conference.

**Convener:** S Gossel

**Course entry requirements:** Registered as a PhD candidate specializing in Business Administration at the Graduate School of Business

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**

In line with the research mission of “engaged inquiry in a complex world,” the GSB expects PhD candidates to make an original contribution to theory, while also addressing practical organisational or social challenges.

While the primary guidance to PhD candidates is provided by the PhD supervisor, fellow PhD candidates and other faculty provide a rich network of support and interaction. The typical duration of a PhD project is between three and four years, if the candidate is dedicating the bulk of their time to the project. A candidate must be registered for at least two consecutive years, although registration for a year at another university may be accepted as part of that period. Although no maximum period of time is prescribed for completing a thesis, the university stipulates a "reasonable time", which is generally taken to be five years.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Thesis

### **GSB6001H DOCTORAL RESEARCH DESIGN**

0 NQF credits at NQF level 10

**Convener:** S Gossel

**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the GSB PhD degree

**Course outline:**

PhD candidates have about nine months to develop their proposal, which needs to connect a competent review of the pertinent literature with a proposed research design, centred upon a well-motivated research question. This course seeks to support PhD candidates (and their supervisors) in the development of a compelling proposal. It will consist of online workshops (PhD Research Colloquia) with lectures and practical exercises focused on key components of research design: the literature review; identifying a gap or problem in the literature; translating this into a clear research question; identifying a suitable research context and setting; developing coherent data collection and analysis strategies; identifying and responding to reliability and validity risks; and addressing possible ethical concerns. In between workshops, candidates will be expected to work on pre-workshop preparatory submissions.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all workshop sessions except where excused. Submission of all preparation exercises. Submission, presentation and acceptance of a PhD research proposal.

**Assessment:** PhD research proposal.



---

## DEPARTMENT OF STATISTICAL SCIENCES

The Department is housed in PD Hahn Building, Level 5.

Telephone (021) 650-3219 Fax (021) 650-4773

The Departmental abbreviation is STA.

Departmental website: <http://www.stats.uct.ac.za>

### Associate Professor and Head of Department:

FN Gumedze, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town*

### Professor:

F Little, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

### Emeritus Professors:

G D I Barr, BA MSc PhD *Cape Town*

D J Bradfield, MSc PhD *Cape Town* HED *Unisa*

### Senior Scholars:

L M Haines, MA *Cantab* BSc(Hons) *Natal* MPhil *UCL* PhD *Unisa*

T J Stewart, BSc (Chem Eng) *Cape Town* MSc (OR) PhD *Unisa* FRSSAF

### Associate Professors:

R Altwegg, PhD *Zurich*

T Gebbie, BSc (Hon) *Witwatersrand* MSc PhD *Cape Town* CPhys. MInstP. FRM (GARP)

F Gumedze, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town*

L D Scott, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

S Silal, PhD *Cape Town*

### Honorary Research Associates:

A Antoniadis, PhD DSc *Grenoble I*

D Borchers, PhD *St Andrews*

J Colville, PhD *Cape Town*

T Gridley, PhD *St Andrews*

J Hutton, PhD *Imperial College London*

D Maphisa, PhD *Cape Town*

S Mecenero, PhD *Cape Town*

### Emeritus Associate Professor:

J M Juritz, BSc(Hons) *Unisa* MSc PhD *Cape Town*

C Thiar, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

### Senior Lecturers:

A Clark, MSc *Cape Town*

G Distiller, PhD *Cape Town*

S Er, PhD *Istanbul*

B Erni, BSc Hons MSc *Cape Town* PhD *Basel*

J C Nyirenda, BSc *Newcastle Upon Tyne* PhD *Cantab*

E Pienaar, PhD *Cape Town*

### Adjunct Associate Professor:

I Durbach, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

**Adjunct Senior Lecturers:**

I Meyer, MSc MBA *Pret PhD Unisa*

**Lecturers:**

S Britz, MSc *UFS*

D Katshunga, BSc Hons *DRC MSc Cape Town*

M Mavuso, MPhil MSc *Cape Town*

M Ngwenya, MSc *Cape Town*

A Paskaramoorthy, BSc (Hons), *MSc Witwatersrand*

R G Rakotonirainy, PhD *Stellenbosch*

Y Robbertze, BSc Hons, MSc *Cape Town*

S Salau, MSc *Witwatersrand*

N Watson, MSc *Cape Town*

**Research Officer (Statistical Consultant)**

I Karangwa, MSc PhD, *UWC*

**Administrative Manager:**

B King, HDE *UWC*

**Administrative Assistants:**

C Jansen-Fielies

N Maqubela

J Saaiman

**Financial Officer:**

D Davids

**Senior Clerk:**

K Jeptha

**Distinguished Teacher Awards**

M Lacerda (Statistical Science) (2016)

**Centre for Statistics in Ecology, Environment and Conservation (SECC)**

**Director:**

R Altwegg, PhD *Zurich*

**Core members:**

D Borchers, PhD *St Andrews*

AE Clark, MSc *Cape Town*

J Colville, PhD *Cape Town*

G Distiller, MSc *Cape Town*

B Emi, PhD *Bassel*

AC Jarre, PhD *Bremen*

IL Macdonald, PhD *Cape Town*

D Maphisa, PhD *Cape Town*

S Mecenero, PhD *Cape Town*

PG Ryan, PhD *Cape Town*

LG Underhill, PhD *Cape Town*

MM Varughese, PhD *Cape Town*

H Winker, PhD *Rhodes*

## 242 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

### RESEARCH IN STATISTICAL SCIENCES

The department focuses on research in Statistics, Operations Research and Decision Modeling and the underlying methodology and application of these methods to Ecology, Medicine, Finance and Big Data. Specific research areas that fall into these groupings include:

#### **BAYESIAN DECISION THEORY:**

General principles of Bayesian statistical analysis; applications in sequential stochastic optimization and other fields (TJ Stewart).

#### **BIOSTATISTICS:**

Medical applications of statistics (F Little, LM Haines, F Gumedze, S Silal). The objectives of the Biostatistics Interest group are to develop statistical methodology motivated by medical problems.

#### **DATA SCIENCE:**

Development and application of statistical methods for the analysis of large data sets (S Er, J Nyirenda, S Britz, E Pienaar).

#### **FINANCIAL MODELLING AND MARKET MICROSTRUCTURE:**

Econometric techniques are being used to test theories related to the South African economy in the fields of finance, monetary economics, interest rate theory and stock market research. Time series, portfolio construction and risk management (T Gebbie, A Paskaramoorthy).

#### **MIXED EFFECT LINEAR MODELS:**

Longitudinal data analysis, analysis of repeated measures data, generalized linear (mixed) models, hierarchical generalized linear mixed models (robust estimation and diagnostics). (F Gumedze, F Little).

#### **OPERATIONAL RESEARCH and MULTICRITERIA DECISION SUPPORT:**

The development of interactive decision aids, to assist in the analysis of decision problems with multiple and conflicting objectives, with particular reference to natural resource management and others; combinatorial optimization, application to decision making and planning in private and public sectors (T J Stward, L Scott, J Nyirenda, N Watson)

#### **OPTIMAL DESIGN:**

The design of experiments in agriculture, biology and engineering which are in some sense optimal (LM Haines).

#### **SOCIAL SCIENCE STATISTICS:**

Research surveys; local government support; analysis of poverty and development, structural equation modelling (S Er).

#### **SPATIAL STATISTICS AND TIME SERIES:** (B Erni, M Ngwenya, C Thiert)

#### **STATISTICS IN ECOLOGY:**

Application of statistics to biological and environmental data. (B Emi, G Distiller, R Altwegg, A Clark)

#### **STOCHASTIC MODELLING:** (M Mavuso, E Pienaar, Y Robbertze)

---

**STA4006W STATISTICAL SCIENCES HONOURS**

*Since the code STA4006W will not carry a NQF credit value, students will be concurrently registered for STA4020W (coursework component of 120 NQF credits) and STA4021W (research project of 40 NQF credits).*

160 NQF credits at NQF level 8; the combined credit value of both components.

**Convener:** Dr G Distiller and Dr E Pienaar

**Course entry requirements:** The minimum requirements are (MAM1000W) or (MAM1031F and MAM1032S) or (MAM1033F and MAM1034S) or (MAM1010F/S and MAM1012F/S) or (MAM1004F and MAM1008S) or (MAM1005H and MAM1006H), one semester of Computer Science 1 plus one of the following two sets of 3rd year courses: Applied Statistics stream: STA3030F + STA3036S; OR Mathematical Statistics Stream: STA3041F, STA3043S. Applicants fulfilling the minimum requirements above with an average of 65% or more for their 3rd year courses (at first attempt) can be confident of admission into the programme. Students who do not achieve the 65% level will be considered on a case-by-case basis, taking into consideration.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of 85% of departmental seminars.

**Assessment:** Each coursework module contains a combination of tests, assignments and a final examination. The relative weighting placed on the year work varies for different modules between 30% and 50%. The final grade for the course as a whole is a weighted average (weighted by numbers of credits) of marks for each coursework module and the individual project. In addition, the student is required to obtain a mark of at least 50% in all core courses and for the individual project. These component parts of the course will be combined in a final overall mark which will be reflected against the course code STA4006W, with PA (pass) entered against the coursework and project codes; each of these components must be passed separately for the award of the degree.

---

**STA5089F BASICS OF MATHEMATICAL STATISTICS**

*Preliminary block course, before start of first semester (24 lectures). This course will not be offered in 2023.*

0 NQF credits at NQF level 9

**Convener:** Associate Professor P Ouwehand

**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into MPhil Mathematical Finance or another Master's program in Statistical Sciences.

**Course outline:**

This course will serve as an introduction to mathematical statistics for postgraduate students with a good mathematical background who have not studied statistics before. The course will include probability theory, distribution theory and statistical inference, including Estimation, Maximum Likelihood, Large Sample Theory; The Method of Moments, Efficiency; Hypothesis Testing; Tests for Distribution and Tests for Normality; Confidence Intervals.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** One examination counting 100% of the final mark.

## ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: POSTGRADUATE STUDIES

### Essential Terminology

#### Pre-requisite courses

Degree qualifications and streams in the Commerce Faculty have been carefully constructed in order to provide students with the best possible integrated learning experience. Most courses (except some 1st year courses) at UCT require prior knowledge either in the same discipline (eg Macroeconomics at 2nd year level requires macroeconomics at 1st year level) or in other disciplines, eg a student may not attempt Finance unless they have already completed courses in Mathematics and Statistics. This is because the concepts learnt and knowledge accrued in these previous courses needs to be applied in the later course; ie a pre-requisite is the foundation upon which the later course is built. Pre-requisite rules will be applied consistently because not to do so will jeopardise your chances of success.

#### Co-requisite courses

Some courses have particular courses as co-requisites, which means that students need to register for two or more courses at the same time. Where a course has a co-requisite of another course, it implies that the courses integrate closely with each other, and it is essential to learn and apply the concepts in both courses at the same time.

#### Classification of results Refer to General Rules G25

DP and DPR (Duly Performed Certificate / Duly Performed Certificate Refused) Refer to General Rules GB 9

The academic departments in the Faculty of Commerce and elsewhere across campus support continuous learning and assessment. This means that in your Commerce courses you will be required to engage with the coursework and perform consistently well from the beginning of the course; you cannot do nothing for 12 weeks then suddenly hit the books or your friend's notes in the last week of term. One of the primary reasons you have chosen to come to UCT is probably because of the high academic standards; we work hard to maintain those standards but you have to work equally hard to meet them. Performing consistently well throughout the course will earn you the right to attempt the final assessment – the examination. Earning this right is called being given a DP (Duly Performed Certificate). If you have not attended required tutorials, or missed a test without being excused, or missed something else your marks do not reflect that you have participated fully in the course to date we will refuse you this Duly Performed certificate and you will not be eligible to sit the examination. Check the DP requirements carefully in each course to make sure that you comply.

#### What is a DP?

1. UCT requires academic engagement throughout the duration of a degree, and the extent to which you are required to engage in an individual course is defined in the Duly Performed requirements for that course (DP). Being awarded a DP means that you have completed your assignments, attended the necessary classes, and can write your exam. A DPR for a course indicates that you have not engaged sufficiently with the ongoing academic content of the course to be eligible to write the exam, so the DP is Refused (hence DPR).
2. Each course has different DP requirements, which are listed in the course entry in your faculty handbook.
3. The calculation of the DP and the final year mark where assignments or tests have been missed are either defined in the course outline or are specific to a particular department and defined in the departmental entry in the Faculty handbook.

### What happens if I don't get my DP?

1. If you don't meet your coursework requirements, you will be marked as DPR ('duly performed refused') – which means you can't write the exam for that course (and even if you did write the exam, your paper would not be marked).
2. A DPR on your record counts as a fail, and contributes a 0 towards your overall grade point average in your academic year and your overall degree.

### How do I avoid a DPR?

1. If you have good reasons for missing tutorials or handing in work late, you can sometimes negotiate late submissions with your department. Remember: it helps to negotiate extensions in advance via a short leave application.
2. If, within the first six weeks of your course, it's clear you're not going to meet your DP requirements, it is often better to deregister from your course than to have the DPR appear on your record (keeping in mind that the UCT Fees Office also have deadlines for dropping courses and obtaining refunds and dates by which an INC (Incomplete will appear on your transcript which is treated as a first attempt at the course.). These deadlines appear on page 2 of the Change of Curriculum form which can be found at this link on the UCT website. <http://forms.uct.ac.za/studentadmin/aca09.pdf>

### DP Appeals

#### Policy

1. The purpose of the DP is to get students to work consistently and secondly to ensure that they have a wider range of competency than might be assessed in the final assessment. Academic participation throughout the course is the guide as to whether or not a student should be permitted to write an exam as we believe the achievement of educational outcomes in any course is measured by far more than just a final exam.
2. The decision to award DP is an academic one not an empathetic one.
3. Fairness to all students in terms of precedent.
4. Administrative justice compliance. E.g. if permission was obtained but the documentation e.g. a short leave form or a medical certificate was subsequently lost. This is why we give students copies of stamped medical certificates to keep and advise them to keep copies of their short leave applications that are granted.

### Appeal process

#### Unless there is factual error it is VERY seldom that a DP appeal is granted.

1. For information and clerical errors please liaise with the course convenor.
2. If you're unhappy with the course convenor's response, you can appeal to the **Head of Department offering the course** by email setting out the facts. Appeals must be received within 2 working days of the publication of the DP list. The student will be notified of the outcome of the appeal to the HOD within 72 hours after the appeal is received.
3. If you are still denied your DP and you feel that the department is treating you unfairly, you can make a written email submission to the **Deputy Dean (Academic)** [tessa.minter@uct.ac.za](mailto:tessa.minter@uct.ac.za).

For affective (non-academic) issues that are affecting your performance please consult the relevant UCT support service e.g. Financial Aid or Student Wellness or the Career Service or a programme advisor.

## 246 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

### Sub-minimum

Many courses will require you to achieve a sub-minimum mark in your coursework and/or the final examination. This means that if you do not achieve this sub-minimum mark you will not be awarded a DP (if you fail to meet the sub-minimum in your coursework) or an UF SM if you do not get the subminimum in the final examination. Check the rules for your course in the Faculty Handbook to see whether there is a subminimum.

### Progression codes

At the end of every year, after the November examination period, the Faculty Examinations Committee (FEC) provides every student in the faculty with a progression code that goes on to the student's academic transcript. The purpose of this code is to describe accurately the student's academic status in the faculty.

*These codes appear on the transcript as follows:*

Code	Status	Description
CONT	Good Standing	Academically eligible to continue
FECC	Good Standing	Concession (FEC) to continue
FECF	Good Standing	(FEC) to change Concession (FEC) to change field/specialisation/degree within Faculty
FECF	Good Standing	Status pending FEC decision
FECF	Pending	Academically not eligible to continue
RENN	Dismissed	Status pending: continue if SUPP/DE
SUPP	Pending	exams passed. Qualifies for award of degree/diploma
QUAL	Good Standing	Qualification depends on supp/DE results
QUAS	Pending	

### Supplementary examination

Refer to General Rules G 22 Deferred examination Refer to General Rules G 26 & 27

## Recognition of Academic Merit

### RECOGNITION OF ACADEMIC MERIT

#### Class Medals

#### POSTGRADUATE/ADVANCED DIPLOMAS

Either best overall coursework mark or class medals for courses > or = 24 credits

*"PGDip in Data analysis the top student that achieves an average grade of at least 75% and completes the diploma within a single academic year.*

#### Rules for Distinction

NOTES:

1. The degrees and diplomas specified below may be awarded with distinction in the degree/diploma and/or with distinction in a particular course(s).
2. In applying the rules, only the first attempt at a subject is taken into account.

**Prizes:**

The Faculty awards a variety of prizes at discipline, programme and course level at the Faculty of Commerce Awards for Excellence ceremonies each year. Corporates, professional firms, research units and various departments sponsor these prizes.

**Category 1 - Faculty Scholarships**

The Faculty Scholarships are funded from Donations to the University and candidates are selected by the individual Faculty Boards. Scholarships are restricted to specific areas of study and values vary in terms of income received. The Faculty Scholarships are available to both Undergraduate and Postgraduate students.

**Conditions of award:**

- Scholarships may not be deferred and are not renewable, and may only be paid to successful candidates if they register at UCT for further study for an official Honours degree at UCT.
- The monetary part of these awards may not be claimed by students who register for a 2<sup>nd</sup> Undergraduate degree or for a Diploma or Certificate.

**William Hutt Scholarship**

Awarded to the best graduate at the end of the third year of the curriculum for the BCom degree, in the Faculty of Commerce. Students who have taken 5 or more years to complete the degree are ineligible.

**Condition of award:**

The Scholarship, **valued at R5 000** is offered for an approved course for full-time postgraduate study based on work completed for the Bachelor's degree. The Scholarship may be taken up for study at the UCT for an Honours degree.

**University of Cape Town Council Scholarship**

Awarded to a student having obtained a sufficient high standard in the successful completion of the third year of the BCom degree. Students who have taken 5 or more years to complete the degree are ineligible.

**Condition of award:**

The Scholarship, **valued at R3 500** is offered for an approved course for full-time postgraduate study based on work completed for the Bachelor's degree. The Scholarship may be taken up for study at the UCT for an Honours degree.

**Category 3 – Senior Scholarships**

The Senior Scholarships are named Scholarships with specific conditions. These awards are available to each Faculty, giving a relatively even spread and opportunity for each Faculty to select the best 4-year Degree, Honours and \***Master's** students for award.

Awards of the scholarships must be based on EXAMINATION RESULTS. \***Master's** Students qualifying with degrees by research/dissertation only are **ineligible**. Faculties are requested to select the most academically excellent and deserving students for award of the available scholarships.

The standard required for selection is to consider students who have achieved their degrees with a First Class pass or Distinction. However, equity should be borne in mind and students coming from previous disadvantaged education systems must be considered where a sufficiently high standard is achieved.

Where the monetary value of the award cannot be claimed, the student may hold the award in Honorary capacity.



## 248 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

### Tenure of award

The tenure of each award is ONE YEAR ONLY.

### Conditions of award:

- The Scholarships cannot be deferred and are not renewable.
- Eligible candidates may not receive more than one Senior Scholarship per annum.
- The Scholarships may not be awarded to students who are older than 30 years.
- The Scholarships must be awarded to students who have studied for at least one year at UCT.
- The standard required for selection is to consider students who have achieved their degrees with a First Class pass or Distinction. However, equity should be borne in mind and students coming from previous disadvantaged education systems must be considered where a sufficiently high standard is achieved.
- These scholarships may not be claimed for study towards Postgraduate Diplomas or Certificates.

Because students who are nominated may be required to complete 2 to 3 years of compulsory community service, awards made to such individuals may be deferred for the appropriate tenure. Conditions apply to such deferral. These are outlined in the letters of offer-of-award that are sent to the student. The following from this letter is as follows, for your information.

Students who have graduated with any degree requiring one or more year's compulsory community service, may apply in writing to the Postgraduate Studies Funding Committee for permission to defer their awards for a maximum period of **two** years.

## POSTGRADUATE AWARDS

**ONE SA College Croll Scholarship** is available to a student who has completed:

- 4-Year Bachelor's Degree
- BCom (Hons) Degree
- MCom Degree

**Value: R15 000**

**Total Value: R15 000**

**THREE Manuel & Luby Washkansky Scholarships** are available to students who have completed:

- 4-Year Bachelor's Degree
- BCom (Hons) Degree
- MCom Degrees

**Value: R15 000**

**Total Value: R45 000**

**THREE UCT Council Albertonie Broeksma Scholarships** are available to students who have completed:

- 4-Year Bachelor's Degree
- BCom (Hons) Degree
- MCom Degrees

**Value: R10 000**

**Total Value: R30 000**

**ONE UCT Council Donald Currie Scholarship** is available to a student who has completed:

- 4-Year Bachelor's Degree
- BCom (Hons) Degree
- MCom Degree

**Value: R15 000**

**Total Value: R15 000**

### **History of the Faculty of Commerce**

The University of Cape Town's Faculty of Commerce had its beginnings immediately after World War I. Edinburgh-trained Professor Robert Leslie, the founding head of the Economics Department, led the drive to establish a faculty which would provide students with the broad educational background and professional training most appropriate to an executive career in the business world. From its inception, the Faculty of Commerce displayed that spirit of enterprise and unorthodoxy and that strong sense of purpose which were to become its most distinguishing characteristics.

Thus the Faculty Board met for the first time on 25th November 1921, four days before it had been formally constituted by the University Council.

A two-year Diploma in Commerce was immediately organised. Then, in 1924, Professor (later Sir Arnold) Plant was appointed to the John Garlick Chair of Commerce, and drew up a curriculum for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce. By virtue of its professional bias, and also because many of its students were already following commercial careers, the Faculty achieved the special advantage of being firmly rooted at once in the world of learning and also in the world of business. This has remained a key on-going strength of the Faculty.

In 1952 the University of Cape Town agreed to train articled clerks seeking to qualify as Chartered Accountants, and the Certificate in the Theory of Accountancy was introduced. The offering of the CTA course led to such an increase in student numbers that the Faculty of Commerce soon became one of the largest in the University.

The Graduate School of Business, formed in 1965, enrolled South Africa's first full-time Master of Business Administration students in 1966. The GSB currently offers several versions of the MBA degree and provides short courses in special topics of current interest to the business executive.

The undergraduate Degree of Bachelor of Business Science has been available in the Faculty since 1968. This four-year professional degree provides a broad training in business, while the postgraduate Master of Business Science affords an opportunity for advanced study and research. The BCom (Hons) was first offered in 1969.

In December 1977-the then Department of Business Science, the then Department of Accounting, the School of Economics and the Faculty Office moved to new quarters in the Leslie Commerce Building. Many distinguished names have been associated with the Faculty of Commerce, but it is fitting that the name of the man who was the driving force behind the Faculty's founding, and its first Dean, Robert Leslie, should be commemorated in this fine building, its congenial atmosphere and outstanding design making it a worthy successor to the Faculty's original premises - the historic Hiddingh Campus in the shadow of the Lioness Gate.

In 1981 a BCom Conversion Course, aimed at graduates from other disciplines wishing to qualify as Chartered Accountants, was offered for the first time.

Also in 1981 two new higher degrees were introduced: the Master of Philosophy to cater for cross-disciplinary research, and the Doctor of Economic Sciences. The Faculty also now offers full-time and part-time Postgraduate Diplomas in Management in fields ranging from Information Systems to Sports Management. Several of these are designed specifically for students without an undergraduate degree in Commerce.

## 250 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

During 1991 the Department of Statistical Sciences was formed from a merger of staff offering Quantitative Methods courses in the Business Science Department and the Department of Mathematical Statistics. Staff members of this new department were given the choice of becoming members of the Commerce Faculty or the Science Faculty. A number of staff of the Statistical Sciences Department became members of the Faculty of Commerce.

In 1994 the School of Management Studies was formed when the Industrial Psychology section of the Department of Psychology and the section of Organisation and Management were brought in to the Department of Business Science. The School comprises a number of sections including Marketing, Actuarial Science, Organisational Psychology and Applied Management.

The increasing influence of technology, as well as the need to prepare students to tackle real-life problems at the nexus of technology, people and business, led to the establishment of the Department of Information Systems in 1994. The department soon embarked on a research focus, led by the late Prof Dewald Roode and the first PhD graduate, Prof Alemayehu Molla, in 2002 with a thesis on e-Commerce in developing countries.

After many years of providing academic development programmes to equity students in the Faculty, the Education Development Unit (EDU) was formally established in the Faculty in October 2007, thanks to the initiative and generosity of an alumnus, Duncan Saville. The EDU has the aims of addressing previous educational disadvantage through carefully developed and managed interventions and stimulating and nurturing excellence in teaching and learning practice across the faculty (see below for more details).

In 2011 a BCom in Management Studies was offered for the first time, to enable students to focus on a suite of management studies courses within a three-year degree. 2011 also saw the opening of a new custom-designed building for the School of Economics on Middle-Campus. The opening ceremony created the opportunity to celebrate strategic links between the Faculty and its partners in the private and public sector, as well as a host of individuals (staff, alumni and others) through an iconic sculpture, The Silver Tree.

The Faculty has been led by a number of globally-recognised scholars over the years. In recent times these have included Emeritus Professor John Simpson, Emeritus Professor Brian Kantor, Professor Melvin Ayogu, Professor Don Ross, Prof Ingrid Woolard, Prof Linda Ronnie and the current incumbent Prof Suki Goodman.

The need to constantly evolve in order to meet changing local and global needs resulted in far-reaching changes and in 2011 UCT's Senate approved a restructuring process. Approval was granted to change the name of the Department of Accounting to the **College of Accounting**. In addition a decision was taken to establish the **Department of Finance and Tax** as well as the **Nelson Mandela School of Public Governance**

The new shape and form of the Faculty of Commerce is thus as follows:

- One college - **College of Accounting**;
- Two departments - **Information Systems** as well as **Finance and Tax**;
- Four schools - **School of Management Studies, School of Economics, Graduate School of Business** as well as the **Nelson Mandela School of Public Governance**.

### **Commerce Students' Council**

The Commerce Students' Council (CSC) was established to ensure representation of Commerce students in the University governing structure. The CSC is elected each year in September by students within the Commerce Faculty. Those elected to the Council are Commerce students who volunteer their services for the welfare of their fellow students.

On the academic side, the Council co-ordinates a class representative system which is aimed at enhancing relationships between students and academic staff. The Council is also involved in course and time-table evaluations. These evaluations are discussed at Commerce Faculty Board meetings, at the Academic Policy and Practice Committee, and at the Student Assembly, on all of which Commerce students are actively represented by senior CSC members.

On the social side, the Commerce Students' Council organises several functions throughout the year, where students, together with lecturers and administrators, can meet. The events usually organised include, the Orientation Week festivities, guest speakers and other events.

The official magazine of the CSC, Rands & Sense, is published annually and distributed among Commerce students. This magazine informs Commerce students about the activities of the Council and a wide range of current issues that affect students, who are encouraged to contribute articles to the magazine.

The CSC urges all Commerce students to become actively involved in shaping the future of the Council and the Faculty of Commerce, by running for Council or by applying to become a class representative. It invites suggestions and constructive ideas on how to improve efficiency and effectiveness.

For more information and/or queries regarding the CSC, please contact the CSC at its offices (Room 3.13.2, 3<sup>rd</sup> floor, Leslie Social Science Building) during their consultation times (12-2pm Monday to Friday) or alternatively send an email to [pgcsc@myuct.ac.za](mailto:pgcsc@myuct.ac.za).

### **Bookstore**

The UCT Bookstore is committed to make the most of student experience and the least of student expenses. The shop sells prescribed and recommended books, stationery, UCT clothing and memorabilia and second hand books. UCT Campus Bookstore is located on the Upper Campus, Steve Biko Building, Cissie Gool Plaza. Contact (021) 650-2485/6/7.

## **POLICIES AND PROCEDURES**

### **Short Leave Process**

#### **Note**

This is for circumstances that do not fall within the University policy for **Leave of Absence General Rule G16.2 – G16.6**.

#### **Rationale**

To support diligent students who wish to attend significant events/occasions in their lives.

#### **Principles**

1. To be granted where a student is deemed to be representing their nation/province/UCT in a sporting/cultural event or on compassionate grounds e.g. death/illness.
2. All requests to be supported by evidence.
3. The need to support the educational basis of continuous assessment.
4. Consistency of treatment amongst courses within the Faculty.
5. Administrative efficiency.

#### **Issues to be considered in the granting of Short Leave include that:**

1. The student has displayed evidence of planning to accommodate UCT timetable wherever possible.
2. The event/circumstance has no alternative(s).
3. It is a significant event or circumstance.

## 252 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

4. If a student is assessed as meeting the above, then it is recommended that the Short Leave concession would apply to all course tests/assignments during that period.

### Process

1. The student fills in a downloadable standard form from [http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/Commerce/Information/Undergraduate/student\\_advisors.asp](http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/Commerce/Information/Undergraduate/student_advisors.asp) on which their responsibilities are outlined and which they sign.
2. Student hands this form to the convener who on behalf of the Dean, alone or in consultation with course conveners approves the Short Leave in principle.
3. The relevant course convener to sign to indicate their approval for the agreed course specific accommodations made in respect of, all affected assessments/compulsory activities/deliverables during the Short Leave.
4. The course convener/administrator to keep a copy of the form for DP and final mark calculation purposes.
5. This form is sent to the Faculty Office where it is kept on the student's file and a marker indicating short leave placed on PeopleSoft.

NB: For any missed test the student is advised to write the test in their own time under examination conditions and mark it against the suggested solution.

### Academic Year of Study (AYOS)

This term is used to describe the academic level of study for a student within a programme in the faculty. Where a student has changed programme or has needed to repeat courses required for the degree, the number of years they have spent already at UCT can differ from their AYOS. It is determined easily by the minimum number of years in which a student can graduate from the programme for which they are registered.

### Recognition of prior learning (RPL)

If you do not have the required formal educational qualifications specified for admission into a programme in which you are interested, but you believe that your age, work and life experiences have provided you with equivalent levels of learning, you may apply for admission through the Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) process. This does not mean that you will be accepted for study in the programme of your choice, but it does ensure that a broad range of your knowledge and skills will be taken into account when considering your application.

Applying using the RPL method means a considerable amount of work for the candidate in the preparation of materials, completion of various exercises and sometimes taking admissions tests - the specific requirements will be determined by the Higher Degrees Committee in consultation with the relevant convener.

If you are interested in utilising the RPL method for admission to UCT, we suggest the following:

- Establish what course, degree or programme you are interested in and find out exactly what the entry requirements are. To do this, contact the Departmental Secretary of the course in question.
- Complete a UCT application form and the Departmental application form by the closing date for applications of the year before you wish to enrol for study. Submit both forms together with a covering letter stating that you plan to seek an RPL route into the programme.
- Compile all the documentation about existing education qualifications and identify on which grounds you do not currently qualify.
- Write a 2-3 page letter of motivation which outlines 1) a profile of yourself, 2) why you are interested in this particular course of study, 3) in what way your work or life experiences have prepared you for this course of study.
- Send this letter to the programme leader of the course of study you wish to follow, by October of the year before you wish to enrol for study.

A nominal fee may be involved in the assessment process. For more information on RPL generally at UCT, and for assistance in completing the RPL process, please contact the following members of the Centre for Higher Education Development: Linda Cooper at [Linda.Cooper@uct.ac.za](mailto:Linda.Cooper@uct.ac.za) or Dr Salma Ismail at [Salma.Ismail@uct.ac.za](mailto:Salma.Ismail@uct.ac.za).

# INDEX

Academic Year of Study (AYOS) .....	252
Accounting for Portfolio Managers .....	126
Action Learning Report .....	203
Advanced Corporate Finance.....	231
Advanced Econometrics .....	134
Advanced Leadership .....	206
Advanced Macroeconomics.....	132
Advanced Micro Economics.....	132
Advanced Strategic Marketing .....	179
Advanced Taxation I.....	143
Advanced Taxation II .....	144
App Compliance Mgt Practice.....	208
Applied Compliance Mgt Prac .....	208
Applied Economic Modelling Econometrics.....	125
Applied Growth Theory.....	133
Applied International Trade .....	136
Applied Labour Economics .....	129
Applied SRI .....	235
Applied Time Series Analysis .....	137
Bachelor of Commerce Honours (PART-TIME) specialising in FINANCIAL ANALYSIS AND PORTFOLIO MANAGEMENT.....	45
Bachelor of Commerce Honours in ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY specialising in CHANGE MANAGEMENT.....	52
Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in ACCOUNTING .....	38
Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE.....	40
Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in ECONOMICS .....	42
Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in FINANCE .....	44
Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS .....	47
Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS.....	48
Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in TAXATION .....	51
Banking and Finance in Emerging Markets.....	213
Basics of Mathematical Statistics .....	243
Bookstore.....	251
Branding in Emerging Markets.....	231
Building Business Acumen.....	204
Business Acumen I .....	212
Business Acumen II.....	211
Business Analysis Project.....	218
Business and Corporate Communication: Theory and Practice.....	177
Business and Leadership in Global Context .....	228
Business and Systems Analysis .....	163
Business Communication Skills .....	219
Business Development in Emerging Markets.....	237
Business Research and Communication .....	176
Campaign Communications and Reputation Management.....	179
Capital market and Financial Instruments Research Report.....	153
Capital Markets and Financial Instruments .....	152
Change Management .....	229
Class Medals .....	246
Coaching.....	232
Commerce Students' Council.....	250

Company Valuations .....	233
Computational Finance 2.....	158
Computational Finance 1 .....	157
Consumer Behaviour .....	170
Consumption and Microeconomic Theory .....	128
Contact Details of Departments.....	6
Contents.....	3
Corp Finance and Valuations Research Report.....	153
Corporate Finance and Equity Valuation .....	124
Corporate Finance and Investment.....	225
Corporate Finance and Valuations .....	152
Corporate Financial Analysis .....	110
Corporate Governance and Risk Management .....	111
Creativity in Business.....	175
Cross-sectional Econometric Methods .....	128
Cybersecurity (COURSEWORK).....	164
Designing Sustainable Business Models .....	215
Development Economics.....	123
Development Microeconomics.....	139
Digital Economics .....	130
DIGITAL MARKETING.....	174
Digital Market-Making.....	230
Dissertation.....	155
Dissertation Year 1 (Programme Evaluation).....	187
Dissertation year 2 (Programme Evaluation) .....	189
Doctor of Economic Sciences .....	106
Doctor of Philosophy specialising in BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION .....	101
Doctor of Philosophy specialising in ECONOMICS (by coursework & dissertation).....	104
Doctor of Philosophy specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS .....	103
Doctoral Research Design .....	239
Doing Business in Africa.....	237
Doing Business in Asia & China.....	233
Econometrics .....	120
Economic Challenges in Africa.....	120
Economics Module.....	125
Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms .....	122
Economics of Inequality: Causes, Consequences and Policy.....	130
Effective People Practices .....	177
E-Marketing.....	230
Emerging Market Economic Development .....	231
Emerging Markets in Context .....	211
Empirical Finance.....	152
Employee/Employer Relationships and Organisations .....	204
Enterprise Risk Management .....	174
Enterprise Systems and BPM Coursework.....	162
Entrepreneurial Strategies .....	175
Environmental Economics.....	123
Environmental Finance and Sustainability Investments.....	214
Essential Terminology.....	244
Ethical Leadership and Public Accountability .....	197
Events Management .....	176
Experiments in Economics .....	122
Finance & Investment.....	184
Finance and Investment Technical B.....	186



Finance Honours Research Project.....	145
Finance Research Methods.....	150
Financial and External Reporting.....	110
Financial Engineering Research.....	159
Financial Instruments, Risk and Regulation.....	157
Financial Reporting IV.....	109
Financial Reporting, Analysis & Governance: Research Methodology.....	110
Financial Risk Management.....	223
Financial Services Regulation.....	225
Financial Software Engineering (Not offered in 2023).....	134
Financial Systems Design.....	166
Fintech and Cryptocurrencies.....	133
Fixed Income Security Analysis.....	125
Futures, Options & Derivatives.....	126
General Information.....	6
General Insurance.....	186
Global Financial Architecture.....	224
Global Strategy.....	219
Global Supply Chain Management.....	209
Governance & Growth.....	131
GOVERNANCE, AUDIT AND ASSURANCE III.....	109
Guide to the usage of this Handbook.....	5
Health and Care.....	186
Healthcare Specialist.....	185
Honours Long Essay.....	126
Housing Finance for Emerging Markets.....	227
Inclusive Innovation Research and Practice.....	226
Industrial Organization.....	139
Information Systems Coursework.....	162
Information Systems Masters by Dissertation only.....	165
Information Systems Masters Course Work.....	165
Information Systems Masters Dissertation.....	166
Information Systems Project.....	163
Information Systems Thesis.....	167
Innovative Finance in Africa.....	227
Integrated Marketing Communication.....	170
Integrated Reporting.....	227
Intercultural and Diversity Management.....	177
Inter-disciplinary Research Thesis.....	139
International Finance.....	119
International Finance for Development.....	222
International Tax I.....	150
International Tax II.....	149
International Trade Negotiations and Global Governance.....	199
International Trade Policies.....	225
Intro to Compliance Management.....	207
Introduction to African Economic Development.....	194
Introduction to Compliance Management.....	207
Introduction to Finance & Derivatives.....	151
Introduction to Financial Engineering.....	156
Introduction to Sport Management.....	171
Investment Decision Theory and Applications.....	125
Issues in Development Finance.....	222

Labour Economics.....	127
Land Economics and Governance .....	140
Leadership in Public Governance.....	198
Leading Organisations in a VUCA World .....	217
Lean Thinking and Operational Excellence .....	238
Life Insurance.....	182
Life Insurance Specialist .....	185
Macroeconomic Policy Analysis .....	138
Macroeconomics .....	119
Management Consulting.....	236
Management Control Systems.....	234
Management Theory in Practice.....	174
Managerial Accounting & Finance II.....	108
Managing Complex Organisations .....	228
Managing for Customer Value .....	217
Managing for Shareholder Value .....	206
Managing for Societal Value.....	215
Managing Value Streams .....	203
Marketing Metrics .....	235
Marketing Research Methods.....	180
Marketing Research Report.....	180
Master of Business Administration .....	92
Master of Business Administration specialising in EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT .....	96
Master of Commerce in DEVELOPMENT FINANCE .....	91
Master of Commerce in ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY .....	79
Master of Commerce specialising in ACCOUNTING.....	63
Master of Commerce specialising in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE.....	64
Master of Commerce specialising in APPLIED ECONOMICS .....	65
Master of Commerce specialising in ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT.....	69
Master of Commerce specialising in ECONOMIC SCIENCE .....	71
Master of Commerce specialising in ECONOMICS.....	67
Master of Commerce specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS .....	61
Master of Commerce specialising in TAXATION.....	75
Master of Financial Engineering .....	89
Master of Philosophy in DEVELOPMENT POLICY AND PRACTICE.....	82
Master of Philosophy in PEOPLE MANAGEMENT .....	84
Master of Philosophy specialising in INCLUSIVE INNOVATION.....	62
Master of Philosophy specialising in PROGRAMME EVALUATION .....	86
Master of Philosophy specialising in RISK MANAGEMENT OF FINANCIAL MARKETS .....	80
Masters by dissertation in Applied Management .....	188
Master's by dissertation in Financial Technology .....	131
Master's by Dissertation in Quantitative Finance.....	146
MASTERS DISSERTATION IN ACTUARIAL SCIENCE .....	181
Masters in Business Science.....	180
Masters in Economics Full Dissertation.....	130
Masters In Economics Half Dissertation .....	136
MASTERS IN FINANCE BY DISSERTATION .....	145
Mathematical Computing Skills.....	156
Mathematics and Statistics for Economists .....	127
Mergers and Acquisitions.....	219
Microeconometrics .....	137
Microeconomics .....	119

Microeconomics II.....	140
Micro-Enterprise Finance.....	221
Mini Dissertation in Financial Management.....	148
Minor Dissertation.....	226
Minor Dissertation 60 Credit.....	196
Minor Dissertation Accounting 90 credits.....	111
Minor Dissertation in Finance.....	145
Minor Dissertation in FinTech.....	132
Natural Resource Economics.....	135
Negotiation to Create Value.....	234
Numerical Methods in Finance I.....	154
Numerical Methods in Finance II.....	154
Officers in the Faculty.....	6
Operations Management.....	210
Organisation and Management.....	175
Organisational Project.....	173
Organisational Psychology Internship.....	187
Organisational Psychology Masters (Coursework).....	183
Organisational Psychology Masters (Dissertation).....	184
Panel Data Methods.....	128
Pensions.....	182
Pensions Specialist.....	183
People Management (Coursework II).....	181
People Management Applied Research Task I.....	187
People Management Applied Research Task II.....	188
PEOPLE MANAGEMENT I (Coursework I).....	181
People Management Research Project.....	182
Persuasion in Multimodal Discourses and Domains.....	178
PhD in Accounting.....	111
PhD in Business Administration.....	238
PhD in Business Science.....	189
PhD in Economics.....	140
PhD in Finance.....	155
PhD in Programme Evaluation.....	190
PhD in Quantitative Finance.....	156
PhD in Taxation.....	156
Planning New Ventures.....	234
Policy Analysis.....	122
Policy Implementation & the Regulation of Markets.....	195
Political Economy of Doing Business in Africa.....	220
Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting.....	19
Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science.....	21
Postgraduate Diploma in Management.....	23
Problems of Globalisation.....	137
Professional Sales Management Practice.....	205
Professional Sales Organisation.....	205
Programme Evaluation Masters Coursework I.....	184
Programme Evaluation Masters Coursework II.....	189
Project Finance.....	221
Project Management.....	235
Public Leadership I.....	193
Public Leadership II.....	193
Public Leadership: Theory & Practice.....	196

Public Private Partnerships for Development Financing.....	214
Public Sector Finance.....	223
Quantitative and Mixed Methods Research.....	200
Quantitative Finance Skills.....	157
Quantitative Methods in Development Finance.....	222
Quantitative Methods of Economics.....	131
Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL).....	252
Research & Policy Tools.....	138
Research & Writing I.....	120
Research And Policy Numeracy.....	192
<b>RESEARCH DESIGN AND METHODS.....</b>	<b>197</b>
Research Design and Proposal Development.....	198
Research Design and Qualitative Methods.....	200
Research Methods.....	226
Research Methods in Information Systems.....	167
Research Methods in Taxation.....	143
Research Project.....	198
Research Report.....	238
Research Report in Executive Management.....	215
Responsible Investment.....	223
Retail Management and Service Marketing.....	171
Risk Management Governance.....	146
Risk Management Markets.....	147
Risk Management of Financial Markets.....	155
Risk Management Quantitative Modelling.....	147
Risk Management Research.....	147
Risk Management & Sustainability of Development Finance Institutions.....	213
Rules for Distinction.....	246
Science of Sport.....	172
Securities Legislation.....	124
Short Leave Process.....	251
Social Finance.....	217
Social Innovation Laboratory.....	236
South African Financial Markets.....	151
Sovereign Debt Management.....	224
Specialised Topics in Accounting & Research Report.....	109
Sport Management in Practice.....	172
Sports Admin & Bus.....	173
Statistical Sciences Honours.....	243
Stochastic Calculus for Finance I.....	151
Stochastic Calculus for Finance II.....	154
Stochastic Financial Modelling 1.....	158
Stochastic Financial Modelling 2.....	158
Strategic and International Marketing.....	171
Strategic Brand Building.....	209
Strategic Decision-making in Changing Environments.....	229
Strategic Marketing.....	230
<b>STRATEGIC POLICYMAKING FOR DEVELOPMENT: ANALYSIS &amp; PRACTICE.....</b>	<b>195</b>
Strategic Trends.....	237
System Development Project II.....	164
Systemic Executive Practice.....	205
Systemic Management Practice.....	203

Taxation Coursework.....	148
Taxation III.....	108
Taxation Masters Dissertation .....	146
Taxation Minor Dissertation (90 Credits).....	149
Taxation Minor Dissertation, 60 Credits .....	149
Taxation Technical Report.....	143
Team Management and Communication.....	178
Term Dates and Public Holidays .....	9
The Analysis of Complex Surveys .....	129
The Analysis of Survey Data.....	121
The Economics of Conflict, War and Peace .....	127
The Economy & Its Financial Markets.....	121
The Practice of Policy Implementation.....	193
The Practice of Policy Making and Implementation .....	198
The Practice of Strategic Policy-making for development .....	194
THE PROCESS OF POLICY MAKING & IMPLEMENTATION.....	194
Thesis in Development Policy and Practice.....	200
Topics in African Economic Transformation .....	199
Topics in Development Policy.....	196
Topics In Development Policy .....	193
Topics in Financial Management.....	147
Topics in Financial Management Research Report .....	154
Trade Finance .....	214
Values Based Leadership and Sustainability .....	212
Venture Exploitation.....	218
Venture Launch .....	218
Views of Institutional & Behavioural Economics .....	136
Welfare Measurement.....	129
WTO and Trade Negotiations.....	224